



CloudBees Flow 9.1 Installation Guide

CloudBees, Inc.
125 South Market Street, Suite 400
San Jose, CA 95113
www.cloudbees.com



CloudBees Flow version 9.1

Copyright © 2019 CloudBees, Inc. All rights reserved.

Published 6/24/2019 3:44:29 PM

CloudBees® believes the information in this publication is accurate as of its publication date. The information is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment from the vendor.

THE INFORMATION IN THIS PUBLICATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS." CLOUDBEES, INCORPORATED MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION IN THIS PUBLICATION AND SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Use, copying, and distribution of any CLOUDBEES software described in this publication requires an applicable software license.

Copyright protection includes all forms and matters of copyrightable material and information now allowed by statutory or judicial law or hereinafter granted, including without limitation, material generated from software programs displayed on the screen such as icons and screen display appearance.

The software and/or databases described in this document are furnished under a license agreement or nondisclosure agreement. The software and/or databases may be used or copied only in accordance with terms of the agreement. It is against the law to copy the software on any medium except as specifically allowed in the license or nondisclosure agreement.

Trademarks

The registered trademark Jenkins® is used pursuant to a sublicense from the Jenkins project and Software in the Public Interest, Inc. Read more at: www.cloudbees.com/jenkins/about

© 2019 CloudBees, Inc. CloudBees and CloudBees DevOptics are registered trademarks and CloudBees Core, CloudBees Flow, CloudBees Flow Deploy, CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight, CloudBees Flow DevOps Foresight, CloudBees Flow Release, CloudBees Accelerator, CloudBees Accelerator ElectricInsight, CloudBees Accelerator Electric Make, CloudBees CodeShip, CloudBees Jenkins Enterprise, CloudBees Jenkins Platform and DEV@cloud are trademarks of CloudBees. Other product or brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Most CloudBees products are commonly referred to by their short names—Accelerator, Automation Platform, Flow, Deploy, Foresight, Release, ElectricInsight, and Electric Make—throughout various types of CloudBees product-specific documentation.

Contents

Chapter 1: Introduction to CloudBees Flow	1-1
Unique Functionality	1-1
Challenges Solved by CloudBees Flow	1-3
Architecture	1-4
Local Configuration	1-4
Remote Database Configuration	1-5
Remote DevOps Insight Server Configuration	1-6
Remote Web Server Configuration	1-6
Clustered Configuration	1-7
Chapter 2: System Requirements and Supported Platforms	2-1
Supported Server Platforms	2-1
Supported Agent Platforms	2-2
Pure Agent Platforms	2-4
Proxy Agents for Other Platforms	2-9
Server and Agent Compatibility	2-9
Diffie-Hellman Key Size Incompatibility	2-9
Server and DevOps Insight Server Compatibility	2-9
Hardware Requirements	2-10
Browser Requirements	2-10
Java Requirements	2-11
Port Usage	2-11
Default Server Ports	2-11
Default CloudBees Flow Services Ports	2-11
Default DevOps Insight Server Ports	2-12
Avoiding Port Conflicts	2-12
Database Requirements	2-12
Built-In Database	2-12
Supported Alternate Databases	2-13
Alternate Database Requirements	2-13
Database Sizing	2-14
Disk Usage	2-14
Server	2-14
Agents	2-14
Sizing Artifact Cache Directory Space on Resources	2-14
Repository Server	2-14

Sizing the Repository Backingstore	2-14
Logs	2-15
DevOps Insight Server	2-15
Memory Settings	2-17
Modifying Memory Settings for a CloudBees Flow Server	2-17
Modifying Memory Settings for a CloudBees Flow Agent	2-18
Modifying Memory Settings for a Containerized CloudBees Flow Server or CloudBees Flow Repository Server	2-18
Checksum Utility	2-19
Linux	2-19
Windows	2-19
macOS	2-19
Software Licenses	2-20

Chapter 3: Installing CloudBees Flow **3-1**

CloudBees Flow Installer Files	3-1
Availability of Installers with a Non-Root/Non-sudo or Non-Administrator Mode	3-3
Choosing the Correct Installation Interface and Installer Option	3-4
User Interface Installation Process	3-4
Interactive Command-Line Installation Process (Linux Only)	3-6
Silent Unattended Installation	3-8
Non-Server Platform Agent Interface	3-8
Using a Separate CloudBees Flow Production Server to Minimize Business Risk	3-8
Risks of Not Using a Separate CloudBees Flow Production Server	3-9
Benefits of a Separate CloudBees Flow Production Server	3-9
Assigning Stages to Your CloudBees Flow Servers	3-10
Best Practices for Using a Separate Production Server	3-12
Real-World Examples of the Risks of Development on a Production Server	3-12
Before You Install CloudBees Flow	3-13
Linux and Windows CloudBees Flow Installations	3-13
Linux CloudBees Flow Installations	3-15
Remote CloudBees Flow Web Server Installation Prerequisites	3-17
Requirements for Non-Root or Docker DevOps Insight Installations on Linux Platforms	3-18
Default Installation Directories	3-21
Graphical User Interface Installation Methods	3-21
Running an Express Server Graphical User Interface Installation	3-21
Running an Advanced Graphical User Interface Installation	3-24
Running an Express Agent Graphical User Interface Installation	3-30
Running an Express Agent Graphical User Interface Installation (Agent-Only Installer)	3-33
Running an Advanced Agent Graphical User Interface Installation (Agent-Only Installer) ...	3-36
Running a DevOps Insight Server Graphical User Interface Installation	3-39
Interactive Command-Line Installation Methods	3-45
Running an Express Server Command-Line Installation	3-46
Running an Advanced Command-Line Installation	3-48
Running an Express Agent Command-Line Installation	3-52

Running an Express Agent Command-Line Installation (Agent-Only Installer)	3-55
Running an Advanced Agent Command-Line Installation (Agent-Only Installer)	3-57
Running an Express Agent Command-Line Installation (Agent-Only Installer) When the Server Uses Registered and Concurrent Licenses	3-60
Running a DevOps Insight Server Interactive Command-Line Installation	3-63
Silent Unattended Installation Method	3-71
Running a Silent Install	3-71
Silent Install Arguments	3-72
Linux Silent Installation Examples	3-83
Windows Silent Installation Examples	3-87
Linux Repository Server Silent Installation	3-90
Windows Repository Server Silent Installation Example	3-90
Windows or Linux DevOps Insight Server Silent Unattended Installation Example	3-91
Non-Server Platform Installation Method for UNIX Agents	3-97
Interactive Command-Line Installation Method for UNIX or macOS Agents	3-97
Unattended (Silent) Installation Method for UNIX or macOS Agents	3-102
Installing or Upgrading Remote Agents	3-104
Prerequisites	3-104
Permissions for Installing or Upgrading Remote Agents	3-105
Installing Remote Agents Using the Web Interface	3-106
Installing Remote Agents Using the API	3-118
Upgrading Remote Agents Using the Web Interface	3-129
Upgrading Remote Agents Using the API	3-135
Moving the Artifact Repository in Linux	3-137
Moving the Artifact Repository in Windows	3-139
Connecting CloudBees Flow to a Microsoft SQL Server Named Instance	3-141
Installing the MySQL JDBC Driver	3-143
Logging Into the CloudBees Flow Web Interface	3-143

Chapter 4: Creating a Server Cluster for CloudBees Flow or DevOps Insight 4-1

Benefits from Clustering	4-1
Architecture of a CloudBees Flow Cluster	4-1
Resource, Agent, and Procedure Configuration Considerations	4-2
Default Local Resource Use	4-2
Unsupported Host	4-3
Separate Local Agents For Improved Performance	4-3
Pool Local Agents For Improved Reliability	4-3
Procedure Strategies	4-3
Agent Resource Strategies	4-3
Database Restriction	4-4
broker-data Directory Restriction	4-4
Software for Clustering	4-4
Apache Zookeeper	4-4
Load Balancer	4-4
Dependencies for Clustering	4-5

Configuring Clustering	4-5
Separating Agents from CloudBees Flow Servers	4-6
Preparing Your Cluster Resources	4-6
Installing and Configuring a Load Balancer	4-7
Installing ZooKeeper	4-8
Running ZooKeeper as a Service on Linux	4-9
Configuring ZooKeeper Service Auto-Restart on Linux	4-11
Running ZooKeeper as a Service on Windows	4-15
Ensuring that ZooKeeper Can Locate Java	4-16
Verifying that ZooKeeper is in Standalone Mode	4-16
Verifying that ZooKeeper is Running	4-17
Exhibitor Software	4-17
Configuring a Multi-ZooKeeper Cluster	4-18
ZooKeeper Requires a Majority of Nodes to Be Up	4-18
Installing CloudBees Flow Software	4-18
New CloudBees Flow Installation for Reliability	4-19
New CloudBees Flow Installation for Performance	4-20
Converting an Existing CloudBees Flow Installation for Reliability	4-20
Converting an Existing CloudBees Flow Installation for Performance	4-21
Configuring Repository Servers	4-22
Overall Steps for Configuring Repository Servers	4-22
Re-Creating a Deleted DATA_DIR/tmp Directory on a CloudBees Flow Web Server	4-26
Configuring Machines to Operate in Clustered Mode	4-26
Running a Cluster in Single-Server Mode	4-28
Adding the Configuration to ZooKeeper	4-29
Uploading Configuration Files to ZooKeeper	4-29
Prerequisites	4-29
Location of ZKConfigTool	4-30
ZKConfigTool Command Syntax	4-30
Importing the Configuration Files into the ZooKeeper Server Using ZKConfigTool	4-31
Copying the Configuration Files to the Other Server Nodes	4-31
Getting information on the CloudBees Flow Server Cluster from ZooKeeper	4-32
Prerequisites	4-32
Locations	4-32
ClusterInfoTool Command Syntax	4-33
Sample Command Usage and Output	4-33
Interpreting ClusterInfoTool Command Output	4-34
Adding a Node to an Existing Cluster	4-35
Prerequisites	4-35
Adding a Node	4-35
Applying Hotfixes to the New Node	4-36
Copying the Plugins Folder to the New Node	4-36
Configuring Web Server Properties	4-37
Configuring CloudBees Flow Agents	4-37

Configuring the Cluster Workspace	4-38
Adding Trusted Agents to Clusters	4-38
Preparing Your Cluster Environment	4-39
Method 1	4-40
Method 2	4-41
Separating Agents from CloudBees Flow Servers	4-41
Verifying CloudBees Flow Services	4-42
Accessing CloudBees Flow with Clustering	4-42
Health Check for the CloudBees Flow Cluster	4-42
Additional Ways to Improve a CloudBees Flow Cluster	4-42
Third-Party Software	4-43
CloudBees Flow Components	4-43
Creating a DevOps Insight Server Cluster	4-43
Overall Steps for Creating a Typical DevOps Insight Cluster	4-43
DNS Issue and Publish Host Setting	4-45
Ensuring a Healthy Cluster Before Upgrade or Reconfiguration Operations	4-46
Upgrading from Version 8.4 and Earlier	4-47
Changing the Password for Secure Access to a DevOps Insight Cluster	4-47
Chapter 5: Configuring CloudBees Flow	5-1
The Default Zone and Gateways to Remote Zones	5-1
Applying an Enterprise License Key	5-1
External Database Configuration	5-2
Database Interactions	5-2
Database User	5-3
Default Database Ports	5-3
MySQL Prerequisites	5-3
Oracle RAC	5-4
Configuring CloudBees Flow to Use an Alternate Database	5-4
Setting the Database with the Web Interface	5-4
Setting the Database from a Command Line	5-5
Configuring Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-sudo Linux Installations	5-11
Setting Up Services Autostart	5-11
Disabling Services Autostart	5-18
Universal Access to the Plugins Directory	5-21
Configuring Universal Access for a Network Location	5-21
Replicating the Plugin Directory on Remote Systems	5-24
Network Plugins Shares for High-Availability CloudBees Flow Components	5-25
Configuring Single Sign-On	5-30
Configuring Single Sign-On Using Kerberos	5-30
Configuring Single Sign-On Using SAML 2.0	5-43
Environment Proxy Server Configuration	5-43
Configuring Proxy Settings for Servers	5-43
Testing Server Proxy Settings	5-44
Configuring Proxy Agents	5-44

Increasing File Descriptors for Linux and Linux Docker Containers	5-45
Adjusting Swappiness on Linux	5-46
Setting Variables on Windows Agent Machines	5-46
Chapter 6: Roadmap for Upgrading CloudBees Flow	6-1
Single-Site Architecture	6-3
Remote Web Server Configuration	6-4
Clustered Configuration	6-5
Server Components in CloudBees Flow	6-5
Chapter 7: Upgrading from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1	7-1
Configuration Settings Preserved After an Upgrade	7-1
Agent Configuration Settings	7-1
CloudBees Flow Server Configuration Settings	7-3
Repository Server Configuration Settings	7-5
Web Server Configuration Settings	7-6
Built-In Database Configuration Settings	7-6
Use Cases	7-7
Preparing for Your Upgrade	7-7
Upgrade Testing	7-7
Backing Up Your Existing CloudBees Flow Data	7-7
Upgrade Installer Preservation	7-8
MySQL Upgrades	7-8
Choosing the Correct Upgrade Method	7-8
User Interface Upgrade Method	7-10
Interactive Command-Line Upgrade Method	7-11
Silent (Unattended) Upgrade Method	7-12
Copying Repository Contents	7-13
Chapter 8: Upgrading from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 in a Clustered Environment	8-1
Configuration Settings Preserved After an Upgrade	8-1
Agent Configuration Settings	8-1
CloudBees Flow Server Configuration Settings	8-3
Repository Server Configuration Settings	8-5
Web Server Configuration Settings	8-6
Built-In Database Configuration Settings	8-6
Use Cases	8-7
Upgrading Clusters	8-7
Preparing for Your Upgrade	8-8
Upgrade Testing	8-8
Backing Up Your Existing CloudBees Flow Data	8-8
Upgrade Installer Preservation	8-10
MySQL Upgrades	8-10
Choosing the Correct Upgrade Method	8-11
User Interface Upgrade Method	8-13

Interactive Command-Line Upgrade Method	8-14
Silent (Unattended) Upgrade Method	8-15
Copying Repository Contents	8-15
Uploading Configuration Files to ZooKeeper if Needed	8-15
Chapter 9: Upgrading the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server	9-1
Before You Upgrade	9-1
Upgrading the CloudBees Flow Server	9-1
Upgrading the DevOps Insight Server on a System with Other CloudBees Flow Components	9-1
Preserving Non-DevOps Insight Custom Settings	9-1
User Interface Upgrade Method	9-1
Interactive Command-Line Upgrade Method	9-5
Silent (Unattended) Upgrade Method	9-11
Reconfiguring the DevOps Insight Server After the Upgrade	9-12
Configuring the DevOps Insight Server on the CloudBees Flow Server	9-12
Checking the DevOps Insight Server Configuration on the CloudBees Flow Server	9-12
Testing Connectivity and Authentication Between the DevOps Insight Server and the CloudBees Flow Server	9-13
Chapter 10: Uninstalling CloudBees Flow	10-1
Uninstalling CloudBees Flow on Linux, UNIX, or macOS	10-1
Uninstalling CloudBees Flow Using root or an Account with sudo Privileges	10-1
Uninstalling UNIX or macOS CloudBees Flow Agents Using a Non-root Account	10-2
Uninstalling CloudBees Flow on Windows	10-3
Uninstalling on Windows 2008 or Windows 7	10-3
Uninstalling the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server on Linux	10-3
Uninstalling the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server on Windows	10-4
Chapter 11: Configuring Disaster Recovery and Recovering from a Disaster	11-1
Disaster Recovery Environment Setup	11-1
Configurations and Settings	11-1
Disaster Recovery Environment Setup for DevOps Insight Server	11-7
Steps to Perform During a Disaster Recovery Failover	11-8
Disaster Recovery Failover Steps for a DevOps Insight Server	11-8
Server Maintenance	11-8
Chapter 12: Maintaining CloudBees Flow	12-1
CloudBees Flow Server Backups	12-1
Data Backup Methods	12-1
Preparing for a Backup	12-2
Backing Up a CloudBees Flow Server	12-2
CloudBees Flow Server Restores	12-3
Preparing for a Restore	12-3
Restoring Your CloudBees Flow Server	12-3
Switching to an Alternate Database from the Built-In Database	12-10
Preventing Database Changes During the Export	12-10
Exporting and Importing Your Data	12-10

Switching from an Alternate Database to the Built-In Database	12-11
Maintaining DevOps Insight Server Data	12-11
Backing Up DevOps Insight Server Elasticsearch Data	12-11
Removing Old DevOps Insight Elasticsearch Data	12-12
Removing Incorrect DevOps Insight Elasticsearch Data	12-14
Apache Web Server or Agent Certificates	12-16
Generating a CA Request	12-16
Sending the CA Request	12-17
Installing the Signed Certificate	12-17
Using chkconfig	12-18
Starting and Stopping Servers and Agents Manually	12-18
Stopping the CloudBees Flow Agent Service	12-19
Stopping All CloudBees Flow Server Services	12-19
Stopping All DevOps Insight Services	12-20
Starting the CloudBees Flow Agent Service	12-20
Starting All CloudBees Flow Server Services	12-21
Starting All DevOps Insight Services	12-21
Collecting CloudBees Flow Logs	12-22
Prerequisites and Limitations for CloudBees Flow Log Collection	12-22
Collecting Logs by Using the Logs Collection Self-Service Catalog Item	12-22
Collecting Logs by Running the EC-FlowLogCollector Plugin Procedure Directly	12-28
Collecting Logs Manually	12-31
Web Interface Online Help System	12-32
Chapter 13: Troubleshooting a CloudBees Flow Installation	13-1
Windows PHP Does Not Handle Time Zones Correctly	13-1
Description	13-1
Workaround	13-1
CloudBees Flow Self-Signed Server Certificate Fails Security Scan	13-1
Description	13-1
Workaround	13-2
CloudBees Flow CA or Intermediate CA Server Certificate Expires	13-3
Linux Upgrade Breaks Symbolic Links	13-4
Description	13-4
Workaround	13-5
Chapter 14: Performing Agent-Only Installations	14-1
Graphical User Interface Installation Methods	14-1
Running an Express Agent Graphical User Interface Installation (Agent-Only Installer)	14-1
Running an Advanced Agent Graphical User Interface Installation (Agent-Only Installer) ...	14-4
Interactive Command-Line Installation Methods	14-8
Running an Express Agent Command-Line Installation	14-8
Running an Express Agent Command-Line Installation (Agent-Only Installer)	14-11
Running an Advanced Agent Command-Line Installation (Agent-Only Installer)	14-14

Running an Express Agent Command-Line Installation (Agent-Only Installer) When the Server Uses Registered and Concurrent Licenses	14-16
Non-Server Platform Installation Method for UNIX Agents	14-19
Interactive Command-Line Installation Method for UNIX or macOS Agents	14-19
Unattended (Silent) Installation Method for UNIX or macOS Agents	14-24

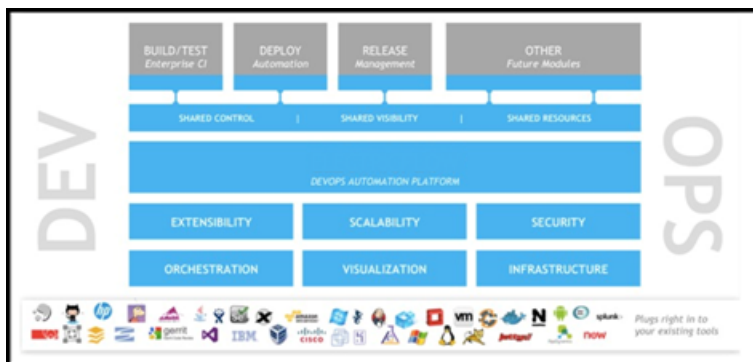
Chapter 1: Introduction to CloudBees Flow

CloudBees Flow® (including the CloudBees Flow Platform, formerly known as CloudBees Flow Automation Platform) accelerates the continuous delivery of software and makes software delivery processes more repeatable, visible, scalable, and efficient. It provides domain-specific capabilities to automate the build, test, package, deploy, and release processes across many delivery pipelines.

CloudBees Flow is built on a powerful proven automation platform that natively integrates domain-specific capabilities for enterprise-level continuous delivery. The automation platform gives distributed DevOps teams shared control and visibility into infrastructure, tool chains, and processes. It accelerates and automates the software delivery process and enables agility, availability, predictability, and security across many build-test, deployment, and release pipelines.

The following diagram shows how CloudBees Flow provides build/test, deploy, and release automation.

- CloudBees Flow provides automation, management, and visibility of the build, test, deploy, and release processes by
 - Automating any workflows and pipelines.
 - Modeling and deploying one application for more than one use case.
 - Deploying some, all, or specific versions of artifacts in an application.
 - Keeping track of changes to tracked objects including applications, artifacts, jobs, resources, and workflows, referred to as Change Tracking.
 - Optimizing how resources are used in dynamic environments.
- CloudBees Flow uses a process model to connect applications to environments.
- You create and manage resources, artifacts, projects, workflows, and procedures to support deployment and pipeline automation.



Unique Functionality

CloudBees Flow is the most scalable solution on the market. Only CloudBees Flow provides enterprise-class scalability for build and release management. It is easy to install and use on a simple build, yet scales to support the largest and most complex build and test processes. The CloudBees Flow multi-threaded Java server provides efficient synchronization even under high job volume.

Facilities provided by CloudBees Flow:

- **Complete end-to-end software deployment solution**

Automates standard deployment processes across your enterprise. You can select the components of the working applications in your software environment.

- **Workflow functionality**

Use Workflows to design and manage processes at a higher level than individual jobs. Workflows allow you to combine procedures into processes to create build-test-deploy lifecycles (for example). A workflow contains states and transitions you define to provide complete control over your workflow process. The CloudBees Flow Workflow feature allows you to define an unlimited range of large or small lifecycle combinations to meet your needs.

- **Continuous Integration Manager (CI Manager)**

This feature provides a front-end user interface for creating, managing, and monitoring continuous integration builds. The CI Manager dashboard provides:

- Visually see your running builds, build progress, build status, and historical build outcomes.
- Easily accessed Actions to configure a continuous integration build.
- Quick configuration of your preferred SCM system.
- A project can contain any number of continuous integration builds, depending on the work you have already set up for your procedures/steps to perform.

- **Resource management**

If a resource is over committed, CloudBees Flow delays some jobs until others have finished with the resource. You can define pools of equivalent resources and CloudBees Flow balances the load across the pool.

- **Access control**

Users log into the system and CloudBees Flow uses their information to control activities. Privileges can be set for individuals or groups to ensure the security you need.

- **Preflight Build functionality**

Developers can build and test code changes in isolation on their local machines before those changes are committed to a production build.

- **Search, sort, and filter functions**

Minimize the display of information that is of no interest to you, and quickly retrieve the information you need.

- **Detailed job information**

CloudBees Flow records a variety of information about each job. You can view jobs and see step run times, successes, and failures.

- **Email notifications**

Get important information or data to individuals or groups immediately and on a regular basis for a particular job or a specific job aspect.

- **Powerful and flexible reporting facilities**

Various statistics such as the number of compiles or test errors are collected after each step and recorded in the CloudBees Flow database. A variety of reports can be generated from this information.

- **Artifact management**

Use artifacts to improve performance across builds, provide better reusability of components, and improve cross-team collaboration with greater traceability. For example, instead of each developer repeatedly downloading third-party packages from external source, these components can be published and versioned as an artifact. A developer then simply retrieves a specific artifact version from a local repository, guaranteeing a consistent package from build to build.

- **CloudBees Flow command-line tool**

All CloudBees Flow features are available from a command-line tool (ectool), a Perl API (ec-perl), and a web interface.

- **Plugin capability**

CloudBees Flow has an extensible UI which enables easy development of plugins. You can integrate with other tools, use custom dashboards, and create unique user experiences based on roles.

- **Workspaces**

CloudBees Flow creates a workspace for each job. A workspace is a disk area jobs can use for storage.

- **Data models based on properties**

Properties are used to store job input data such as the source code branch to use for the build, to collect data during a job (such as number of errors or warnings), and to annotate the job after it completes (for example, a build has passed QA).

- **Zones and gateways**

A zone (or top-level network) is a way to partition a collection of agents to secure them from use by other groups. A gateway is a secured connection between two zones when you want to share or transfer information to another zone. For example, you might want a developers zone and a test zone. The CloudBees Flow server is a member of the default zone, created during CloudBees Flow installation.

Note: The CloudBees Flow server is a member of the `default` zone (created during CloudBees Flow installation) and must be able to reach every remote zone via a gateway or a gateway chain. To ensure that the `default` zone can reach remote zones, do not rename it.

Challenges Solved by CloudBees Flow

Traditional software build processes face the following challenges:

- Wasted time on script-intensive, manual, home-grown systems

These systems are error prone, do not scale well, and have little or no management visibility or reporting.

- Multiple, disconnected build and test systems across locations

Disconnected build and test systems result in redundant work and the inability to share/reuse code files across teams, making it painful to manage build and test data.

- Slow overall build and release cycles

Slow cycle times directly impact release predictability and time-to-market.

CloudBees Flow addresses these problems with a three-tier architecture, AJAX-powered web interface, and first-of-its-kind build and release analytic capabilities for reporting and compliance. With this solution, your developers, release engineers, build managers, QA teams, and managers gain:

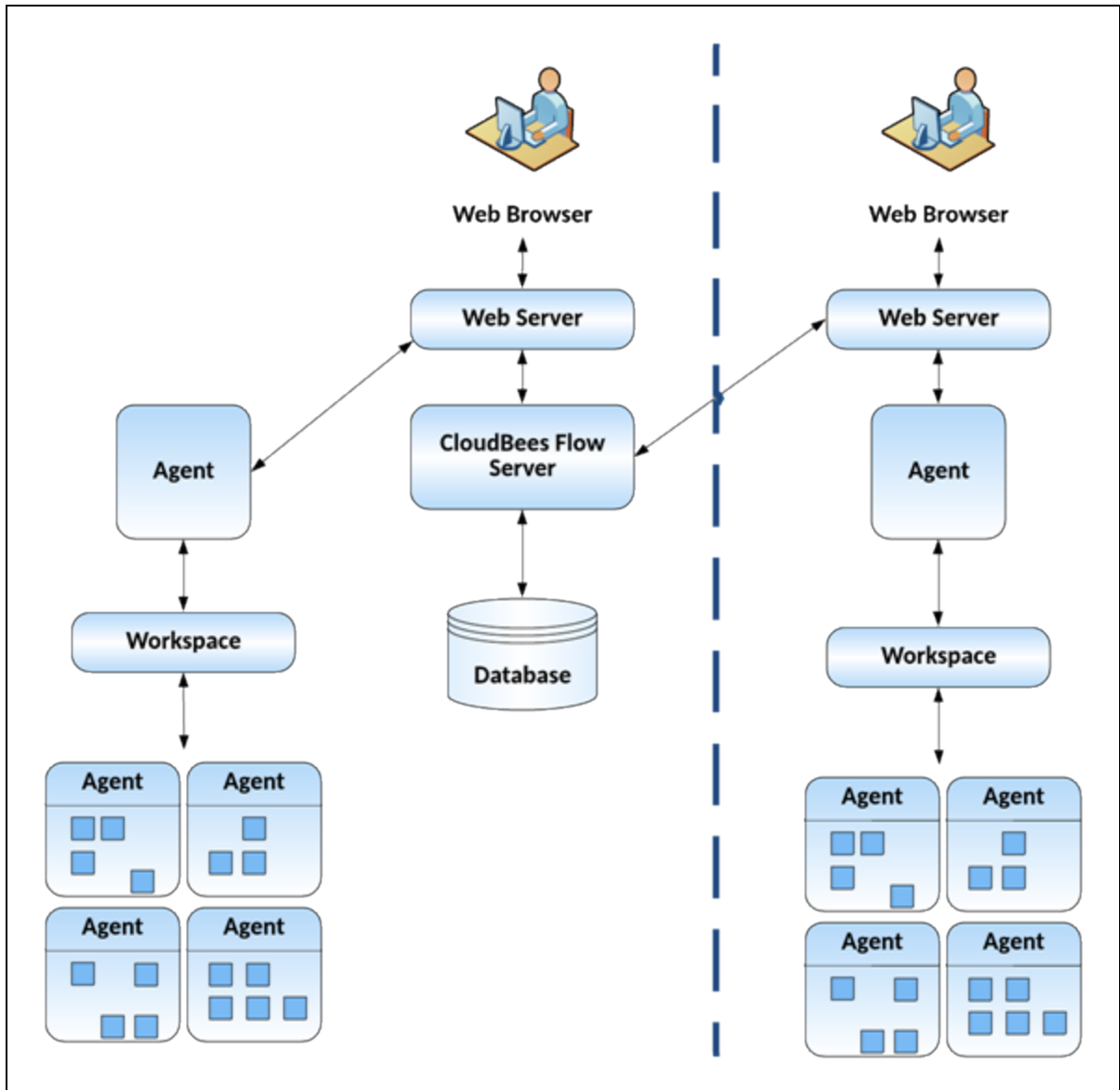
- A shared platform for disseminating best practices and reusing common procedures
- The ability to support geographically distributed teams
- Continuous integration and greater agility
- Faster throughput and more efficient hardware utilization
- Visibility and reporting for better project predictability
- Better software quality by integrating and validating against all target platforms and configurations

Architecture

CloudBees Flow supports enterprise-scale software production. Based on a three-tier architecture, CloudBees Flow scales to handle large, complex environments. CloudBees Flow's multithreaded Java server provides efficient synchronization even under high job volume.

Local Configuration

The following diagram shows a CloudBees Flow architecture configuration at a single site.



In the local configuration:

- The CloudBees Flow server manages resources, issues commands, generates reports.
- An underlying database stores commands and metadata.
- Agents execute commands, monitor status, and collect results, in parallel across a cluster of servers for rapid throughput.

Remote Database Configuration

For a production environment, CloudBees recommends that you install the database on a separate machine from the CloudBees Flow server to prevent performance issues. It is acceptable for the CloudBees Flow server, web server, and repository server to reside on the same machine in a local configuration, but not required. If you are only evaluating CloudBees Flow, CloudBees Flow, the

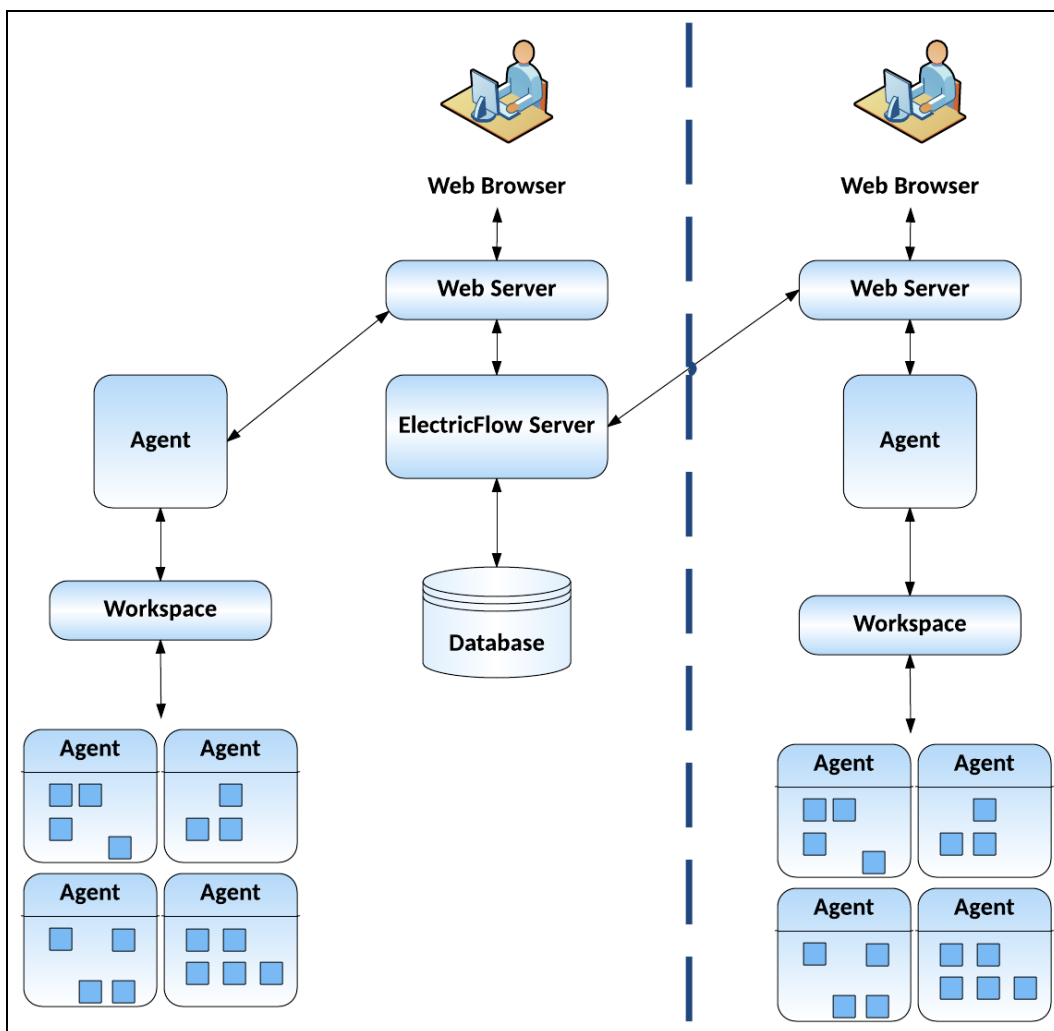
database, the CloudBees Flow server, the web server, and the repository server can reside on the same machine.

Remote DevOps Insight Server Configuration

For a production environment, CloudBees recommends that you install the DevOps Insight server on a system other than systems running other CloudBees Flow components (such as the CloudBees Flow server, web server, repository server, or agent). If you must install it on the same system (such as for testing or other nonproduction or trial-basis situations only), see [Running the DevOps Insight Server on a System with Other CloudBees Flow Components](#) on page 3-14 for instructions.

Remote Web Server Configuration

The following diagram shows an example of a remote web server architecture configuration.



In this example remote web server configuration :

- There are web servers at each site
- The database and CloudBees Flow server is located at your headquarters

- Proxy resources exist at each site

Benefits of a Remote Web Server Configuration

A remote web server configuration helps prevent network latency. If you have multiple sites, CloudBees Flow can be configured in numerous ways to help you work more efficiently.

Central Web Server and a Remote Web Server at Each Site

You should consider installing multiple web servers for different locations in your organization to help handle user web traffic. CloudBees Flow supports multiple workspaces, including those co-located on agents that use them. In this architecture, step log files are created locally so even the largest log files can be captured without a performance penalty.

You can view the step log files remotely from the web UI, but performance decreases if the files must be retrieved across the WAN. This means that remote users will experience the penalty when the web server retrieves the step log file contents and when the contents are sent back across the WAN to the browser.

To minimize these performance issues, install one central CloudBees Flow server, and then install a CloudBees Flow web server at each remote site. The remote web servers should be co-located with the remote agents and workspaces so remote users can log in through their local web server. Any operations initiated from the remote location, including running jobs, are completed by the central CloudBees Flow server.

In this configuration, job data is retrieved from the central server when a remote user views the Job Details page. If the job is using a workspace at the remote user's site, the links to all step log files will refer to local paths.

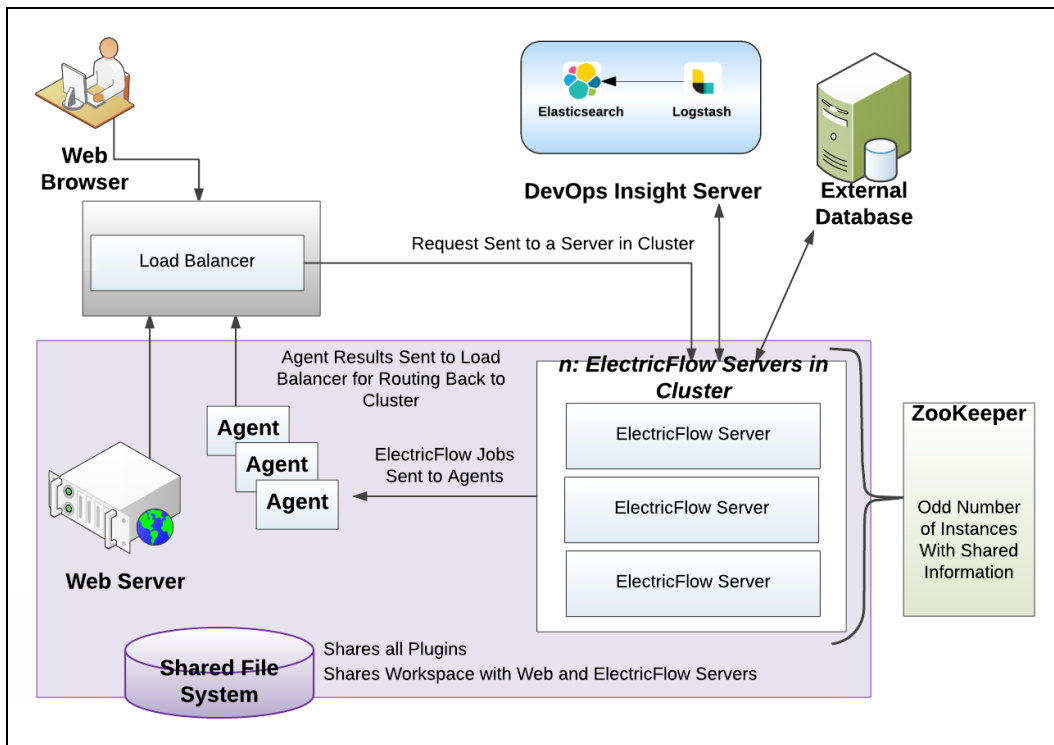
Also, in this configuration, the log files are accessed only by the remote web server's agent and not the CloudBees Flow server. This eliminates both trips across the WAN, which improves performance. The CloudBees Flow web server reads the log file locally (via its local agent) and then displays the page to the user whose browser is also on the same side of the WAN.

Prerequisites for Installing Remote Web Servers

For details about the remote web server prerequisites such as memory, agents, and centralized plugin directory access, see [Remote CloudBees Flow Web Server Installation Prerequisites](#) on page 3-17.

Clustered Configuration

The following diagram shows a CloudBees Flow clustered configuration.



You can also add horizontal scalability and high availability to your CloudBees Flow environment by adding additional machines to create a clustered CloudBees Flow configuration.

Benefits of a Clustered Configuration

A clustered CloudBees Flow configuration has the following benefits:

- Add fault tolerance by re-routing jobs to running CloudBees Flow servers
- Increase the supported number of simultaneous jobs and corresponding API requests
- Expand capacity over time by adding additional CloudBees Flow servers
- Distribute API requests across multiple CloudBees Flow servers
- Distribute CloudBees Flow requests across multiple web servers

Required Additional Software Components for Clustered Machines

A clustered CloudBees Flow configuration requires two additional software components:

- A centralized service for maintaining and synchronizing group services in cluster
- A load balancer for routing work to machines in the cluster

Plugins Directory Accessibility Requirement for Clustered Machines

CloudBees strongly recommends that all server machines in a clustered server configuration be able to access a common plugins directory. This avoids the overhead of managing multiple plugins directories. For details, see [Configuring Universal Access for a Network Location](#) on page 5-21

See [Creating a Server Cluster for CloudBees Flow](#) or [DevOps Insight](#) on page 4-1 for additional details and clustered configuration set up procedures.

Chapter 2: System Requirements and Supported Platforms

This section describes hardware and software specifications and configurations for installing and running CloudBees Flow on Windows or UNIX systems. All version requirements for operating systems and databases are routinely tested and fully supported by CloudBees. Contact CloudBees technical support if you have any questions regarding newer software versions.

Supported Server Platforms

This section describes the supported platforms for the CloudBees Flow, web, repository, and DevOps Insight servers.

Windows Platforms

The following table lists all supported Microsoft Windows server platforms.

Platform	Notes
Windows 10 (64-bit)	—
Windows 8.1 (64-bit)	—
Windows 7 (64-bit)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Service Pack 1 is recommended.• An administrator might need to disable User Account Control (UAC). If the installer runs under account <i>x</i>, but services will run under account <i>y</i>, installation directories (both program and data) will probably have permissions that prevent <i>y</i>'s access. This applies particularly to data directories.
Windows Server 2016 (64-bit) Windows Server 2012 R2 (64-bit) Windows Server 2012 (64-bit)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• An administrator might need to disable User Account Control (UAC). If the installer runs under account <i>x</i>, but services will run under account <i>y</i>, installation directories (both program and data) will probably have permissions that prevent <i>y</i>'s access. This applies particularly to data directories.

Linux Platforms

The following table lists all supported Linux server platforms.

Platform	Notes
CentOS 7 (64-bit)	<p>The following installation prerequisites apply to all CloudBees Flow installers.</p> <p>Do not choose "nobody" for the CentOS user. CentOS does not allow a command such as <code>su - nobody -c foo.sh</code>, because it is not a shell account.</p>
Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7 (64-bit) Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 (64-bit)	<p>The following installation prerequisites apply to all CloudBees Flow installers.</p> <p>Do not choose "nobody" for the RHEL user. RHEL does not allow a command such as <code>su - nobody -c foo.sh</code>, because it is not a shell account.</p>
Ubuntu 18.04 (64-bit) Ubuntu 16.04 (64-bit) Ubuntu 14.04 (64-bit)	<p>The following installation prerequisites apply to all CloudBees Flow installers.</p> <p>Choosing the Ubuntu User</p> <p>Do not choose "nobody" for the Ubuntu user. Ubuntu does not allow a command such as <code>su - nobody -c foo.sh</code>, because it is not a shell account.</p> <p>Adding the bin Directory to the PATH Environment Variable</p> <p>Update <code>/etc/environment</code> to include the CloudBees Flow Automation Platform <code>bin</code> directory in the PATH environment variable. Steps running with impersonation on Ubuntu use PATH that is set in <code>/etc/environment</code>. As a side-effect, the CloudBees Flow Automation Platform <code>bin</code> directory is not in PATH in the impersonation context, so calls to tools such as <code>ectool</code> and <code>postp</code> fail with a "not found" error.</p> <p>Fixing the "raise ValueError, 'need a file or string' Error</p> <p>If you receive an error during installation similar to the following:</p> <pre>File "/usr/lib/lsb/install_initd", line 3, in <module> import sys, re, os, initdutils File "/usr/lib/lsb/initdutils.py", line 18 raise ValueError, 'need a file or string' ^ SyntaxError: invalid syntax</pre> <p>run the following command:</p> <pre>sudo sed -i "s/python3/python/" /usr/lib/lsb/install_initd</pre> <p>This error is a known Ubuntu bug.</p>

Supported Agent Platforms

Pure Agent Platforms on page 2-4

Proxy Agents for Other Platforms on page 2-9

This section lists all agent platforms supported by CloudBees Flow. You can drive automation on target machines by either installing agents natively or by running them remotely using proxy agents.

Pure Agent Platforms

Platform	Notes
Platforms supported by the CloudBees Flow server	See Supported Server Platforms on page 2-1.

Platform	Notes
AIX 7.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none">AIX agents are not compatible with CloudBees Flow Automation Platform server versions earlier than 5.4 over HTTPS connections.

Platform	Notes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you require interaction between the agent and the repository, make sure that IBM Java 1.8.0 or newer is installed on each agent machine. To do so: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enter <code>java -version</code> from the command line to check the current Java version. For example: <pre>\$ java -version java version "1.8.0" Java(TM) SE Runtime Environment (build pap6480sr3fp22-20161213_02 (SR3 FP22)) IBM J9 VM (build 2.8, JRE 1.8.0 AIX ppc64-64 Compressed References 20161209_329148 (JIT enabled, AOT enabled) J9VM - R28_20161209_1345_B329148 JIT - tr.r14.java.green_20161207_128946 GC - R28_20161209_1345_B329148_CMPRSS J9CL - 20161209_329148) JCL - 20161213_01 based on Oracle jdk8u111-b14</pre> Make sure that the <code>PATH</code> environment variable is updated to point to the current Java version in all applicable files (including <code>/etc/environment/</code> and <code>/etc/profile</code>). For example, change: <pre>PATH=/usr/bin:/etc:/usr/sbin:/usr/ucb:/usr/bin/X11:/sbin:/usr/java5/jre/bin:/usr/java5/bin</pre> to <pre>PATH=/usr/bin:/etc:/usr/sbin:/usr/ucb:/usr/bin/X11:/sbin:/usr/java8_64/jre/bin:/usr/java8_64/bin</pre> If you installed IBM Java after installing the agent on a machine, restart its agent service. <p>An incorrect Java version can cause errors such as the following:</p> <pre>host01[/opt/CloudBees/ec/wkspc] > ectool publishArtifactVersion --artifactName "myGroup:myKey" --version "1.0.1" -- fromDirectory /tmp/artifacts_test --repositoryName repo_for_aix Exit code 1: The java class could not be loaded. java.lang. ClassFormatError: (com/CloudBees/repo/client/ PublishArtifactVersionClient) unknown constant pool entry tag at offset=253</pre> <p>For more information about installing and configuring IBM Java, see:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IBM Java for AIX HowTo: Install, Upgrade, or Downgrade IBM Java IBM Java for AIX FAQ: Identifying the Java versions and Java installation locations for an AIX system Setting up and checking your AIX environment

Platform	Notes
HP-UX 11i v1 (11.11) or later (PA-RISC 2.0 architecture)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that patches PHKL_29243 and PHSS_39077 (or patches superseding these patches) are installed. HP-UX Secure Shell requires a random number generator on the system. It searches for <code>/dev/urandom</code> and then <code>/dev/random</code> and uses the first device it finds. If it fails to find them, it uses its own internal random number generator. <p>By default, HP-UX 11i v2 systems includes these random number devices. You can obtain them for HP-UX 11i v1 by downloading and installing the HP-UX Strong Random Number Generator from http://software.hp.com.</p> <p>HP recommends that Secure Shell users on HP-UX 11i v1 systems install the Strong Random Number Generator, because it significantly speeds up program initialization and execution for some commands.</p>
macOS X 10.4 (Tiger) or later (Intel architecture)	–
Oracle Solaris 10 (SPARC and Intel x86 architectures)	If you require interaction between the agent and the repository, make sure that Java 1.8.0 or newer is installed on each agent machine. For more information, see How do I download and install Java for Solaris? . If you install Java after installing the agent on a machine, you must restart its agent service.
Oracle Solaris 9 (SPARC architecture)	If you require interaction between the agent and the repository, make sure that Java 1.8.0 or newer is installed on each agent machine. For more information, see How do I download and install Java for Solaris? . If you install Java after installing the agent on a machine, you must restart its agent service.
SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 12.3 (32- and 64-bit)	Run <code>zypper install libstdc++6-32bit</code> before installing agents on a 64-bit machine. This command installs the SUSE 32-bit libraries required by the CloudBees Flow executable file.
SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11.4 (32 and 64-bit)	–

Proxy Agents for Other Platforms

A proxy agent is a CloudBees Flow agent that channels to a proxy target, which lets you drive automation in an agentless fashion. A proxy agent is an agent on a supported Windows or Linux platform that you use to take actions on any platform that is not listed above. For example, you can use a proxy agent to automate actions on an IBM z Systems mainframe running z/OS or Linux OS.

You can use a proxy agent to communicate with any target platform that can run commands via an SSH protocol. For details, see the “Environment Proxy Server Configuration” section in the “Configuration” chapter of the *CloudBees Flow Installation Guide* at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.

Server and Agent Compatibility

Not all combinations of server version and agent version are supported. This is because of an ectool/Perl API communication incompatibility as well as a Diffie-Hellman key size incompatibility.

Diffie-Hellman Key Size Incompatibility

To enable the CloudBees Flow server versions 7.0 or newer to configure Diffie-Hellman cipher suites properly, CloudBees Flow uses OpenSSL-1.0.1T or newer versions with SSLv2 enabled. Because of OpenSSL and JRE changes, the minimum Diffie-Hellman key size requirement is increased to 1024 bits (from 768 bits) as of version 7.0.

Server versions 7.0 or newer use Jetty (a Java HTTP server), which listens on the 8000 (unsecure) and 8443 (secure) ports. Server versions 7.0 or newer use Java 1.8.0_66, in which the ephemeral DH key size defaults to 1024 bits during SSL/TLS handshaking in the SunJSSE provider.

For details on the increase of the key size requirement as of Java 1.6-u101, see the Java release note at <http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/java/javase/overview-156328.html#6u101-b31>. For details as of Java 1.7-u85, see the Java release note at <http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/java/javase/7u85-relnotes-2587591.html>.

Because their minimum key size is 1024 bits, agent versions 7.0 or newer can connect only to:

- Server versions 5.4, 6.0.1, or 6.5 or higher via ectool
- External applications that require SSL with a minimum key size of 1024 bits

However, CloudBees Flow Automation Platform agents of versions 5.0.6, 5.3, or 5.4 and CloudBees Flow agent versions 6.0.1 or 6.5 or newer can connect to all CloudBees Flow server versions (including 7.0 or newer) via ectool and ec-perl.

CloudBees Flow Automation Platform server versions 5.0.6 or 5.3 or newer can run jobs using all agent versions (including 7.0 or newer). CloudBees Flow server versions 7.0 or newer can run jobs using CloudBees Flow Automation Platform agent versions 5.0.6 or 5.3 or newer.

Server and DevOps Insight Server Compatibility

Not all combinations of CloudBees Flow server version and DevOps Insight server version are supported. The following matrix shows the compatible versions.

		CloudBees Flow version								
		7.3	8.0	8.1	8.2	8.3	8.4	8.5	9.0	9.1
DevOps Insight server version	7.3	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	8.0	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	8.1	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–
	8.2	–	–	–	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–
	8.3	–	–	–	–	✓	✓	–	–	–
	8.4	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–	–	–
	8.5	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓	✓	–
	9.0	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–
	9.1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓

Hardware Requirements

This section lists the minimum requirements for any Windows or Linux machines installed with the CloudBees Flow server software.

- Processor clock rate: 1.5 GHz or higher
- Memory: 4 GB available RAM or more (16 GB recommended for small to medium deployments, for the DevOps Insight server)
- Processors: 2 or more (4 processors recommended for small to medium deployments)

Browser Requirements

CloudBees Flow supports the following web browsers:

- Microsoft Internet Explorer 11
- Microsoft Edge
- Mozilla Firefox
- Google Chrome

Note: Web browser extensions such as Adblock Plus for Google Chrome can interfere with the display of CloudBees Flow web pages. You should disable any ad-blocking browser extensions or add an exclusion for CloudBees Flow web pages.

Java Requirements

CloudBees Flow uses the web server SSL cipher suite for intermediate compatibility as described in the Mozilla [Security/Server Side TLS](#) wiki page. To comply with this cipher suite, you must use Java version 1.7 or newer.

Port Usage

CloudBees Flow uses certain ports by default. Make sure your firewall is open for these ports. This section contains the default port values and information about avoiding port conflicts.

Note: Transport Layer Security (TLS) has replaced Secure Sockets Layer version 3.0 (SSLv3) on the CloudBees Flow server and the CloudBees Flow web server.

Default Server Ports

CloudBees Flow servers use the following ports:

Port	Used by
8000	CloudBees Flow server
8443	CloudBees Flow server (SSL port)
80	CloudBees Flow web server
7080	CloudBees Flow web server when installed on Linux platforms without root privileges
443	CloudBees Flow web server (SSL port)
7443	CloudBees Flow web server (SSL port) when installed on Linux platforms without root privileges
6800	Port used by the CloudBees Flow agent for HTTP communication on the localhost network interface
7800	CloudBees Flow agents (by default, this is an HTTPS port)
61613	Preflight file transfer port, other file transfer, event notifications, or other messaging
8200	Artifact repository server (by default, this is an HTTPS port)
8900	CloudBees Flow built-in (default) database. You can change this port number by using the <code>ecconfigure --databasePort <port_number></code> option or the <code>--databasePort</code> installer argument.

Default CloudBees Flow Services Ports

The Java Service Wrapper uses the following ports to communicate with a Java virtual machine (JVM):

Port	Used by
127.0.0.1:32000	CloudBees Flow agents
127.0.0.1:32001	CloudBees Flow server
127.0.0.1:32002	Artifact repository

Default DevOps Insight Server Ports

The CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server uses the following ports:

Port	Used by
9200	DevOps Insight server to retrieve data from Elasticsearch
9300	Used by the Elasticsearch service for internal communication between nodes within the Elasticsearch cluster
9500	Logstash to receive data from CloudBees Flow
9600	Used by the Logstash service for the Logstash monitoring APIs

Avoiding Port Conflicts

If you are installing a CloudBees Flow server and your web server or other application uses the same ports as the CloudBees Flow host, you must take one of the following actions:

- Select different web server or application ports
- Uninstall the existing web server or application
- Disable the existing web server or application
- Reconfigure the existing web server or application to use another port

Database Requirements

You cannot log into CloudBees Flow until a database is configured. During the CloudBees Flow server installation, you can select the built-in (default) CloudBees Flow database (MariaDB) or an alternate database.

Note: If you are using two different CloudBees Flow servers in a non-HA configuration, they cannot point to the same database.

Built-In Database

CloudBees Flow ships with a “demo” license, which limits the software to two concurrent job steps and the CloudBees Flow-provided built-in database. Running CloudBees Flow on a single machine with the demo license is generally *not* recommended for a production environment. Also, the built-in database is not supported in a clustered CloudBees Flow configuration.

CloudBees Flow should connect to an alternate, external database in a typical production configuration. If CloudBees Flow was installed with the built-in database, you can reconfigure it to use an alternate external database at any time. For a list of alternate databases supported by CloudBees Flow, see [Supported Alternate Databases on page 2-13](#). For more information and configuration instructions, see [External Database Configuration on page 5-2](#).

Using an alternate database requires a CloudBees Flow enterprise license. You must configure an alternate database at the same time as you install your enterprise license to prevent error messages about an unsupported configuration or a license requirement.

Supported Alternate Databases

CloudBees Flow supports the following alternate databases:

- MySQL 5.5.12, 5.6, 5.7 or later
 - Clean installations of the CloudBees Flow server require the MySQL JDBC driver. See [Installing the MySQL JDBC Driver on page 3-143](#).
 - For upgrades, additions to my.cnf/my.ini are required. See [Installing the MySQL JDBC Driver on page 3-143](#).
- MS SQL Server 2012 (2012 R4 is recommended), 2014, 2016, and 2017
- Oracle 12c and 18c

Alternate Database Requirements

Configuring UTF-8 Encoding

Alternate databases must be configured to use UTF-8 encoding.

Setting the Open Connections Allowance

Alternate databases must be configured to allow up to 200 open connections.

Setting the Oracle Database Open Cursors Parameter

In an Oracle database, set the `OPEN_CURSORS` parameter to at least 1000 to prevent CloudBees Flow from running out of open cursors. But depending on your CloudBees Flow server usage, the `OPEN_CURSORS` value of 1000 might not be sufficient, and you might see `java.sql.SQLException: ORA-01000: maximum open cursors exceeded` in the `<DATA_DIR>/logs/commander.log` file. In this case, you must increase the value of `OPEN_CURSORS` to one that is optimal depending on your usage.

Disabling SQL Server Database Audit for the First-Time Database Connection

When using Microsoft SQL Server as the alternate database, turn off SQL Server Database Audit before CloudBees Flow connects to the database for the first time to create the user schema. Failing to do so can cause the server startup to be stuck in the “Making any necessary pre-schema-creation database setting changes” step while the CloudBees Flow server attempts to enable snapshot isolation to create the schema. This is a known issue with SQL Server as documented in <https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/help/4090966/sql-server-session-hangs-when-you-try-to-enable-snapshot-isolation>.

After CloudBees Flow finishes creating the schema and you have verified that you can log in to CloudBees Flow, turn on the SQL Server Database Audit as per your company policy.

Database Sizing

Expected database growth over time can be correlated with the number of job steps created. Database growth is NOT correlated with build log or build artifact sizes.

To create a reasonable database growth estimate per period:

1. Estimate the number of jobs per period.
2. Multiply the "estimated number of jobs" by the number of steps estimated per job. This will determine the estimated number of steps per period.
3. Multiply the "estimated number of steps per period" by 10 to determine the disk size (in Kbytes) required per period.

For example, if you run 500 jobs per day with an average of 200 steps per job, you would run 100K steps per day. This means your database would grow about 1 GB per day or 90 GB per quarter. Using this example, if you prune jobs older than 30 days, database size could be maintained at about 30 GB.

Disk Usage

Disk space usage varies and depends on the quantity and size of the jobs you run. We recommend starting with the following free space recommendations:

Server

10 GB is recommended.

Agents

5 GB each is recommended.

Sizing Artifact Cache Directory Space on Resources

By default, artifacts are retrieved into the `<DATA_DIRECTORY>/artifact-cache` directory of the agent installation. You can modify the `agent.conf` file to change the location, or you can specify the cache directory location on each resource known to CloudBees Flow.

Determining how much free space the cache partition needs to accommodate all of your artifact versions can be difficult. One approach is that for each artifact, estimate how large you think each version will be and how many versions you plan to keep. Compute the total required space to be the sum of `version-size * numVersions` for each artifact. Add a buffer of 50%. Using your end result, allocate a disk/partition of that size and configure the cache as a directory on that disk/partition.

Repository Server

If using Artifact Management functionality, the repository server might need 20-30 GB.

Although a server install includes an artifact repository, we recommend that production repository servers be installed on different machines than the CloudBees Flow server. The repository server might do a very large amount of disk and network I/O when transferring artifact versions to and from requesters, and this might adversely affect CloudBees Flow server performance.

Sizing the Repository Backingstore

For a repository installation, by default, the repository backingstore is the `<DATA_DIRECTORY>/repository-data` directory. You can modify the `<DATA_DIRECTORY>/conf/repository/server.properties` file or use `ecconfigure` to update the

backingstore location. Determining exactly how much free space the backingstore disk/partition needs to accommodate your artifact versions can be difficult. Here is one approach to approximate the disk size you need:

For each artifact, estimate how large you think each version will be and how many versions you plan to keep. Compute the total required space to be the sum of `version-size * numVersions` for each artifact. Add a buffer of 50%. Using your end result, allocate a disk/partition that size and configure the repository backingstore as a directory on that disk/partition.

Logs

You can set the following properties as Java system properties in `wrapper.conf`:

- `ec.logRoot` controls the location of the log output. The default location is the `logs/commander.log` directory.
- `ec.logHistory` controls the number of days of log history that is kept. The default is 30 days.
- `ec.logSize` controls the size of each log file before it is zipped up and a new log file started. The default is 100 MB, but each log rotation will zip the file, so that only about 6-7 MB of space are being taken.

Production systems generate multiple log files per day – an average system can generate 50-100 log files. This means that the daily requirement for space (under this type of load) is 300-700 MB. Retaining 1 months' worth of logs requires 9-21 GB of space, so adjusting the `ec.logHistory` value to something lower might be appropriate, if you want to allot less space for this logging.

To limit the amount of disk space for logging, the most effective approach is to use a lower `ec.logHistory` value.

DevOps Insight Server

Determining the amount of disk space required for the DevOps Insight Server depends on the shape and size of data that you will store on the DevOps server. This data is used by Elasticsearch, which is the underlying analytics store and search engine. Following are general guidelines based on CloudBees performance and scalability tests.

CloudBees Flow sends all deployment events, pipeline runs, and release data to the DevOps Insight server. The following table shows the average size for each data set:

Data set	Amount	Documents in corresponding Elasticsearch index	Average index size
Deployments	100 deployments	73443 (The number of documents per deployment depends on the number of deployment events in your deployment process)	18.5 MB
Pipeline runs	4 pipeline runs	24 (The number of documents per pipeline run depends on your pipeline definition)	285 KB
Releases	5 releases	5	52 KB

Based on the above table, if you will run 10 deployments a week, 2 pipeline runs a month, and 1 release per month, then over one year including weekends and holidays, you will need about 97 MB (95 MB + ~1.7 MB + ~0 MB) of disk space to store deployment events, pipeline runs, and release data in the Elasticsearch server backing the DevOps Insight server.

If you have also set up the plugins to collect and send data for the Release Command Center to the DevOps Insight server, then you will need additional disk space, which can be determined as follows. The following table shows the average size for each data set:

Data set	Amount	Documents in corresponding Elasticsearch index	Average index size
Features (stories)	400 features	1200 (Assuming that each feature underwent three updates from the point it was first sent to Elasticsearch)	256 KB
Builds	40 builds	40	248 KB
Quality (aggregated test results)	140	140	347 KB
Incidents	90 incidents	270 (Assuming that each incident underwent three updates from the point it was first sent to Elasticsearch)	164 KB

Based on the above table, if you will run 10 builds a day, 50 aggregated test results a day, 50 features (stories) per month, and 5 incidents per month, then over one year including weekends and holidays,

you will need about 240 MB (22 MB + 44 MB + 64 MB + 109 MB) of additional disk space to store data collected by the plugins.

The total disk space for a year would be about 340 MB (97 MB + 240 MB) based on the above metrics. You should apply the required adjustments to calculate your disk space requirements for the DevOps Insight server based on your data-generation patterns.

Memory Settings

Memory usage varies depending on whether or not the CloudBees Flow server is a dedicated machine.

- a CloudBees Flow server running on a dedicated machine has a default minimum heap memory allocation of 20% and a maximum heap memory allocation of 40%. This applies to either a 32 or 64-bit system.
- In general, a CloudBees Flow agent has a default minimum memory usage of 16 MB and a maximum memory usage of 64 MB. However, agents for REPO-server, Web-Server and Proxy agents needing higher settings; for details, see the [KBEC-00248 - Agent Memory Configuration](#) Knowledge Base article.

Modifying Memory Settings for a CloudBees Flow Server

There are two ways you can adjust the amount of memory for the CloudBees Flow server.

- Modify the `wrapper.java.initmemory.percent` and `wrapper.java.maxmemory.percent` lines in `wrapper.conf`

Use the following table to determine the correct directory path.

Server Type	System	Path
Non-repository	Windows 2008	c:\ProgramData\ElectricCloud\ElectricCloudCommander\conf\wrapper.conf
	Windows 7	
	Linux	/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/conf/wrapper.conf
Repository	Windows 2008	c:\ProgramData\ElectricCloud\ElectricCommander\conf\repository\wrapper.conf
	Windows 7	
	Linux	/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/conf/repository/wrapper.conf

- Use `ecconfigure` to set the initial and maximum memory settings.

For example, to set the CloudBees Flow Server initial memory percentage to 21% and the maximum memory percentage to 31%, enter the following command:

```
ecconfigure --serverInitMemory 21 --serverMaxMemory 31
```

Modifying Memory Settings for a CloudBees Flow Agent

To adjust the amount of memory for the CloudBees Flow agent, modify the `wrapper.java.initmemory.percent` and `wrapper.java.maxmemory.percent` lines in `wrapper.conf` for the agent. Use the appropriate directory path:

- Windows: `C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\conf\agent\wrapper.conf`
- Linux: `/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/conf/agent/wrapper.conf`

Modifying Memory Settings for a Containerized CloudBees Flow Server or CloudBees Flow Repository Server

By default, the initial memory and maximum memory for the CloudBees Flow server and repository server JVMs are configured as percentages of the total system memory. However, if these servers are running in a container, their JVMs cannot see the container's total system memory.

To fix this problem, you can either:

- Make the JVM aware that it is running in a docker container and observe the container memory limits.
- Modify the settings in the `/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/conf/wrapper.conf` file for the CloudBees Flow server and CloudBees Flow repository server to use absolute values (in MB) instead of using the `wrapper.java.initmemory.percent` and `wrapper.java.maxmemory.percent` settings.

Making the CloudBees Flow Server JVM Aware of Docker Container Memory Limits

As of Java SE 8u131, and in JDK 9, you can transparently set a maximum Java heap for Docker memory limits. To make the JVM aware of these limits if you do not set a maximum Java heap via `-Xmx`, you must use two experimental JVM command line options:

```
-XX:+UnlockExperimentalVMOptions
```

```
-XX:+UseCGroupMemoryLimitForHeap
```

For more information, see the [KBEC-00376 - Making the CloudBees Flow Server JVM Aware of Docker Container Memory Limits](#) knowledge base article. CloudBees Flow 8.0.1 and later versions include JRE build 1.8.0_131-b11 to provide this capability.

Configuring Initial and Maximum Memory Settings for a Containerized CloudBees Flow Server or CloudBees Flow Repository Server

To configure the CloudBees Flow server and repository server Java processes to use absolute values:

1. Open a Bash session in the container by entering:

```
docker exec -it <container_name> bash
```

where `<container_name>` is the name of your CloudBees Flow server or repository server container. For example, enter:

```
docker exec -it efservice bash
```

2. Enter the following command:

```
ecconfigure --serverInitMemoryMB=<megabytes> --serverMaxMemoryMB=<megabytes>
```

or

```
ecconfigure --repositoryInitMemoryMB=<megabytes> --  
repositoryMaxMemoryMB=<megabytes>
```

For example, enter:

```
ecconfigure --serverInitMemoryMB=4096 --serverMaxMemoryMB=6144
```

or

```
ecconfigure --repositoryInitMemoryMB=512 --repositoryMaxMemoryMB=1024
```

Select the maximum values based on your usage requirements. The server service restarts and begins using the new settings.

For more information, see the [KBEC-00387 - Configuring Initial and Maximum Memory Settings for a Containerized CloudBees Flow Server or CloudBees Flow Repository Server](#) knowledge base article. For information about using `ecconfigure`, see the “CloudBees Flow Installed Tools” section in the “Automation Platform” chapter of the *CloudBees Flow User Guide* at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.

Checksum Utility

An MD5 checksum file is available for each installer file on the CloudBees ShareFile and FTP sites. To verify that CloudBees Flow files are intact and unaltered after you download them, download the corresponding MD5 checksum file also. MD5 utilities are available for Windows, Linux, and macOS operating systems.

Linux

On Linux, verify with:

```
md5sum --check CloudBeesFlow-<version>.md5
```

Most Linux installations provide an `md5sum` command for calculating MD5 prompt digests.

Windows

You can download an MD5 utility for Windows at <http://fourmilab.ch/md5/>.

macOS

To use the MD5 checksum utility on macOS:

1. In Finder, browse to `/Applications/Utilities`.
2. Double-click the Terminal icon.

A terminal window appears.

3. In the terminal window, type: “`md5`” (followed by a space).
4. Drag the downloaded file from the Finder into the Terminal window.

5. Click in the Terminal window and press `Return`.
6. Compare the checksum displayed on the screen to the one on the download page.

Software Licenses

To see your software usage entitlements, go to the **Licenses** page in the Automation Platform web UI. To do so, browse to `https://<CloudBees Flow_server>/commander/`, and then click **Administration** > **Licenses**.

For information about how to import licenses, delete licenses, and view license usage statistics, see the “Licenses” section in the “Automation Platform” chapter of the *CloudBees Flow User Guide* at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html. The section also discusses the various types of licensing, which is based on concurrent steps, concurrent hosts, concurrent users, proxied hosts, registered hosts and users, and creation of applications and microservices.

Chapter 3: Installing CloudBees Flow

This section describes the methods for installing CloudBees Flow in a new environment. To upgrade CloudBees Flow Automation Platform or CloudBees Flow, see [Roadmap for Upgrading CloudBees Flow](#) on page 6-1.

Important: The following situation might occur when the workspace files are in a directory other than the default *workspace* directory and the CloudBees Flow configuration links to it. When you install a new version, CloudBees Flow creates a workspace directory in the default location. It does not recognize the preconfigured workspace link in the previous configuration.

When configuring CloudBees Flow after an upgrade, you cannot use `ecconfigure` to move the workspace directory to the preconfigured network location. You must manually specify the link to the workspace directory in the new configuration.

Not all combinations of server version and agent version are supported. This is because of an incompatibility involving `ectool`/Perl API communication with the CloudBees Flow server and a Diffie-Hellman key size incompatibility. For details, see [Server and Agent Compatibility](#) on page 2-9.

Note: Although the CloudBees Flow installer is in `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/src`, do not launch it from there.

CloudBees Flow Installer Files

The following installer files are available for the Windows and Linux platforms.

Type	Platform	What the Installer Does	Filename
Pseudo 64-bit full	Windows	<p>Installs all components, including the CloudBees Flow server, built-in database, web server, repository server, agents, and CloudBees Flow tools.</p> <p>The Pseudo 64-bit agent is installed.</p>	<p>CloudBeesFlow-<version>.exe</p> <p>Example: CloudBeesFlow-8.5.0.12345.exe</p>
Pure 64-bit full	Linux	<p>Installs all components, including the CloudBees Flow server, web server, repository server, agents, and CloudBees Flow tools.</p> <p>The Pure 64-bit agent is installed.</p> <p>Has an option for installation by a non-root user or a user without sudo privileges.</p>	<p>CloudBeesFlow-x64-<version></p> <p>Example: CloudBeesFlow-x64-8.5.0.12345</p>
32-bit agent only	Windows	Installs the 32-bit agent.	<p>CloudBeesFlowAgent-x86-<version>.exe</p> <p>Example: CloudBeesFlowAgent-x86-8.5.0.12345.exe</p>
Pseudo 64-bit agent only	Windows	Installs the Pseudo 64-bit agent.	<p>CloudBeesFlowAgent-x64-<version>.exe</p> <p>Example: CloudBeesFlowAgent-x64-8.5.0.12345.exe</p>

Type	Platform	What the Installer Does	Filename
Pure 64-bit agent only	Linux	Installs the Pure 64-bit agent. Has an option for installation by a non-root user or a user without <code>sudo</code> privileges.	CloudBeesFlowAgent-x64-<version> Example: CloudBeesFlowAgent-x64-8.5.0.12345
Pure 64-bit DevOps Insight	Windows and Linux	Installs CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight. Has an option for installation by a non-root user or a user without <code>sudo</code> privileges.	CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-<version> Example: CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-8.5.0.132129
Pure 64-bit DevOps Foresight	Windows and Linux	Installs CloudBees Flow DevOps Foresight. Requires installation by root or a user with <code>sudo</code> privileges.	CloudBeesFlowDevOpsForesightServer-x64-<version> Example: CloudBeesFlowDevOpsForesightServer-x64-8.5.0.132129

Availability of Installers with a Non-Root/Non-sudo or Non-Administrator Mode

Certain CloudBees Flow installers allow you to perform installations as a non-root/non-Administrator user or a user without `sudo` privileges. The following table shows whether a particular installer has an option to run in this mode.

Platform	Server	32-Bit Agent-Only	Pseudo 64-Bit Agent-Only	Pure 64-Bit Agent-Only
Linux	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Windows	No	No	No	No
AIX	No installer	No installer	No installer	Yes
HP-UX	No installer	Yes	No installer	No installer
MacOS	No installer	Yes	No installer	No installer
Solaris	No installer	Yes	No installer	No installer

Note: For server installations, you cannot specify different users for the agent service and for the other services (CloudBees Flow server, web server, and repository server) during the same installer session—The user who launched the installer will be the owner for all services.

Choosing the Correct Installation Interface and Installer Option

This section describes the various installation interfaces and available options for specific platform types.

For information about supported server platforms and non-server platforms, see [Supported Server Platforms](#) on page 2-1 and [Supported Agent Platforms](#) on page 2-2.

User Interface Installation Process

This process provides an installation Wizard for installing CloudBees Flow on a supported server platform. The following installation options are generally preferred by Windows users, but they are also supported on Linux platforms with the X Window System installed.

The installation options are:

- **Express Server**

This option installs the CloudBees Flow server, built-in database, web server, and repository server on one machine. The default CloudBees Flow server settings are used. A local agent (required for running jobs), and CloudBees Flow tools are also installed.

This option is available via a “full” installer file (see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files](#) on page 3-1). This option is best for quickly installing the CloudBees Flow software for evaluation purposes.

Important:

CloudBees Flow ships with a “demo” license, which limits the software to two concurrent job steps and the CloudBees Flow-provided built-in database. Running CloudBees Flow on a single machine with the demo license is generally *not* recommended for a production environment. Also, the built-in database is not supported in a clustered CloudBees Flow configuration.

CloudBees Flow should connect to an alternate, external database in a typical production configuration. If CloudBees Flow was installed with the built-in database, you can reconfigure it to use an alternate external database at any time. For a list of alternate databases supported by CloudBees Flow, see [Supported Alternate Databases](#) on page 2-13. For more information and configuration instructions, see [External Database Configuration](#) on page 5-2.

Using an alternate database requires a CloudBees Flow enterprise license. You must configure an alternate database at the same time as you install your enterprise

license to prevent error messages about an unsupported configuration or a license requirement.

- **Express Agent**

This option installs a CloudBees Flow agent and CloudBees Flow tools. This option is available via a “full” installer file (see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files on page 3-1](#)). Use this option for managed hosts where you want to run job steps.

This option is useful for installing a single agent. To install agents on multiple machines, you should use [Silent Unattended Installation on page 3-8](#).

- **Advanced**

This option installs individual components, directories, or ports of your choice. This option is available via one of the “full” installer files (see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files on page 3-1](#)).

You use this option to install any combination of your choice among the CloudBees Flow server, built-in database, web server, and repository server. (A local agent and CloudBees Flow tools are required and are automatically installed.)

- **DevOps Insight Server**

Installs the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server. This option requires the DevOps Insight-only installer file (see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files on page 3-1](#)).

This option includes the ability to add DevOps Insight servers to a DevOps Insight cluster. For details, see [Creating a DevOps Insight Server Cluster on page 4-43](#).

- **DevOps Foresight Server**

Installs the CloudBees Flow DevOps Foresight server. This option requires the DevOps Foresight-only installer file (see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files on page 3-1](#)).

- **32-Bit Agent-Only (Windows Only)**

Installs a 32-bit CloudBees Flow agent. This option is available via the 32-bit agent-only installer file (see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files on page 3-1](#)). Use this option for managed hosts where you want to run job steps.

This option is useful for installing a single agent. To install multiple agents, you should use [Silent Unattended Installation on page 3-8](#).

- **“Pure” 64-Bit Agent-Only (Linux Only)**

Installs a “pure” 64-bit CloudBees Flow agent. This option is available via the “pure” 64-bit agent-only Linux installer file (see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files on page 3-1](#)).

Use this option for managed hosts where you want to run job steps. This option is for installing a single agent. To install multiple agents, you should use [Silent Unattended Installation on page 3-8](#).

- **“Pseudo” 64-Bit Agent-Only (Windows Only)**

Installs a “pseudo” 64-bit CloudBees Flow agent. This option is available via the “pseudo” 64-bit agent-only Windows installer file (see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files](#) on page 3-1). Use this option for managed hosts where you want to run job steps.

This option is useful for installing a single agent. To install multiple agents, you should use [Silent Unattended Installation](#) on page 3-8.

Interactive Command-Line Installation Process (Linux Only)

These installation options provide an interactive command line for installing CloudBees Flow on a supported server platform. These installation methods are available only for Linux platforms.

The installation options are:

- **Express Server**

This option installs the CloudBees Flow server, built-in database, web server, and repository server on one machine. The default CloudBees Flow server settings are used. A local agent (required for running jobs), and CloudBees Flow tools are also installed.

This option is available via a “full” installer file (see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files](#) on page 3-1). This option is best for quickly installing the CloudBees Flow software for evaluation purposes.

Important:

CloudBees Flow ships with a “demo” license, which limits the software to two concurrent job steps and the CloudBees Flow-provided built-in database. Running CloudBees Flow on a single machine with the demo license is generally *not* recommended for a production environment. Also, the built-in database is not supported in a clustered CloudBees Flow configuration.

CloudBees Flow should connect to an alternate, external database in a typical production configuration. If CloudBees Flow was installed with the built-in database, you can reconfigure it to use an alternate external database at any time. For a list of alternate databases supported by CloudBees Flow, see [Supported Alternate Databases](#) on page 2-13. For more information and configuration instructions, see [External Database Configuration](#) on page 5-2.

Using an alternate database requires a CloudBees Flow enterprise license. You must configure an alternate database at the same time as you install your enterprise license to prevent error messages about an unsupported configuration or a license requirement.

- **Express Agent**

This option installs a CloudBees Flow agent and CloudBees Flow tools. This option is available via a “full” installer file (see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files on page 3-1](#)). Use this option for managed hosts where you want to run job steps.

This option is useful for installing a single agent. To install agents on multiple machines, you should use [Silent Unattended Installation on page 3-8](#).

- **Advanced**

This option installs individual components, directories, or ports of your choice. This option is available via one of the “full” installer files (see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files on page 3-1](#)).

You use this option to install any combination of your choice among the CloudBees Flow server, built-in database, web server, and repository server. (A local agent and CloudBees Flow tools are required and are automatically installed.)

- **DevOps Insight Server**

Installs the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server. This option requires the DevOps Insight-only installer file (see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files on page 3-1](#)).

This option includes the ability to add DevOps Insight servers to a DevOps Insight cluster. For details, see [Creating a DevOps Insight Server Cluster on page 4-43](#).

- **DevOps Foresight Server**

Installs the CloudBees Flow DevOps Foresight server. This option requires the DevOps Foresight-only installer file (see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files on page 3-1](#)).

- **32-Bit Agent-Only (Windows Only)**

Installs a 32-bit CloudBees Flow agent. This option is available via the 32-bit agent-only installer file (see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files on page 3-1](#)). Use this option for managed hosts where you want to run job steps.

This option is useful for installing a single agent. To install multiple agents, you should use [Silent Unattended Installation on page 3-8](#).

- **“Pure” 64-Bit Agent-Only (Linux Only)**

Installs a “pure” 64-bit CloudBees Flow agent. This option is available via the “pure” 64-bit agent-only Linux installer file (see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files on page 3-1](#)).

Use this option for managed hosts where you want to run job steps. This option is for installing a single agent. To install multiple agents, you should use [Silent Unattended Installation on page 3-8](#).

- **“Pseudo” 64-Bit Agent-Only (Windows Only)**

Installs a “pseudo” 64-bit CloudBees Flow agent. This option is available via the “pseudo” 64-bit agent-only Windows installer file (see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files on page 3-1](#)). Use this option for managed hosts where you want to run job steps.

This option is useful for installing a single agent. To install multiple agents, you should use [Silent Unattended Installation on page 3-8](#).

Silent Unattended Installation

These installation options provide a non-interactive command-line installation for supported server platforms. For a list of these options and the installers required for them, see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files](#) on page 3-1.

You might find this installation process preferable for installing multiple remote agents, servers, or DevOps Insight servers. This installation includes the ability to add DevOps Insight servers to a DevOps Insight cluster.

The installation options are:

- **Windows**

This option is only for Windows platforms.

- **Linux**

This option is only for Linux platforms.

Non-Server Platform Agent Interface

This is a command line interface for installing the CloudBees Flow agent and tool software only on supported non-server platforms.

The installations options are:

- **Command-Line Agent**

Installs an agent from a UNIX command-line installer.

- **Silent Agent**

Runs unattended (silent) installations with the UNIX installer.

Using a Separate CloudBees Flow Production Server to Minimize Business Risk

The software development process for your products most likely includes various stages, such as development, QA, performance testing, user acceptance testing (UAT), pre-production, and production. Your software progresses through these stages and various forms of testing and acceptance to ensure the quality and completeness of your code. When you create automations in CloudBees Flow, you are developing software to monitor and control your release processes; that software should be managed in the same way as your product software. Your software should be developed in a CloudBees Flow development server, then it should go through testing in a CloudBees Flow test environment before being deployed into your CloudBees Flow production environment—thus following the typical development process.

A recommended best practice for CloudBees Flow automation development is to separate your CloudBees Flow production server from the servers used for other activities, such as software development, QA, UAT, and pre-production. Although you could use the same server (that is, the same CloudBees Flow installation) for all of these environments, this presents a higher risk of serious problems and business disruptions.

Risks of Not Using a Separate CloudBees Flow Production Server

Production systems must run nonstop and must have a high up-time such as “five 9s” (up 99.999% of the time). A development machine, depending on what is being developed, is more unstable. For example, it might require reboots because of the nature of the product under development.

If developers have root or administrator access and thus can modify the system configuration, then your production server is never truly secure. For example:

- A shared server for development, testing, and production means shared resources: a shared database, disk space, disk I/O, CPUs, network bandwidth, and the resultant unwanted stress on the server.
- A single incorrect program can spoil the server’s memory, CPU cores, disk I/O, and could cause it to have performance issues.
- The server up-time SLA percentage could be impacted when the system is overburdened because of testing, because a developer created an infinite loop, and so on.
- Troubleshooting can be more difficult when user errors cause system-wide issues.
- ACL administration to protect production activities can be more complicated on an “open system.”
- Hotfixes and patches to CloudBees Flow software releases cannot be verified before they are applied on the production system.

Even using separate virtual machines (VMs) on the same physical hardware is not recommended. While it helps to keep software differences separate, if there is an actual hardware failure, then both the development and production systems are impacted.

Benefits of a Separate CloudBees Flow Production Server

Because your CloudBees Flow production environment controls the deployments into your production systems, this is the environment that all of your users will be using. A separate development CloudBees Flow server allows development, prototyping, and initial testing of your new automations without jeopardizing your production environment.

With a development CloudBees Flow server, you can develop and test your automations on a smaller set of environments that mimic your target deployment environments. Within your test environment, you do all of your QA testing of your CloudBees Flow process automation and involve other groups as needed (such as UAT); here, you can also do any needed performance testing. By testing your new implementations before pushing them into your production environment, you reduce any risk of impacting your live CloudBees Flow production environment.

In addition, you can scale your deployment of CloudBees Flow to incorporate any number of development stages depending on your developer and business needs. You can assign any or all of your non-production stages to separate CloudBees Flow servers to split out development, QA, UAT, and so on to isolate them from each other on separate hardware (in which case, the development server is just one of several non-production servers).

Using separate systems for production and non-production usage lets you:

- Develop new pipelines, new releases, and implement new CloudBees Flow features without impacting your production environment (which controls the deployments into your production systems).

- Test new implementations and CloudBees Flow features before pushing them to your production environment.
- Test hotfixes and patches for CloudBees Flow releases on a development server before they are installed on the production server.
- Develop and test your automations to a smaller set of environments that mimic your target deployment environments.

These benefits help to:

- Reduce the risk of unwanted downtime that can impact live users and harm your business because of developers' mistakes.
- Improve the SLA of applications and provides a better experience to users.
- Prevent mission-critical and other production data from being mixed with test data.
- Reduce the risks of production data getting into the wrong hands.

This is very important when organizations deal with very sensitive and private data such as client information, financial transactions, and health data.

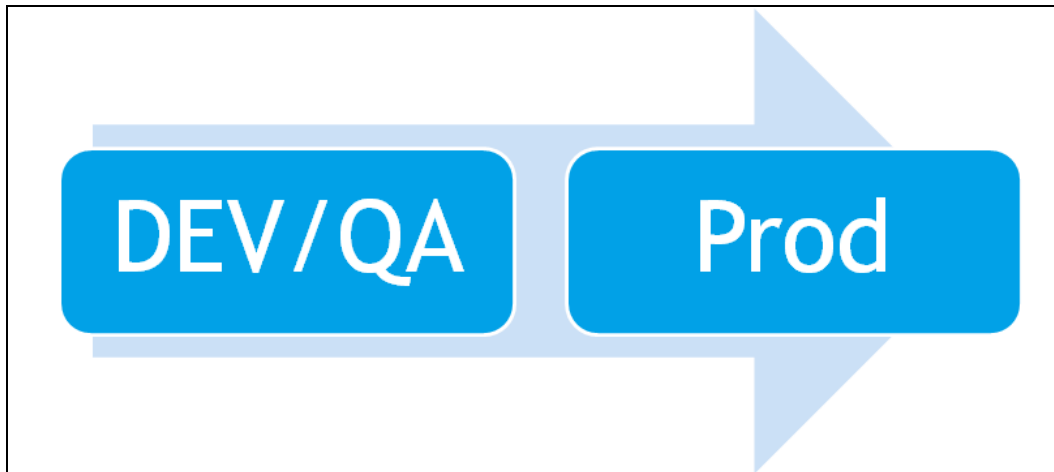
Assigning Stages to Your CloudBees Flow Servers

This section describes two scenarios at opposite ends of the spectrum to illustrate how you can scale your deployment of CloudBees Flow to incorporate any number of non-production stages. The first scenario uses the recommended minimum of two CloudBees Flow servers and is a small subset of the set of stages in a typical organization. The second scenario uses a complete set of CloudBees Flow servers to capture the entire typical set of stages.

At a minimum, you should have the production stage on one server and all other stages on another server to protect your day-to-day business operations from downtime, poor performance, and other hazards as described above. But CloudBees further recommends that you use at least a third server for your testing stages: QA, UAT, performance testing, pre-production, and perhaps any other stages between development and production. A third server protects those activities from the same development-related risks that protect production activities. Three (or more) servers would let you follow a similar process for development in CloudBees Flow that you use for your "regular" development process.

Assigning Stages in a Simple CloudBees Flow Application Development Process

In a simple scenario, software development in CloudBees Flow is a small microcosm of your regular application development process. It provides the bare minimum of protection by protecting just your production server:



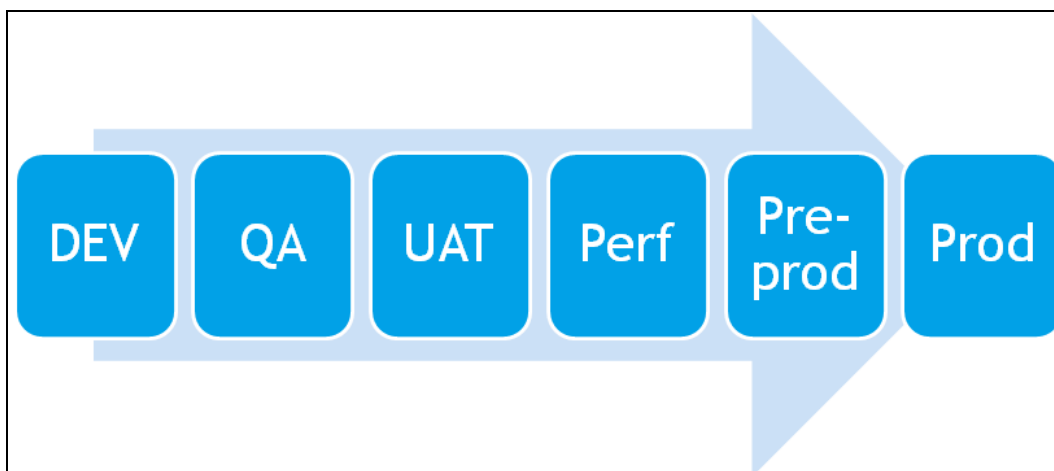
This scenario uses two servers:

- DEV/QA server—where your developers commit code, run experiments, and fix bugs and also where QA runs manual or automated tests (because of their complexity, these tests can consume sizable server resources).
- Production server—where you create value for your customers or your business through executing daily business processes.

This is a highly sensitive environment and deeply affects your reputation and brand name.

Assigning Stages in a Complex CloudBees Flow Application Development Process

In a complex scenario, development in CloudBees Flow follows your regular development process. Your development process probably includes multiple phases of development and testing, with your applications progressing through various levels of environments. It protects your production server as well as servers for stages other than the development stage:



This scenario uses six servers:

- DEV server—where your developers create the automations to define your product deployments and release processes, run experiments, and fix bugs in the automations.
- QA server—where QA runs manual or automated tests on the automations.
- UAT server—where actual users test the automations to make sure they can correctly handle the process requirements in real-world scenarios.
- Performance-testing server—where you test whether your CloudBees Flow configuration has the system resources (such as RAM, CPU, and disk space) needed to provide the capacity to be responsive under concurrent usage at scale.
- Pre-production server—where the final validation of upgrades, fixes, and other changes is completed before the changes are deployed to the production environment.
- Production server—where you create value for your customers or your business through executing daily business processes.

Best Practices for Using a Separate Production Server

Protecting the Production Server

- Use a separate physical environment for each phase in your development life cycle.
The development, QA, and production systems should have separate physical environments. At a minimum, you could implement a mixed system where the development and QA systems share a single physical environment, but the production system has its own physical environment.
- When administering QA, unit tests, and stress tests, ensure that they run in a totally segregated physical environment.
- Limit “write” access to a production server only to specific system engineers.
- A production server must host only live applications and finalized content.
- Do not place the unfinished or preliminary versions of applications and data on a production server except under highly-controlled test conditions.

Managing Multiple Servers

- Use DSL code for all CloudBees Flow development so that no manual actions (such as setting up ACLs) are required on any server.
- Manage your code as an artifact so that it can be versioned and moved between servers without changing.
- Use properties to reflect the differences (such as email distribution lists) between servers.
- Use plugin configurations to reflect differences in credentials and URLs between environments (such as for your ticketing system).

Real-World Examples of the Risks of Development on a Production Server

Example: Users with open permission to work on the production system

A large company gave users open permission to work on the production system.

- This allowed a user to create a procedure that launched procedures repeatedly—which ultimately clogged the system because of a large backlog of jobs being launched.
- The server stayed up but performed very slowly, and it took a few hours to remove the unwanted jobs and return the server to normal performance.
- This meant that a single user in one group affected all other groups in the company.

Example: User who created a process in their production environment that generated new schedules repeatedly

An organization let one of its users create a process in their CloudBees Flow production environment that generated a new schedule every 10 minutes.

- These schedules were turned off but were not cleaned up explicitly.
- Several years later, a user deleted the project and discovered over 100,000 schedules that also required deletion, which ultimately led to decreased performance of the system.
- This meant that one administration cleanup effort blocked the use of the system for hours until the root cause was identified.

Example: User who repeatedly added “global properties” in their production environment by storing values under the administration area

An organization allowed a user to repeatedly add “global properties” in their CloudBees Flow production environment by storing values under the administration area rather than under their own project.

- The system became impacted when the organization tried to use the change-tracking feature, and every time these properties changed, it caused the system to create a copy of all the global properties in the administration area.
- This took too long to work, so the feature had to be turned off completely until the company could relocate those properties.

Lessons Learned

In these examples, a formalized code-review process and testing in an environment before promoting the code to production system could have saved thousands of dollars in lost productivity. By not adversely affecting the broader user base through system-wide issues such as those described above, a separate production server pays for itself by reducing the number of these issues in production.

Before You Install CloudBees Flow

Review the following information before attempting to install any CloudBees Flow software.

Linux and Windows CloudBees Flow Installations

Platform Setup Prerequisite

Make sure you have completed any prerequisite platform setup. For details, see Supported Server Platforms on page 2-1 and Supported Agent Platforms on page 2-2.

Local Drive Requirement

You must install CloudBees Flow on a local drive. CloudBees does not support installing the CloudBees Flow server on a network volume.

Installation Order

CloudBees recommends installing the CloudBees Flow server before installing remote agents or web servers.

Built-In Database Versus Alternate Databases

CloudBees Flow ships with a “demo” license, which limits the software to two concurrent job steps and the CloudBees Flow-provided built-in database. Running CloudBees Flow on a single machine with the demo license is generally *not* recommended for a production environment. Also, the built-in database is not supported in a clustered CloudBees Flow configuration.

CloudBees Flow should connect to an alternate, external database in a typical production configuration. If CloudBees Flow was installed with the built-in database, you can reconfigure it to use an alternate external database at any time. For a list of alternate databases supported by CloudBees Flow, see [Supported Alternate Databases](#) on page 2-13. For more information and configuration instructions, see [External Database Configuration](#) on page 5-2.

Using an alternate database requires a CloudBees Flow enterprise license. You must configure an alternate database at the same time as you install your enterprise license to prevent error messages about an unsupported configuration or a license requirement.

Java Runtime Environment Bitness

When you install a 64-bit machine, the 64-bit version of the Java Runtime Environment is installed automatically.

Specifying a Remote CloudBees Flow Server

When installing an agent, repository server, or web server, you can enter information for a remote CloudBees Flow server. That information is used to discover the server’s plugins directory and set it so that the local installation is in sync with the remote CloudBees Flow server.

During an agent installation, you can create a resource object on the server automatically. During a repository installation, you can create a repository object on the server automatically.

Clustered CloudBees Flow Configurations

If you plan to use a clustered CloudBees Flow configuration, see [Creating a Server Cluster for CloudBees Flow or DevOps Insight](#) on page 4-1 for additional requirements and considerations.

Clustered DevOps Insight Server Configurations

For details about the overall steps for installing DevOps Insight on a group of servers to create a DevOps Insight server cluster, see [Creating a DevOps Insight Server Cluster](#) on page 4-43.

Running the DevOps Insight Server on a System with Other CloudBees Flow Components

For a production environment, CloudBees recommends that you install the DevOps Insight server on a system other than systems running other CloudBees Flow components (such as the CloudBees Flow server, web server, repository server, or agent). If you must install it on the same system (such as for testing or other non-production or trial-basis situations), use one of the following installation processes.

If you have *not yet* installed the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server on a system:

1. Install the other CloudBees Flow components on the system as needed.
2. Install the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server on the system.

If you have *already* installed the DevOps Insight server on a system:

1. Uninstall the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server from the system.
2. Clean up data, logs, and any configuration files from the CloudBees Flow data directory on the system.
3. Install the other CloudBees Flow components on the system as needed.
4. Reinstall the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server on the system.

Linux CloudBees Flow Installations

Review the following information before installing CloudBees Flow on a Linux machine.

umask and File Permission Requirements

The CloudBees Flow installer sets the required umask and permissions on all CloudBees Flow directories and files as follows:

- umask: 0022
- Permissions for owner of CloudBees files: 0644
- Executable file permissions: 0755

To avoid unexpected errors in functionality, do not change these values.

Installation Mode Without the X Window System

If the X Window System is not running or not available, the Linux user interface installer runs in interactive command-line mode.

Pseudo 64-bit Agent-Only Installers (Linux)

The 32-bit agent installer is a 32-bit executable that does not check if the machine has the required 32-bit compatibility libraries during the installation session.

Important:

When installing CloudBees Flow on RHEL 6.x: For the 32-bit agent-only installer or the “pseudo” 64-bit agent-only installer on unsupported platforms or without an internet connection, you must install certain 32-bit libraries that were omitted by Red Hat. Otherwise, the installer exits because it cannot find those libraries. No error prompt is displayed, and the log file does not contain the error. To install the libraries, run the following commands:

- `yum install libstdc++.i686`—Without this command, the CloudBees Flow Apache server will not start, and the installer silently fails for any type of CloudBees Flow installation.
- `yum install libuuid.i686`—Required if your CloudBees Flow installation includes an Apache server. If you are installing CloudBees Flow agents only without Apache, you do not need this command on agent machines.
- `yum install nss-pam-ldapd*.i686`—Installs 32-bit NSS packages if using an LDAP account for ownership of the server, web, and repository services. Without this command, the CloudBees Flow Apache server fails to start.

32-bit libraries are not required for the “pure” 64-bit full installer or the “pure” 64-bit agent-only installer.

Important:

When installing CloudBees Flow on Ubuntu versions listed below: For the 32-bit agent-only installer or the “pseudo” 64-bit agent-only installer on unsupported platforms or without an internet connection, you must install certain 32-bit libraries that were omitted by Ubuntu. Otherwise, the installer exits because it cannot find those libraries. No error prompt is displayed, and the log file does not contain the error. To install the libraries, run the following commands:

- On Ubuntu 14.04, enter:

```
sudo apt-get update
sudo dpkg --add-architecture i386
sudo apt-get update
sudo apt-get install lib32bz2-1.0
sudo apt-get update
sudo apt-get install libuuid1:i386
```
- On Ubuntu 18.04 or 16.04, enter these commands:

```
sudo apt-get update
sudo dpkg --add-architecture i386
sudo apt-get update
sudo apt-get install libbz2-1.0:i386
sudo apt-get update
sudo apt-get install libuuid1:i386
```
- If you will use an LDAP account for ownership of the server, web, and repository services with 64-bit Ubuntu, you must run `sudo apt-get update && sudo apt-get install libnss-ldap:i386`. This command installs 32-bit NSS packages, which ensures that the CloudBees Flow Apache server starts.

32-bit libraries are not required for the “pure” 64-bit full installer or the “pure” 64-bit agent-only installer.

Unsupported Linux Platforms

For platforms such as Debian, CentOS, or Fedora, install the following 32-bit libraries before installing CloudBees Flow. They are required by the CloudBees Flow installation executable file. CloudBees recommends installing *all* of these libraries on your 64-bit machines.

1. `libstdc++-i686`: If you do not install this, the CloudBees Flow Apache server will not start, and the installer silently fails for any type of CloudBees Flow installation.
2. `libuuid.i686`: Install this if you are performing a CloudBees Flow installation that includes an Apache server. If you are installing CloudBees Flow agents only, without a web server, you do not need to run this command on each agent machine.
3. `nss-pam-ldapd*.i686`: Install the 32-bit NSS packages if you are using an LDAP account for ownership of the server, web, or repository services. If you do not run this command, the CloudBees Flow Apache server fails to start.

Installing or Uninstalling Without Root/sudo or Administrator Privileges

Certain CloudBees Flow installers allow you to perform installations as a non-root user or a user without `sudo` privileges. To determine whether a particular installer has an option to run in this mode, see [Availability of Installers with a Non-Root/Non-sudo or Non-Administrator Mode](#) on page 3-3.

The installer writes installation data to the home directory of the user who invoked the installer. By default, the installer checks whether the `HOME` environment variable is defined and points to a writeable directory. The installer will read this data during subsequent upgrades or uninstallations.

Therefore, if you anticipate a same-system future upgrade (or uninstallation), you must ensure that you have a home directory before invoking the installer. If you do *not* plan to upgrade, you must use the `--skipCheckUserHomeDirectory` installer argument to ensure that the installer finishes successfully.

Remote CloudBees Flow Web Server Installation Prerequisites

A remote web server configuration helps prevent network latency. If you have multiple sites, CloudBees Flow can be configured in numerous ways to help you work more efficiently. For details about the architecture for this configuration as well as a discussion of the benefits of using a central web server and web servers at each remote site, see [Remote Web Server Configuration](#) on page 1-6.

Web Server Platform and Memory Requirements

You can install a CloudBees Flow web server on any Windows or Linux platform suitable for installing the CloudBees Flow server. For platform requirements, see [Supported Server Platforms](#) on page 2-1.

The memory settings for the agent on each web server machine must be higher than the default agent settings. More memory is typically needed for streaming large log files and so on. For agent memory requirements and instructions for configuring agent memory, see the [KBEC-00248 - Agent Memory Configuration](#) KB article.

Local Agent Installation Requirement for Web Server Machines

Every local or remote web server requires a local agent (that is, an agent on that machine) to be present to enable communication with the CloudBees Flow server or other agents. Whenever any web server is installed, a local agent is also installed because:

- Each web server delegates all requests to the CloudBees Flow server to its local agent, which then knows how to forward the request to the CloudBees Flow server.
- If a web server must render the step log from a remote agent to the browser, it delegates the request to its local agent. The local agent then asks the CloudBees Flow server for a route to reach the remote agent and the location of the step log, so that the step log can then be streamed from the remote agent.

Note: You should not use these local agents to run jobs.

Plugins Directory Accessibility Requirement for Web Server Machines

A plugin is a collection of one or more features or a third-party integration or tool that can be added to CloudBees Flow. The CloudBees Flow server installs all plugins into a configurable location named the plugins directory. This directory must be readable by the web server and any agents that need access to the content of one or more plugins.

There are two ways to make the plugins directory readable by the web server. You can configure the CloudBees Flow server and web servers to point to a central network location, or you can replicate the contents of the plugins directory on remote web servers.

CloudBees strongly recommends that all server machines in a remote web server configuration be able to access a common plugins directory in a central network location. This avoids the overhead of managing multiple plugins directories. For details, see [Configuring Universal Access for a Network Location](#) on page 5-21

Requirements for Non-Root or Docker DevOps Insight Installations on Linux Platforms

You typically perform a DevOps Insight) installation as root, which gives the installer all the required permissions required to change certain operating system settings as needed. If you will be performing an installation as a non-root user or in a Docker environment, you must change these settings manually.

Checking the Virtual Memory Areas Setting

1. Run the following command as the user to be used for non-root installation:

```
$ /sbin/sysctl vm.max_map_count

vm.max_map_count = 262144
```

2. If the value displayed is less than 262144, add this line to the `/etc/sysctl.conf` file:

```
vm.max_map_count = 262144
```

3. Apply the settings by entering the following command using the root account:

```
$ sudo /sbin/sysctl -p
```

4. Verify that the following variable has the required value by entering:

```
$ /sbin/sysctl vm.max_map_count

vm.max_map_count = 262144
```

Run the following command as the user to be used for non-root installation:

```
$ /sbin/sysctl vm.max_map_count

vm.max_map_count = 262144
```

If the retrieved value is less than 262144, then this environment is not compatible with ElecticFlow DevOps Insight Server. The setting must be increased at least to this value. It can be done by these steps:

Add this line to the `/etc/sysctl.conf` file:

```
vm.max_map_count = 262144
```

Apply the settings by this command using the root account:

```
$ sudo /sbin/sysctl -p
```

Verify that the following variable has the required value:

```
$ /sbin/sysctl vm.max_map_count

vm.max_map_count = 262144
```

For more information, see <https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/elasticsearch/reference/current/vm-max-map-count.html>.

Checking the Maximum Number of Open Files Descriptors Setting

1. Run the following command as the user that will be used for the non-root installation:

```
$ ulimit -n
```

```
65536
```

2. If the value displayed is less than 65536, add the following lines to the `/etc/security/limits.conf` file:

```
* soft nofile 65536
```

```
* hard nofile 65536
```

These settings will change the values for all users in system. To change the settings only for the user to be used for DevOps Insight server installation, replace the asterisks in the above lines by that username.

3. Log back into the system.
4. Verify that the setting has the required value by entering the following command:

```
$ ulimit -n
```

```
65536
```

Run the following command as the user that will be used for the non-root installation:

```
$ ulimit -n
```

```
65536
```

If the retrieved value is less than 65536, then this environment is not compatible with the DevOps Insight server. The setting must be increased at least to this value. It can be done by these steps:

Add the following lines to the `/etc/security/limits.conf` file:

```
* soft nofile 65536
```

```
* hard nofile 65536
```

These settings will change the values for all users in system. To change the settings only for the user to be used for CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server installation, replace the asterisks in the above lines by that username.

Log back into the system.

Verify that the setting has the required value:

```
$ ulimit -n
```

```
65536
```

For more information, see <https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/elasticsearch/reference/current/file-descriptors.html>.

Checking the Number of Threads Setting

1. Run the following command as the user to be used for non-root installation by entering the following command:

```
$ ulimit -u  
  
4096
```

2. If the value displayed is less than 4096, add the following lines to the `/etc/security/limits.conf` file:

```
* soft nproc 4096  
* hard nproc 4096
```

These settings will change the value for all users in the system. To change the settings only for the user to be used for DevOps Insight server installation, replace the asterisks in the above lines by that username.

3. Log back into the system.
4. Verify that the setting has the required value by entering the following command:

```
$ ulimit -u  
  
4096
```

Run the following command as the user to be used for non-root installation:

```
$ ulimit -u  
  
4096
```

If the retrieved value is less than 4096, then this environment is not compatible with the DevOps Insight server. The setting must be increased at least to this value. It can be done by these steps:

Add the following lines to the `/etc/security/limits.conf` file:

```
* soft nproc 4096  
* hard nproc 4096
```

These settings will change the value for all users in the system. To change the settings only for one user which will be used for CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server installation replace asterisks in the above lines by needed username.

Log back into the system.

Verify that the setting has the required value:

```
$ ulimit -u  
  
4096
```

Note: Note: If the login shell is the dash shell, then you must use the `ulimit -p` command instead to check this setting.

For more information, see <https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/elasticsearch/reference/current/max-number-of-threads.html>.

Default Installation Directories

CloudBees Flow uses the following default installation directories:

Platform	Data Type	Default Path
Windows	Program files	C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander
UNIX and macOS	All program files and data	/opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander

Note: You can change the installation directories when you install the CloudBees Flow software.

Graphical User Interface Installation Methods

The graphical user interface installation methods are supported by Windows platforms and Linux platforms running the X Window System.

Running an Express Server Graphical User Interface Installation

The express server installation installs the CloudBees Flow server, including the web server, built-in database, agent (for running jobs), and CloudBees Flow tools. Review *Before You Install CloudBees Flow* on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

The built-in database is not supported in a clustered CloudBees Flow configuration.

1. (Linux only) Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBeesFlow-<version>
```

2. Do one of the following to start the installation:

- For Linux with root or `sudo` privileges or for Windows installations, double-click the installer file.
- For Linux non-root/non-`sudo` installations, enter:

```
./CloudBeesFlow-<version> --nonRoot
```

For this installation type, a warning about automatic server start-up with non-root/non-`sudo` installations.

3. For non-root/non-`sudo` installations, click **Yes** to dismiss the warning.

Note: The screen examples in this procedure are from a Windows system. Different options will appear in some windows on a Linux system.

4. Select the **Express Server** installation option, and then click **Next** to continue.

5. Select the appropriate step for your platform and complete the information for the server service account.

- Windows:

- **User Name**—Enter the name of the user who will run the CloudBees Flow server, web server, and repository server services.
- **Password**—Enter the password of the user who will run the CloudBees Flow server, web server, and repository server services.
- **Domain**—Enter the domain name information for the user. For example, electric-cloud.com. Leave this field blank if this is a local user.
- **Use the local system account**—Select this check box if you want the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server services to run as the local Windows system account.

Note:

The Windows local system account cannot access network resources such as shared file systems used for plugins or workspaces. Therefore, do not use this option for a clustered server deployment, which requires a shared file system for plugins. This option is typically used only for installing agents on numerous machines, which would otherwise require that you create a new account on each of those machines.

- **Use the same account for the agent service**—Select this check box if you want the agent on the CloudBees Flow server machine to run as the same account.

For security reasons in production environments, you should use a separate account for the agent service because the server account has permission to read the key file (`/opt/electriccloud/commander/conf/passkey` in Linux or `C:\ProgramData\ElectricCloud\ElectricCommander\conf\passkey` in Windows). The key file is used to decrypt passwords stored in CloudBees Flow. Using a different account for the agent service ensures that a process running on the agent cannot gain access to the key file.

- Linux:

- **User Name**—Enter the name of the user who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes.
- **Group Name**—Enter the name of the group who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes.
- **Use the same account for the agent service**—Select this check box if you want the same user and group to own the agent process on the CloudBees Flow server machine.

For security reasons in production environments, you should use a separate user and group for the agent service because the server service has permission to read the key file (`/opt/electriccloud/commander/conf/passkey` in Linux or `C:\ProgramData\ElectricCloud\ElectricCommander\conf\passkey` in Windows). The key file is used to decrypt passwords stored in CloudBees Flow. Using a different user and group for the agent service ensures that a process running on the agent cannot gain access to the key file.

5. Click **Next** to continue.

The **Agent Service Account** screen appears.

Important: If you selected the **Use the same account for the agent service** check box on the previous screen, you will not see this screen.

6. Select the appropriate step for your platform and complete the information for the agent service account.

- Windows:

- **User Name**—Enter the name of the user who will run the CloudBees Flow agent service.

The user that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory.

- **Password**—Enter the password of the user who will run the CloudBees Flow agent service.
 - **Domain**—Enter the domain name information for the user. For example, `electric-cloud.com`. Leave this field blank if this is a local user.
 - **Use the local system account**—Select this check box if you want the CloudBees Flow agent service to run as the local Windows system account.

Note: The local system account does not have access to network shares.

- Linux:

- **User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

The user/group that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory. If you specify `root`, click **Yes** when the following confirmation appears:

- **Group Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the group that owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

7. Click **Next** to continue. The **Ready to Install** screen appears.
8. Review the default settings and your service account selections. Use the **Back** button to change your service account selections if necessary.
9. Click **Next** to continue.

The installer displays a status bar to show the progress of the installation, which can take fifteen minutes:

When the install process is complete, the **Install Wizard Complete** screen appears:

Note: The CloudBees Flow server will automatically start when the installation is complete.

10. Select the **Launch a web browser to login to CloudBees Flow** check box if you want CloudBees Flow to open the login screen now.

11. Click **Finish** to close the wizard.
12. For non-root/non-`sudo` Linux installations, configure autostart for the CloudBees Flow services.
For instructions, see [Configuring Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-`sudo` Linux Installations](#) on page 5-11.

Running an Advanced Graphical User Interface Installation

The advanced graphical user interface installation lets you install individual CloudBees Flow components such as a CloudBees Flow server, built-in database, web server, repository server, or CloudBees Flow tools on specific machines. You can also change the default installation settings to accommodate your environment. Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

1. (Linux only) Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBeesFlow-<version>
```

2. Do one of the following to start the installation:

- For Linux with root or `sudo` privileges or for Windows installations, double-click the installer file.
- For Linux non-root/non-`sudo` installations, enter:

```
./CloudBeesFlow-<version> --nonRoot
```

For this installation type, a warning appears.

3. For non-root/non-`sudo` installations, click **Yes** to dismiss the warning.

Note: The screen examples in this procedure are from a Windows system. Different options will appear in some windows on a Linux system.

4. Select the **Advanced** installation option, and then click **Next** to continue.

The Components screen appears. All options are selected by default.

5. Clear the check boxes for servers that you do *not* want to install. For details, see [Architecture](#) on page 1-4.

Available options are:

- **Server**—Installs a CloudBees Flow server.

Note: If you uncheck this check box, the **Remote CloudBees Flow Server** screen appears later (shown below).

- **Database**—Installs the built-in database. This is not recommended for production systems. Also, the built-in database is not supported in a clustered CloudBees Flow configuration. Clear this check box if you plan to use an external database. If you plan to use MySQL, see [Installing the MySQL JDBC Driver](#) on page 3-143.

- **Web server**—Select this check box if you want to install an Apache web server. If you select this option, an agent is also required on this machine and is therefore automatically installed. For details about why local agents are required on web server machines, see *Local Agent Installation Requirement for Web Server Machines* on page 3-17.

Note: You should not use these local agents to run jobs.

- **Repository**—Installs a CloudBees Flow repository server. If you select this option, an agent is also installed.
- **Agent**—Installs CloudBees Flow agent software.
- **Tools**—Installs CloudBees Flow tools. To install only the CloudBees Flow tools, clear all the check boxes. This option does not automatically install a CloudBees Flow agent, unlike the other options.

Note: Any combination of the following installation screens will appear depending on which servers you install.

6. Click **Next**.

The **Directories** screen appears. CloudBees Flow uses the default directories to install files and components.

7. Click **Next** to continue, or click **Browse** to specify different directory locations.

The **Ports** screen with the default CloudBees Flow port values appears if you are installing a CloudBees Flow, web, or repository server.

8. Complete the information for the **Ports** screen, and click **Next** to continue. You can enter alternate port numbers if you need to specify different port values.

The **Web Server URL Configuration** screen appears if you are installing a web server.

9. Complete the information for the **Web Server URL Configuration** screen, and click **Next** to continue.

- **Host Name**—Name that users must enter in their browser to access the CloudBees Flow web server.
- **Default UI**—Determines whether the Deploy UI or the Automation Platform UI appears when users browse to `https://<CloudBeesFlow_server>` without appending `/flow` or `/commander` respectively to the end of the URL. For example, you can configure CloudBees Flow so that it opens the Deploy UI whether you browse to `https://ecdevopsserver1` or `https://ecdevopsserver1/flow`.

You can reconfigure this behavior post-installation by using the `ecconfigure --webDefaultUI` option. For details, see the “`ecconfigure`” section in the “Automation Platform” chapter of the *CloudBees Flow User Guide* at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.

If you unchecked the **Server** check box above, the **Remote CloudBees Flow Server** screen appears.

10. Complete the following information on the **Remote CloudBees Flow Server** screen:

- **Server Host Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the CloudBees Flow server that will communicate with this web server. If the remote server is using a non-default HTTPS port, you must specify the Server Host Name as `<host>:<port>`. If you do not specify a port, HTTPS port 8443 is assumed (the same as the CloudBees Flow server default port).
- **CloudBees Flow User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of a CloudBees Flow user on the CloudBees Flow server who has sufficient privileges to create a resource. This field defaults to the CloudBees Flow-supplied `admin` user.
- **Password**—Use this field to enter the password for the CloudBees Flow user. The default password for the `admin` user is `changeme`.
- **Discover the plugins directory**—Select this check box if you want the web server machine to have access to the plugins directory. You should allow access to the plugins directory so agents have access to collections of features, third-party integrations, or third-party tools.

Note: The plugins directory on the CloudBees Flow server must be “shared” before the web server machine can use “discover” to find the directory. For more information, see [Universal Access to the Plugins Directory](#) on page 5-21

- **Create a resource**—Select this check box if you want to create a resource on the remote CloudBees Flow server for the web server you are installing.
- **Trusted**—Select this check box to restrict this web server to one CloudBees Flow server. The web server will not respond to incoming communication from any other CloudBees Flow server. This is useful when you want to create a secure production environment, but generally not needed for test or development systems.
- **Resource name**—Use this field to enter the name of the resource to use.
- **Workspace Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the workspace you would like to use for the web server.
- **Create a repository**—Create an artifact repository on this machine.
- **Repository name**—Name of the artifact repository to create.
- **Create in default zone**—Select this check box if you want to create the agent in the default zone.
- **Agent Gateway URL**—Use this field to enter the URL of the gateway used to communicate with the CloudBees Flow server. This field is available for use when the Create in default zone check box is cleared.
- **Zone Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the zone used during remote agent and/or remote repository creation. This field is available for use when the Create in default zone check box is cleared.

11. Click **Next** to continue.

The **Server Service Account** screen appears if you are installing a CloudBees Flow, web, or repository server.

12. Complete the information on the **Server Service Account** screen, and click **Next** to continue.

- **Windows:**
 - **User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the user who will run the CloudBees Flow server, web server, and repository server services.
 - **Password**—Use this field to enter the password of the user who will run the CloudBees Flow server, web server, and repository server services.
 - **Domain**—Use this field to enter the domain name information for the user. For example, electric-cloud.com. Leave this field blank if this is a local user.
 - **Use the local system account**—Select this check box if you want the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server services to run as the Windows local system account.

Note:

The Windows local system account cannot access network resources such as shared file systems used for plugins or workspaces. Therefore, do not use this option for a clustered server deployment, which requires a shared file system for plugins. This option is typically used only for installing agents on numerous machines, which would otherwise require that you create a new account on each of those machines.

- **Use the same account for the agent service**—Select this check box if you want the agent on the CloudBees Flow server machine to run as the same account.

For security reasons in production environments, you might want to use a separate account for the agent service because the server account has permission to read the key file (`/opt/electriccloud/commander/conf/passkey` in Linux or `C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\conf\passkey` in Windows). The key file is used to decrypt passwords stored in CloudBees Flow. Using a different account for the agent service ensures that a process running on the agent cannot gain access to the key file.

- **Linux:**
 - **User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the user who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes.
 - **Group Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the group who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes.

- **Use the same account for the agent service**—Select this check box if you want the same user and group to own the agent process on the CloudBees Flow server machine.

For security reasons in production environments, you might want to use a separate user and group for the agent service because the server service has permission to read the key file (`/opt/electriccloud/commander/conf/passkey` in Linux or `C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\conf\passkey` in Windows). The key file is used to decrypt passwords stored in CloudBees Flow. Using a different user and group for the agent service ensures that a process running on the agent cannot gain access to the key file.

The Agent Service Account screen appears if you are installing an agent. An agent is automatically installed on the machine to run jobs if you are installing a web or repository server.

Important: If you selected the **Use the same account for the agent service** check box on the previous screen, you will not see the fields to supply your agent service account information.

13. Complete the information on the **Agent Service Account** screen, and click **Next** to continue.

- Windows:

- **User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the user who will run the CloudBees Flow agent service.

The user that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory.

- **Password**—Use this field to enter the password of the user who will run the CloudBees Flow agent service.
- **Domain**—Use this field to enter the domain name information for the user. For example, `electric-cloud.com`. Leave this field blank if this is a local user.
- **Use the local system account**—Select this check box if you want the CloudBees Flow agent service to run as the local Windows system account.

Note: The local system account does not have access to network shares.

- Linux:

- **User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

The user/group that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory. If you specify `root`, click **Yes** at the confirmation.

- **Group Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the group that owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

After you click **Next**, the **Security Settings** screen appears.

This screen specifies the list of SSL/TLS protocols that will be allowed for CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and agent connections using HTTPS. The possible values are any combination of **TLSv1**, **TLSv1.1**, **TLSv1.2**, and **SSLv2Hello**. You must select at least one protocol for each connection.

The default security configurations are as follows:

- First-time CloudBees Flow installations: TLSv1, TLSv1.1, and TLSv1.2 are enabled
- Existing CloudBees Flow installations: TLSv1, TLSv1.1, TLSv1.2, and SSLv2Hello are enabled

The default for upgrades from version 8.5 and newer versions is to inherit the settings from the existing installation being upgraded.

To avoid the following warning in the Automation Platform web UI, we recommend removing the `SSL 2.0 Client Hello` or `SSLv2Hello` protocol from your security configurations for all components:

Note: We recommend removing `SSL 2.0 Client Hello` format from server configuration and upgrade older agents as indicated on the Cloud/Resources Page to avoid security risk.

To safely remove this protocol, enter the following command on the CloudBees Flow server:

```
$ ecconfigure --serverTLSEnabledProtocol=TLSv1,TLSv1.1,TLSv1.2
```

When you do this, you would also need to upgrade older agents to the latest version to avoid security risks. You would need to upgrade agents if you are using the following agent versions:

- Windows, Linux: 6.0.3 or older; 6.2 or older
- Sun Solaris, HP UX, Mac OS: 8.4 or older

14. Complete the information in the **Security Settings** screen, and click **Next**. The **Ready to Install** screen appears.
15. Review your installation settings. Use the **Back** button to modify any information if necessary.
16. Click **Next** to continue.

The installer displays a status bar to show the progress of the installation, which can take up to fifteen minutes. When the install process is complete, the **Install Wizard Complete** screen appears.

Note: The CloudBees Flow server automatically starts when the installation is complete.

17. Select the **Launch a web browser to login to CloudBees Flow** check box if you want the CloudBees Flow sign in screen to open.
18. Click **Finish** to close the wizard.
19. For non-root/non-sudo Linux installations, configure autostart for the CloudBees Flow services.

For instructions, see [Configuring Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-sudo Linux Installations](#) on page 5-11.

Running an Express Agent Graphical User Interface Installation

The CloudBees Flow agent software must be installed on each agent machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

Note: You install CloudBees Flow agent software on Windows or Linux with this installation method. For Solaris, HP-UX, macOS, AIX, or other supported UNIX-only agent machines, see [Non-Server Platform Installation Method for UNIX Agents](#) on page 14-19.

1. (Linux only) Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBeesFlow-<version>
```

2. Do one of the following to start the installation:

- For Linux with root or `sudo` privileges or for Windows installations, double-click the installer file.
- For non-root/non-`sudo` installations, enter:

```
./<full_installer_file> --nonRoot
```

For this installation type, a warning appears.

3. For non-root/non-`sudo` installations, click **Yes** to dismiss the warning.

The Welcome to the CloudBees Flow Installer screen appears.

Note: The screen examples in this procedure are from a Windows system. Different options will appear in some windows on a Linux system.

4. Select the **Express Agent** installation option, and then click **Next** to continue.

The **Remote CloudBees Flow server** screen appears.

5. Complete the following information on the **Remote CloudBees Flow server** screen.

- **Server Host Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the CloudBees Flow server that will communicate with this agent. If the remote server is using a non-default HTTPS port, you must specify the Server Host Name as `<host>:<port>`. If you do not specify a port, HTTPS port 8443 is assumed (the same as the CloudBees Flow server default port).
- **CloudBees Flow User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of a CloudBees Flow user on the CloudBees Flow server who has sufficient privileges to create a resource. This field defaults to the CloudBees Flow-supplied `admin` user.
- **Password**—Use this field to enter the password for the CloudBees Flow user. The default password for the `admin` user is `changeme`.
- **Discover the plugins directory**—Select this check box if you want the agent machine to have access to the plugins directory. You should allow access to the plugins directory so agents have access to collections of features, third-party integrations, or third-party tools.

Note: The plugins directory on the CloudBees Flow server must be “shared” before the agent machine can use “discover” to find the directory. For more information, see [Universal Access to the Plugins Directory](#) on page 5-21.

- **Create a resource**—Select this check box if you want to create a resource on the remote CloudBees Flow server for the agent you are installing.
- **Trusted**—Select this check box to restrict this agent to one CloudBees Flow server. The agent will not respond to incoming communication from any other CloudBees Flow server. This is useful when you want to create a secure production environment, but generally not needed for test or development systems.
- **Resource Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the resource you would like to use for the agent. This field is available for use when the Create a resource check box is selected.

- **Create in default zone**—Select this check box if you want to create the agent in the default zone.
 - **Agent Gateway URL**—Use this field to enter the URL of the gateway used to communicate with the CloudBees Flow server. This field is available for use when the Create in default zone check box is cleared.
 - **Zone Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the zone used during remote agent and or remote repository creation. This field is available for use when the Create in default zone check box is cleared.
6. Click **Next** to continue. The **Agent service account** screen appears.
7. Select the appropriate steps for your platform and complete the following information on the screen.
- If you have a Windows system:
 - **User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the user who will run the CloudBees Flow agent service.

The user that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory.
 - **Password**— Use this field to enter the password of the user who will run the CloudBees Flow agent service.
 - **Domain**—Use this field to enter the domain name information for the user. For example, `electric-cloud.com`. Leave this field blank if this is a local user.
 - **Use the local system account**—Select this check box if you want the CloudBees Flow agent service to run as the Windows local system account.
- Note:**

The Windows local system account cannot access network resources such as shared file systems used for plugins or workspaces. Therefore, do not use this option for a clustered server deployment, which requires a shared file system for plugins. This option is typically used only for installing agents on numerous machines, which would otherwise require that you create a new account on each of those machines.
- If you have a Linux system:
 - **User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

The user/group that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory. If you specify `root`, click **Yes** when the following confirmation appears:
 - **Group Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the group who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.
8. Click **Next** to continue. The **Ready to Install** appears.

9. Review this screen to verify your selections. Use the **Back** button to change any of your settings if necessary.
10. Click **Next** to continue.
CloudBees Flow installs the agent and tools components. This process can take a few minutes:
When the install process is complete, the **Install Wizard Complete** screen appears.
11. Click **Finish** to complete the installation.

Running an Express Agent Graphical User Interface Installation (Agent-Only Installer)

The agent software must be installed on each machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. An agent is a CloudBees Flow component that runs on a machine resource. The agent executes CloudBees Flow job steps, monitors step progress, and records job completion information.

Certain CloudBees Flow installers allow you to perform installations as a non-root user or a user without `sudo` privileges. To determine whether a particular installer has an option to run in this mode, see [Availability of Installers with a Non-Root/Non-sudo or Non-Administrator Mode](#) on page 3-3.

Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing these steps.

Note: You install CloudBees Flow agent software on Windows or Linux with this installation method. For Solaris, HP-UX, macOS, AIX, or other supported UNIX agent-only machines, see [Non-Server Platform Installation Method for UNIX Agents](#) on page 14-19.

1. Download the appropriate agent-only installer file.
For details, see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files](#) on page 3-1.
2. (Linux only) Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x <agent_installer_file>
```


For example, enter:

```
chmod +x CloudBeesFlowAgent-x64-8.4.0.129860-new-with-64bit-perl
```
3. Do one of the following to start the installation:
 - For Linux with root or `sudo` privileges or for Windows installations, double-click the installer file.
 - For non-root/non-`sudo` installations, enter:

```
./<agent_installer_file> --nonRoot
```


For this installation type, a warning appears
4. For non-root/non-`sudo` installations, click **Yes** to dismiss the warning.
The **Welcome to the CloudBees Flow Installer** screen appears.

Note: Different options might appear depending on the operating system.

5. Select the **Express Agent** installation option, and then click **Next** to continue. The **Remote CloudBees Flow Server** screen appears.
6. Complete the following information on the **Remote CloudBees Flow Server** screen:
 - **Server Host Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the CloudBees Flow server that will communicate with this agent. If the remote server is using a non-default HTTPS "port, you must specify the Server Host Name as `<host>:<port>`. If you do not specify a port, HTTPS port 8443 is assumed (the same as the CloudBees Flow server default port).
 - **CloudBees Flow User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of a CloudBees Flow user on the CloudBees Flow server who has sufficient privileges to create a resource. This field defaults to the CloudBees Flow-supplied `admin` user.
 - **Password**—Use this field to enter the password for the CloudBees Flow user. The default password for the `admin` user is `changeme`.
 - **Discover the plugins directory**—Select this check box if you want the agent machine to have access to the plugins directory. You should allow access to the plugins directory so agents have access to collections of features, third-party integrations, or third-party tools.

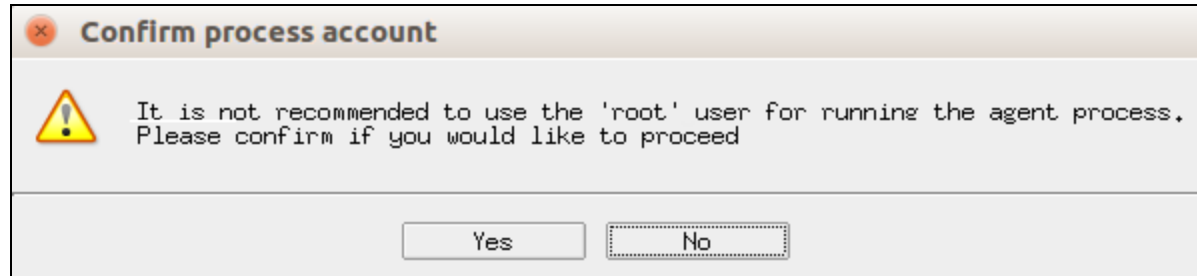
Note: The plugins directory on the CloudBees Flow server must be "shared" before the agent machine can use "discover" to find the directory. For more information, see [Universal Access to the Plugins Directory on page 5-21](#)

 - **Create a resource**—Select this check box if you want to create a resource on the remote CloudBees Flow server for the agent you are installing.
 - **Trusted**—Select this check box to restrict this agent to one CloudBees Flow server. The agent will not respond to incoming communication from any other CloudBees Flow server. This is useful when you want to create a secure production environment, but generally not needed for test or development systems.
 - **Resource Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the resource you would like to use for the agent. This field is available for use when the Create a resource check box is selected.
 - **Create in default zone**—Select this check box if you want to create the agent in the default zone.
 - **Agent Gateway URL**—Use this field to enter the URL of the gateway used to communicate with the CloudBees Flow server. This field is available for use when the Create in default zone check box is cleared.
 - **Zone Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the zone used during remote agent or remote repository creation. This field is available for use when the Create in default zone check box is cleared.
7. Click **Next** to continue. The **Agent Service Account** screen appears.
8. Select the appropriate steps for your platform and complete the following information on the screen.

- On Linux root or `sudo` installations:

- **User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

The user/group that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory. If you specify `root`, click **Yes** when the following confirmation appears:



- **Group Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the group who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.
- On Windows:

- **User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the user who will run the CloudBees Flow agent service.

The user that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory.

- **Password**— Use this field to enter the password of the user who will run the CloudBees Flow agent service.
- **Domain**—Use this field to enter the domain name information for the user. For example, `electric-cloud.com`. Leave this field blank if this is a local user.
- **Use the local system account**—Select this check box if you want the CloudBees Flow agent service to run as the Windows local system account.

Note:

The Windows local system account cannot access network resources such as shared file systems used for plugins or workspaces. Therefore, do not use this option for a clustered server deployment, which requires a shared file system for plugins. This option is typically used only for installing agents on numerous machines, which would otherwise require that you create a new account on each of those machines.

9. Click **Next** to continue. The **Ready to Install** screen appears.
10. Review your selections. Use the **Back** button to change settings if necessary.
11. Click **Next** to continue.

CloudBees Flow installs the agent and tools components. This process can take a few minutes. **The Installation Wizard Complete** screen appears:

12. Click **Finish** to complete the installation.
13. For non-root/non-`sudo` Linux installations, configure autostart for the CloudBees Flow agent service.

For instructions, see [Configuring Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-`sudo` Linux Installations](#) on page 5-11.

Running an Advanced Agent Graphical User Interface Installation (Agent-Only Installer)

The agent software must be installed on each machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. An agent is a CloudBees Flow component that runs on a machine resource. The agent executes CloudBees Flow job steps, monitors step progress, and records job completion information.

Certain CloudBees Flow installers allow you to perform installations as a non-root user or a user without `sudo` privileges. To determine whether a particular installer has an option to run in this mode, see [Availability of Installers with a Non-Root/Non-`sudo` or Non-Administrator Mode](#) on page 3-3.

Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

Note: You install CloudBees Flow agent software on Windows or Linux with this installation method. For Solaris, HP-UX, macOS, AIX, or other supported UNIX agent-only machines, see [Non-Server Platform Installation Method for UNIX Agents](#) on page 14-19.

1. Download the appropriate agent-only installer file.

For details, see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files](#) on page 3-1.

2. (Linux only) Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x <agent_installer_file>
```

For example, enter:

```
chmod +x CloudBeesFlowAgent-x64-8.4.0.129860-new-with-64bit-perl
```

3. Do one of the following to start the installation:

- For Linux with root or `sudo` privileges or for Windows installations, double-click the installer file.
- For non-root/non-`sudo` installations, enter:

```
./<agent_installer_file> --nonRoot
```

For this installation type, a warning appears.

4. For non-root/non-`sudo` installations, click **Yes** to dismiss the warning.

The **Welcome to the CloudBees Flow Installer** screen appears.

Note: Different options might appear depending on the operating system.

5. Select the **Advanced Agent** installation option, and then click **Next** to continue. The **Directories** screen appears.
6. Complete the following information on the **Directories** screen:
 - **Install directory**—Use this field to enter a new installation directory path for program files and binaries.
 - **Data directory**—Use this field to enter a new installation directory path for configuration files and logs.
7. Click **Next** to continue. The **Ports** screen appears.
8. Complete the following information on the **Ports** screen:
 - **Agent port**—Use this field to specify a different port to eliminate any conflicts with your existing system configuration.
 - **Agent local port**—Use this field to specify a different port to be used by the agent for HTTP communication on the localhost network interface.
9. Click **Next** to continue. The **Remote CloudBees Flow Server** screen appears.
10. Complete the following information on the **Remote CloudBees Flow Server** screen:
 - **Server Host Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the CloudBees Flow server that will communicate with this agent. If the remote server is using a non-default HTTPS port, you must specify the Server Host Name as `<host>:<port>`. If you do not specify a port, HTTPS port 8443 is assumed (the same as the CloudBees Flow server default port).
 - **CloudBees Flow User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of a CloudBees Flow user on the CloudBees Flow server who has sufficient privileges to create a resource. This field defaults to the CloudBees Flow-supplied `admin` user.
 - **Password**—Use this field to enter the password for the CloudBees Flow user. The default password for the `admin` user is `changeme`.
 - **Discover the plugins directory**—Select this check box if you want the agent machine to have access to the plugins directory. You should allow access to the plugins directory so agents have access to collections of features, third-party integrations, or third-party tools.

Note: The plugins directory on the CloudBees Flow server must be “shared” before the agent machine can use “discover” to find the directory. For more information, see [Universal Access to the Plugins Directory](#) on page 5-21

 - **Create a resource**—Select this check box if you want to create a resource on the remote CloudBees Flow server for the agent you are installing.
 - **Trusted**—Select this check box to restrict this agent to one CloudBees Flow server. The agent will not respond to incoming communication from any other CloudBees Flow server. This is useful when you want to create a secure production environment, but generally not needed for test or development systems.
 - **Resource Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the resource you would like to use for the agent. This field is available for use when the Create a resource check box is selected.
 - **Create in default zone**—Select this check box if you want to create the agent in the default zone.

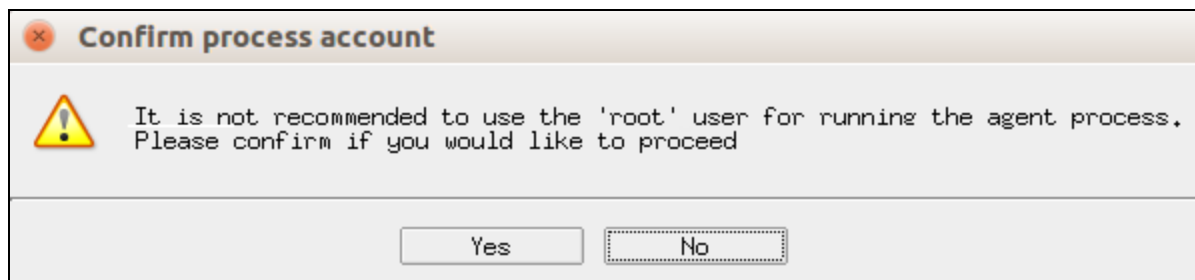
- **Agent Gateway URL**—Use this field to enter the URL of the gateway used to communicate with the CloudBees Flow server. This field is available for use when the Create in default zone check box is cleared.
- **Zone Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the zone used during remote agent and or remote repository creation. This field is available for use when the Create in default zone check box is cleared.

11. Click **Next** to continue. The **Agent Service Account** screen appears:

12. Select the appropriate steps for your platform and complete the following information on the screen:

- On Linux root or `sudo` installations:
 - **User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

The user/group that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory. If you specify `root`, click **Yes** when the following confirmation appears:



- **Group Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the group who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.
- Windows systems:
 - **User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the user who will run the CloudBees Flow agent service.

The user that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory.
 - **Password**— Use this field to enter the password of the user who will run the CloudBees Flow agent service.
 - **Domain**—Use this field to enter the domain name information for the user. For example, `electric-cloud.com`. Leave this field blank if this is a local user.

- **Use the local system account**—Select this check box if you want the CloudBees Flow agent service to run as the Windows local system account.

Note:

The Windows local system account cannot access network resources such as shared file systems used for plugins or workspaces. Therefore, do not use this option for a clustered server deployment, which requires a shared file system for plugins. This option is typically used only for installing agents on numerous machines, which would otherwise require that you create a new account on each of those machines.

13. Select the appropriate steps for your platform and complete the information on the screen.

14. Click **Next** to continue. The **Ready to Install Screen** appears.

15. Verify your selections.

Use the **Back** button to change settings if needed.

16. Click **Next** to continue.

CloudBees Flow installs the agent and tools components. This process can take a few minutes. **The Installation Wizard Complete** screen appears.

17. Click **Finish** to complete the installation.

18. For non-root/non-`sudo` Linux installations, configure autostart for the CloudBees Flow agent service.

For instructions, see [Configuring Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-`sudo` Linux Installations](#) on page 5-11.

Running a DevOps Insight Server Graphical User Interface Installation

The graphical user interface installation method is supported by Windows platforms and Linux platforms running the X Window System. The following procedure includes instructions for adding a system to a DevOps Insight cluster during installation.

For details about the overall steps for installing DevOps Insight on a group of servers to create a DevOps Insight server cluster, see [Creating a DevOps Insight Server Cluster](#) on page 4-43.

Installing the DevOps Insight Server on a System with Other CloudBees Flow Components

For a production environment, CloudBees recommends that you install the DevOps Insight server on a system other than systems running other CloudBees Flow components (such as the CloudBees Flow server, web server, repository server, or agent). If you must install it on the same system (such as for testing or other non-production or trial-basis situations) see [Running the DevOps Insight Server on a System with Other CloudBees Flow Components](#) on page 3-14 for details.

Installing the DevOps Insight Server

1. (Linux only) Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-<version>
```

2. Do one of the following to start the installation:

- For Linux with root or `sudo` privileges or for Windows installations, double-click the installer file.
- For Linux non-root/non-`sudo` installations, enter:

```
./CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-<version> --nonRoot
```

For this installation type, a warning appears.

3. For non-root/non-`sudo` installations, click **Yes** to dismiss the warning. The **Welcome to the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server Install Wizard** screen appears.
4. Click **Next** to continue. The **Directories** screen appears. The installer uses the default directories to install files and components.
5. Click **Next** to continue, or click **Browse** to specify different directory locations. The **Service Account** screen appears.
6. If you have a Windows system, complete the information on the **Service Account** screen as follows:
 - **User Name**—Name of the user who will run the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server services.
 - **Password**—Password of the user who will run the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server services.
 - **Domain**—Domain name information for the user. For example, electric-cloud.com. Leave this field blank if this is a local user.
 - **Use the local system account**—Determines if the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server services will run as the local Windows system account.
7. If you have a Linux system, complete the information on the **Service Account** screen as follows:

User Name—Name of the user who owns the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server processes.

Group Name—Name of the group who owns the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server processes.

8. Click **Next** to continue. The **Configure Services** screen appears.

Hostname or IP address—Name of the host that will be used to access the installed CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server.

Publish host—The network address that the Elasticsearch node advertises to other nodes in the cluster, so that those nodes can connect to it.

Elasticsearch port—Port number to be used to access Elasticsearch.

The DevOps Insight server uses the Elasticsearch search engine and the Logstash data-collection and log-parsing engine to gather data from the CloudBees Flow server for use in the Deployments, Releases, and Release Command Center dashboards.

Node communication port—Port number used for internal communication between nodes within the Elasticsearch cluster.

Logstash port—Port number to be used to store information in Logstash.

Logstash monitoring API port—Port number used by the Logstash monitoring APIs that provide runtime metrics about Logstash.

Heap size for Elasticsearch (MB)—Heap size for Elasticsearch in megabytes.

Number of primary shards in Elasticsearch index—Number of primary shards in the Elasticsearch index.

Initial RAM for Logstash (MB)—Initial heap size for Logstash in megabytes.

Maximum RAM for Logstash (MB)—Maximum heap size for Logstash in megabytes.

9. Complete the information on the **Configure Services** screen, and click **Next** to continue. The **Cluster Settings** screen appears.

- **Configure CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server for a clustered deployment**—Check this field if you want to add this system to a DevOps Insight server cluster. If you do so, additional fields appear to let you enter the details about this node and the cluster.
- **Elasticsearch Cluster name**—Name of the cluster. The cluster name must be unique across all Elasticsearch clusters in the network.
- **Minimum number of master-eligible nodes**—Minimum number of master-eligible nodes that must be visible in order to form a cluster. For details about how to determine how many master-eligible nodes you need for your cluster, see [1. Planning the Total Number of Master-Eligible Nodes](#) on page 4-44. The master node will be elected from the list of master-eligible nodes.

For details about master-eligible nodes, see the [Node](#) module in the *Elasticsearch Reference*. For details about master elections, see the [Zen Discovery](#) module in the *Elasticsearch Reference*.

Important:

If you specify 1, you are asked to confirm this number.

To prevent data loss in case of network failure, the minimum number of master-eligible nodes that must be visible in the cluster must be set to a quorum of master-eligible nodes:

$$(\text{Number of master-eligible nodes in the cluster} / 2) + 1$$

For example, in a cluster with three master-eligible nodes, minimum number of master-eligible nodes should be set to 2.

The minimum number of master-eligible nodes should be set to 1 only if you intend to run a single-node cluster. For a multi-node cluster, the minimum number of master-eligible nodes must be set to a quorum as described above.

- **List of other nodes in the cluster that are likely to be live and reachable**—Additional nodes that are running DevOps Insight and can become part of the cluster. These can be any nodes (whether they are master-eligible or not). You can enter any combination of IP addresses or host names.
- This is mandatory for additional nodes and optional for the first node. You should specify in this list all available master nodes.
- **Elasticsearch Node name**—Name of this node in the cluster. This serves as a unique identifier and therefore must be a unique name in the cluster.
- **This is the first node in the cluster**—Check this checkbox if this is the first node that you are adding to the cluster.

- **Configure as master-eligible node**—Makes this node eligible to be elected as a master node. Master-eligible nodes participate in updating the cluster state as well as elections of the master node. A master-eligible node can also be a data node. The first node that you add to a cluster is always a master-eligible node (and also a data node).
- **Configure as data node**—Determines whether this node will be a data node. A data node stores data that is indexed into Elasticsearch and performs data-related operations such as CRUD, search, and aggregations. A data node can also be a master-eligible node. The first node that you add to a cluster is always a data node (and also a master-eligible node).

10. Complete the information on the **Cluster Settings** screen.

11. Click **Next** to continue. The **Security Settings** screen appears.

- **Allow unsecured access to CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server**—Check this field if you do *not* want to use a secure protocol and authentication when accessing the DevOps Insight server:
- Otherwise, the **Password** and **Confirm password** fields let you enter the server password:
- **Password**—Password to be used to access the server. The installer will automatically create a user with user name `reportuser` and the password that you specified. If you do not specify a password, the installer will generate a default password. (CloudBees recommends that you change this password.)
- **Confirm password**—Confirm the password. Enter the same password in this field as in the previous field.

Important: Unsecured access is not recommended for use in a production environment.

12. Complete the information on the **Security Settings** screen, and click **Next** to continue. The **Advanced Settings** screen appears.

- **Use a different directory for data stored by Elasticsearch**—Check this checkbox if you want to use a non-default directory for Elasticsearch index data. If you do so, the **Elasticsearch data directory** field appears to let you enter that directory.
- Specify the certificate file containing a CA-signed certificate retrieved from the first node at the **PKCS#12 file containing a CA-signed certificate for the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server** prompt.

Note: You can leave this entry blank for a new installation in non-clustered mode or for the first node in clustered mode. In this case, the installer will generate a new self-signed certificate and will use it to sign other TLS certificates.

13. Complete the information on the **Advanced Settings** screen, and click **Next** to continue.

14. The **Remote CloudBees Flow Server** screen appears. Complete the information as follows:

- **Skip CloudBees Flow server configuration**—Determines whether to skip the automatic configuration of the remote CloudBees Flow server with the services being installed.

If you choose this option, continue to the next step. Otherwise, fill in the fields in the screen as follows:

- **Server host name**—Name of the CloudBees Flow server that will communicate with this DevOps Insight server. If the remote server is using a non-default HTTPS port, you must enter `<host>:<port>`.
- **CloudBees Flow User Name**—Name of a CloudBees Flow user on the CloudBees Flow server who has sufficient privileges to edit server settings. This field defaults to the CloudBees Flow-supplied `admin` user.
- **Password**—Password for the CloudBees Flow user. The default password for the `admin` user is `changeme`.

15. Click **Next** to continue. The **Ready to Install** screen appears:
16. Review this screen to verify your selections. Use the **Back** button to change any of your settings if needed.
17. Click **Begin Install**.

The installer displays a status bar to show the progress of the installation, which can take a few minutes. When the installation is complete, the **Install Wizard Complete** screen appears.

18. Click **Finish** to close the wizard.

Configuring DevOps Insight Server Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-sudo Linux Installations

For non-root/non-`sudo` Linux installations, you must configure autostart for the DevOps Insight services. For instructions, see *Configuring Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-sudo Linux Installations* on page 5-11.

Configuring the DevOps Insight Server on the CloudBees Flow Server

If you chose to skip the option to configure the remote CloudBees Flow server during the installation or upgrade of the DevOps Insight server, you must do so afterward to ensure connectivity and authentication between the DevOps Insight server and the CloudBees Flow server. To do this, you use the **Administration > DevOps Insight Server** tab in the Automation Platform. For details, see the “DevOps Insight Server Configuration” section in the *CloudBees Flow User Guide* at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.

Checking the DevOps Insight Server Configuration on the CloudBees Flow Server

You can confirm the correct DevOps Insight Server settings by entering the following `ectool` command on the CloudBees Flow server:

```
ectool getDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration
```

Following is sample output:

```
<response requestId="1" nodeId="192.168.5.138">
  <devOpsInsightServerConfiguration>
    <devOpsInsightServerConfigurationId>12642169-71c4-11e7-8a08-
0050568f29b0</devOpsInsightServerConfigurationId>
    <createTime>2017-07-26T05:34:19.404Z</createTime>
    <elasticSearchUrl>https://192.168.5.54:9200</elasticSearchUrl>
    <enabled>1</enabled>
    <lastModifiedBy>admin</lastModifiedBy>
```

```
<logStashUrl>https://192.168.5.54:9500</logStashUrl>
<modifyTime>2017-07-26T05:40:13.458Z</modifyTime>
<owner>admin</owner>
<userName>reportuser</userName>
</devOpsInsightServerConfiguration>
</response>
```

For details about the `getDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration` options, enter

```
ectool getDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration --help
```

Testing Connectivity and Authentication Between the DevOps Insight Server and the CloudBees Flow Server

After you enable connectivity and authentication between the DevOps Insight server and the CloudBees Flow server, you can perform a test by using one of the following methods:

- Check the **Test Connection** checkbox in the **Administration > DevOps Insight Server** subtab of the Administration Platform web UI on the CloudBees Flow server and click **OK**.
- Enter the following `ectool` command on the CloudBees Flow server:

```
ectool setDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration --testConnection 1
```

For details about the `setDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration` options, enter

```
ectool setDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration --help
```

For example, the following response appears if the user name or password is incorrect:

```
ectool error [InvalidCredentials]: HTTP/1.1 401 Unauthorized: Access to
'https://192.168.5.54:9500' is denied due to invalid credentials.
```

Also, for example, the following response appears if you specify an invalid `elasticSearchUrl` or `logstashUrl`:

```
ectool error [InvalidUrl]: The url 'https://192.168.5.54:9500' is invalid
```

The following example shows the response when a valid `elasticSearchUrl` is used:

```
/opt/CloudBees/CloudBees Flow Automation Platform/bin$ ./ectool
setDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration
--elasticSearchUrl https://192.168.5.54:9200 --testConnection 1
```

Interactive Command-Line Installation Methods

The interactive command-line installation methods are supported only for Linux-only installations on a local Linux volume. CloudBees does not support installing the CloudBees Flow server on a network volume.

Note: You install CloudBees Flow agent software on Linux with this installation method. For Solaris, HP-UX, macOS, AIX, or other supported UNIX agent machines, see [Non-Server Platform Installation Method for UNIX Agents](#) on page 14-19.

Running an Express Server Command-Line Installation

This option installs the CloudBees Flow server, built-in database, web server, and repository server on one machine. The default CloudBees Flow server settings are used. A local agent (required for running jobs), and CloudBees Flow tools are also installed.

This option is available via a “full” installer file (see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files](#) on page 3-1). This option is best for quickly installing the CloudBees Flow software for evaluation purposes.

Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

Note: The built-in database is not supported in a clustered CloudBees Flow configuration.

1. Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBeesFlow-<version>
```

2. Do one of the following to start the installation:

- For installations with root or sudo privileges, enter:

```
./CloudBeesFlow-x64-<version>
```

- For installations with root or sudo privileges and the X Window System, override the installer GUI by entering:

```
./CloudBeesFlow-x64-<version> --mode console
```

- For non-root/non-sudo installations, enter:

```
./CloudBeesFlow-x64-<version> --mode console -  
-nonRoot
```

(After this command, enter Y at the following message:

```
Do you want to proceed installation as non-root user? [n/Y])
```

The following prompt appears:

```
Copyright (c) 2006-2018, CloudBees, Inc. All rights reserved.
```

```
This will install CloudBees Flow on your computer. Continue? [n/Y]
```

3. Continue the installation by entering y.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the type of setup you would like to perform:  
expressServer, expressAgent, or advanced. [expressServer]
```

4. Enter: expressServer.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the install directory (for program files and binaries). [/opt/Electric  
Cloud/ElectricCommander]
```

5. Press Enter to accept the default installation directory or enter a new directory.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the user the server, web, and/or repository will run as. []
```

6. Enter a user name.

This is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes. For example, you might enter `build`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the group the server, web, and/or repository will run as. []
```

7. Enter a group name.

This is the group who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes. For example, you might enter `build`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Use the same service account for the agent (not recommended for production systems)? [y/N]
```

For security reasons in production environments, you should use a separate user and group for the agent service. This is because the server service has permission to read the key file (`/opt/electriccloud/commander/conf/passkey` in Linux or `C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\conf\passkey` in Windows). The key file is used to decrypt passwords stored in CloudBees Flow. Using a different user and group for the agent service ensures that a process running on the agent cannot access the key file.

8. Choose one of the following options:

- Enter `y` to use the same user and group for the agent service. This is not recommended for production systems.
- Enter `n` to use a separate user and group for the agent service.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the user the agent will run as. []
```

1. Enter a user name.

This is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process. For example, you might enter `build`.

The user/group that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory. If you specify `root`, enter `y` when the following confirmation appears:

```
It is not recommended to use the 'root' user for running the agent process. Please confirm if you would like to proceed [y/N]
```

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the group the agent will run as. []
```

2. Enter a group name.

This is the group that owns the CloudBees Flow agent process. For example, you might enter `build`.

9. For non-root/non-sudo Linux installations, configure autostart for the CloudBees Flow services.

For instructions, see [Configuring Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-sudo Linux Installations](#) on page 5-11.

CloudBees Flow is installed on the machine. When the installation completes successfully, a message that contains the line `CloudBees Flow <version> was successfully installed!` appears.

Running an Advanced Command-Line Installation

The advanced command-line installation lets you install individual CloudBees Flow components such as a CloudBees Flow server, built-in database, web server, repository server, or CloudBees Flow tools on specific machines. You can also change the default installation settings to accommodate your environment. Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

1. Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBeesFlow-<version>
```

2. Do one of the following to start the installation.

- For installations with root or `sudo` privileges, enter:

```
./CloudBeesFlow-x64-<version>
```

- For installations with root or `sudo` privileges and the X Window System, override the installer GUI by entering:

```
./CloudBeesFlow-x64-<version> --mode console
```

- For non-root/non-`sudo` installations, enter:

```
./CloudBeesFlow-x64-<version> --mode console -  
-nonRoot
```

(After this command, enter `y` at the following message:

```
Do you want to proceed installation as non-root user? [n/Y])
```

The following prompt appears:

```
Copyright (c) 2010-2019, CloudBees, Inc. All rights reserved.
```

```
This will install CloudBees Flow on your computer. Continue? [n/Y]
```

3. Enter `y` to continue the installation.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the type of setup you would like to perform: expressServer,  
expressAgent, or advanced. [expressServer]
```

4. Enter `advanced`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the install directory (for program files and binaries). [/opt/Electric  
Cloud/ElectricCommander]
```

5. Press `Enter` to accept the default or enter another directory.

The following prompt appears:

```
Install a CloudBees Flow server? [n/Y]
```


6. Select the servers that you want to install on the current machine.

For more information, see [Architecture](#) on page 1-4.

Note: If you want to install only the CloudBees Flow tools, enter `n` for every server option. The CloudBees Flow tools are installed automatically even if you choose not to install any server software.

1. Enter `y` to install a CloudBees Flow server.

The following prompt appears:

```
Install a built-in database? [n/Y]
```

2. Choose one of the following options:

- Enter `y` to install a built-in database.

This is not recommended for production systems. Also, the built-in database is not supported in a clustered CloudBees Flow configuration.

- Enter `n` if you plan to use an external database.

For more information, see [External Database Configuration](#) on page 5-2. If you plan to use MySQL, see [Installing the MySQL JDBC Driver](#) on page 3-143.

The following prompt appears:

```
Install an Apache web server? [n/Y]
```

3. Enter `y` to install an Apache web server.

The following prompt appears:

```
Install a CloudBees Flow repository server? [n/Y]
```

4. Enter `y` to install a CloudBees Flow repository server.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the install directory (for program files and binaries).  
[/opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander]
```

Note: Any combination of the following installation screens will appear depending on which servers you install.

7. Press `Enter` to accept the default installation directory, or enter a new installation directory path for program files and binaries.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the data directory (for configuration files and logs). [/opt/Electric  
Cloud/ElectricCommander]
```

8. Press `Enter` to accept the default installation directory, or enter a new installation directory path for configuration files and logs.

The software displays prompts for server port values. The prompts that appear will vary depending on the server software you previously selected to install.

9. Press `Enter` to accept the default port values, or enter alternate port numbers if you need to specify a different port value.

The following prompt only appears if you are installing an Apache web server. If you are not installing a web server, you will see a prompt to enter a user name.

Specify the host name that users will type in their browser to access the web server. `[hostName]`

10. Enter a web server host name if you are installing an Apache web server.

This is the host name users need to type into their browser to access the CloudBees Flow web server.

The following prompt appears:

Specify the user the server, web, and/or repository will run as. `[]`

11. Enter a user name if you are installing a CloudBees Flow, web, or repository server.

This is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes. For example, you might enter `build`.

The following prompt appears:

Specify the group the server, web, and/or web repository will run as. `[]`

12. Enter a group name if you are installing a CloudBees Flow, web, or repository server.

This is the group who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes. For example, you might enter `build`.

The following message only appears if an agent is installed on this machine. An agent is required on this machine whenever you install a web or repository server and is therefore automatically installed. For details about why local agents are required on web server machines, see [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13.

Note: You should not use these local agents to run jobs.

Use the same service account for the agent (not recommended for production systems)? `[y/N]`

Note: For security reasons in production environments, you might want to use a separate user and group for the agent service because the server service has permission to read the key file (`/opt/electriccloud/commander/conf/passkey` in Linux or `C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\conf\passkey` in Windows). The key file is used to decrypt passwords stored in CloudBees Flow. Using a different user and group for the agent service ensures that a process running on the agent cannot gain access to the key file.

13. Choose one of the following options if an agent is automatically installed with the server:
 - Enter `y` to use the same user and group for the agent service. This is not recommended for production systems.
 - Enter `n` to use a separate user and group for the agent service.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the user the agent will run as. []
```

- Enter a user name. This is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

The user/group that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory. If you specify `root`, enter `y` when the following confirmation appears:

```
It is not recommended to use the 'root' user for running the agent
process. Please confirm if you would like to proceed [y/N]
```

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the group the agent will run as. []
```

2. Enter a group name. This is the group that owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

Several prompts appear that ask you to specify the TLS or SSL protocols for the agent, CloudBees Flow server, and repository server components:

```
Specify SSL/TLS protocols for Agent component [TLSv1,TLSv1.1,TLSv1.2]
```

```
Specify SSL/TLS protocols for Server component [TLSv1,TLSv1.1,TLSv1.2]
```

```
Specify SSL/TLS protocols for Repository component [TLSv1,TLSv1.1,TLSv1.2]
```

14. Answer the security protocol prompts as follows.

For each component, you can specify a comma-separated list of any combination of `TLSv1`, `TLSv1.1`, `TLSv1.2`, and `SSLv2Hello`.

The default security configurations are as follows:

- First-time CloudBees Flow installations: `TLSv1`, `TLSv1.1`, and `TLSv1.2` are enabled
- Existing CloudBees Flow installations: `TLSv1`, `TLSv1.1`, `TLSv1.2`, and `SSLv2Hello` are enabled

The default security configuration for upgrades from version 8.5 and newer versions is inherited from the existing installation being upgraded.

To avoid the following warning in the Automation Platform web UI, we recommend removing the `SSL 2.0 Client Hello` or `SSLv2Hello` protocol from your security configurations for all components:

Note: We recommend removing `SSL 2.0 Client Hello` format from server configuration and upgrade older agents as indicated on the Cloud/Resources Page to avoid security risk.

To safely remove this protocol, enter the following command on the CloudBees Flow server:

```
$ ecconfigure --serverTLSEnabledProtocol=TLSv1,TLSv1.1,TLSv1.2
```

When you do this, you would also need to upgrade older agents to the latest version to avoid security risks. You would need to upgrade agents if you are using the following agent versions:

- Windows, Linux: 6.0.3 or older; 6.2 or older
- Sun Solaris, HP UX, Mac OS: 8.4 or older

The following message appears:

```
Installing CloudBees Flow...
```

CloudBees Flow is installed on the machine. When the installation completes successfully, a message that contains the line `CloudBees Flow <version> was successfully installed!` appears.

14. For non-root/non-sudo Linux installations, configure autostart for the CloudBees Flow services.

For instructions, see [Configuring Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-sudo Linux Installations](#) on page 5-11.

Running an Express Agent Command-Line Installation

The agent software must be installed on each machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. An agent is a CloudBees Flow component that runs on a machine resource. The agent executes CloudBees Flow job steps, monitors step progress, and records job completion information.

Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

1. Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBeesFlow-<version>
```

2. Choose one of the following commands to begin the upgrade:

- If you have a Linux platform, enter `./CloudBeesFlow-<version> .`
- For installations with root or sudo privileges and the X Window System, override the installer GUI by entering:

```
./<agent_installer_file> --mode console
```

The following prompt appears:

```
Copyright (c) 2010-2019, CloudBees, Inc. All rights reserved.
```

```
This will install CloudBees Flow on your computer. Continue? [n/Y]
```

3. Continue the installation by entering `y`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the type of setup you would like to perform: expressServer,
expressAgent, or advanced. [expressServer]
```

4. Enter: `expressAgent`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Discover the plugins directory from a remote CloudBees Flow server? [n/Y]
```

5. Enter `y` if you want the agent machine to have access to the plugins directory. You should allow access to the plugins directory so agents have access to collections of features, third-party integrations, or third-party tools.

Important: The plugins directory on the CloudBees Flow server must be shared before the agent machine can use discover to find the directory. For more information, see [Universal Access to the Plugins Directory](#) on page 5-21.

The following prompt appears:

```
Create a resource for the installed agent on a remote CloudBees Flow server?
[n/Y]
```

6. Enter `y` to automatically create a resource object for the agent on a remote CloudBees Flow server. This option is recommended to save time configuring new CloudBees Flow resources for **pre-existing** CloudBees Flow servers.

The following prompt appears:

```
Register as trusted agent (required for gateway)? [y/N]
```

Note: Making an agent trusted restricts the agent to one CloudBees Flow server. The agent will not respond to incoming communication from any other CloudBees Flow server. This is useful when you want to create a secure production environment, but generally not needed for test or development systems.

Important:

You can run gateways without trusted agents. However, you should use gateways with trusted agents to prevent security issues in the firewall between zones connected by a gateway.

There are exceptions to using gateways without trusted agents:

- The firewall between two zones is not required in your environment or is needed only to protect the CloudBees Flow server.
- There is a specific reason to use gateways without trusted agents, such as a requirement to prevent unauthorized users from accessing your network. All incoming traffic from the internet is routed to a data center through a load balancer, and the load balancer routes the traffic to the appropriate machine in your network.

7. Choose one of the following options:

- If a gateway used to communicate with the CloudBees Flow server, you must select `y`. This option allows you to create a trusted network connection between the agent and server under the same certificate authority. This will allow the agent and the CloudBees Flow server to communicate across the network.
- If there is no gateway between the agent and CloudBees Flow server, enter `n`.

Important: If you deviated from the recommended agent options, you will see variations in the installation options that appear on your system.

The following prompt appears:

Create repository and/or agent in the default zone? [n/Y]

8. Enter `y` to create the agent in the default zone.

The following prompt appears:

Specify the `hostName:port` of a remote CloudBees Flow server the agent, repository server and/or web server being installed can link to. The port is only required if it is not the default. [] `<hostName:port>`

9. Enter the Server Host Name of the CloudBees Flow server that will communicate with this agent. You must specify the Server Host Name as `<hostName>:>port>` if the remote server is using a non-default HTTPS port. If you do not specify a port, HTTPS port 8443 is assumed (the same as the CloudBees Flow server default port).

The following prompt appears:

Specify the user name with which to login to `<hostName>:<port>`. [admin]

10. Enter the user name of a user on the CloudBees Flow server who has sufficient privileges to create a resource. The default is the CloudBees Flow-supplied `admin` user.

The following prompt appears:

Specify the password for "`<CloudBees Flow_user>`" on `<hostName>:<port>`. []

11. Enter the password for the CloudBees Flow user. The default password for the `admin` user is `changeme`.

The following prompt appears:

Specify the name of the resource to create on `<<hostName>:<port>`. [`<resource_name>`]

12. Enter the following information if the agent must be registered as a trusted agent. These options only appear if you entered `y` for Register as trusted agent (required for gateway)? [y/N].

1. Enter a resource name to use on the CloudBees Flow server.

The following prompt appears:

Specify the agent gateway URL in the form of `'ipOrHostname:port'` []

2. Enter an agent gateway URL. This is the URL of the gateway used to communicate with the CloudBees Flow server.

The following prompt appears:

Specify the zone name for the agent and/or repository []

3. Enter the Zone Name. This is the zone used during remote agent and or remote repository creation.

The following prompt appears:

Specify the user the agent will run as. []

4. Enter a user name. This is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process. For example, you might enter `build`.

13. The user/group that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory. If you specify `root`, enter `y` when the following confirmation appears:

```
It is not recommended to use the 'root' user for running the agent process.
Please confirm if you would like to proceed [y/N]
```

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the group the agent will run as. []
```

14. Enter a Group Name. This is the group that owns the CloudBees Flow agent process. For example, you might enter `build`.

CloudBees Flow is installed on the machine. When the installation completes successfully, a prompt that contains the line "CloudBees Flow <version> was successfully installed!" appears.

Running an Express Agent Command-Line Installation (Agent-Only Installer)

The agent software must be installed on each machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. An agent is a CloudBees Flow component that runs on a machine resource. The agent executes CloudBees Flow job steps, monitors step progress, and records job completion information.

Certain CloudBees Flow installers allow you to perform installations as a non-root user or a user without `sudo` privileges. To determine whether a particular installer has an option to run in this mode, see [Availability of Installers with a Non-Root/Non-sudo or Non-Administrator Mode](#) on page 3-3.

Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

1. Download the appropriate agent-only installer file.

For details, see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files](#) on page 3-1.

2. Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x <agent_installer_file>
```

For example, enter:

```
chmod +x CloudBeesFlowAgent-x64-8.4.0.129860-new-with-64bit-perl
```

3. Choose one of the following commands to begin the installation:

- For installations with root or `sudo` privileges, enter:


```
./<agent_installer_file>
```
- For installations with root or `sudo` privileges and the X Window System, override the installer GUI by entering:

```
./<agent_installer_file> --mode console
```

- For non-root/non-sudo installations, enter:

```
./<agent_installer_file> --mode console --nonRoot
```

4. After the confirmation prompt, continue the installation by entering `y`.

The following prompt appears:

Specify the type of setup you would like to perform: `expressAgent` or `advanced`.
[`expressAgent`]

5. Press `Enter` to accept `expressAgent`.

The following prompt appears:

Discover the plugins directory from a remote CloudBees Flow server? [n/Y]

6. Enter `y` if you want the agent machine to have access to the plugins directory. You should allow access to the plugins directory so agents have access to collections of features, third-party integrations, or third-party tools.

Important: The plugins directory on the CloudBees Flow server must be “shared” before the agent machine can use “discover” to find the directory. For more information, see [Universal Access to the Plugins Directory](#) on page 5-21.

The following prompt appears:

Create a resource for the installed agent on a remote CloudBees Flow server?
[n/Y]

7. Enter `y` to automatically create a resource object for the agent on a remote CloudBees Flow server. This option is recommended to save time configuring new CloudBees Flow resources for existing CloudBees Flow servers.

The following prompt appears:

Register as trusted agent? [y/N]

Making an agent trusted restricts the agent to one CloudBees Flow server. The agent will not respond to incoming communication from any other CloudBees Flow server. This is useful when you want to create a secure production environment, but generally not needed for test or development systems.

Important:

You can run gateways without trusted agents. However, you should use gateways with trusted agents to prevent security issues in the firewall between zones connected by a gateway.

There are exceptions to using gateways without trusted agents:

- The firewall between two zones is not required in your environment or is needed only to protect the CloudBees Flow server.
- There is a specific reason to use gateways without trusted agents, such as a requirement to prevent unauthorized users from accessing your network. All incoming traffic from the internet is routed to a data center through a load balancer, and the load balancer routes the traffic to the appropriate machine in your network.

8. Choose one of the following options:
 - If a gateway is used to communicate with the CloudBees Flow server, you must select `y`. This option allows you to create a trusted network connection between the agent and

server under the same certificate authority. This will allow the agent and the CloudBees Flow server to communicate across the network.

- If there is no gateway between the agent and CloudBees Flow server, enter `n`.

Note: If you deviated from the recommended agent options, you will see variations in the installation options that appear on your system.

For root or `sudo` installations, The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the user the agent will run as. []
```

9. (Root or `sudo` installations) Enter a user name. This is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process. For example, you might enter `build`.

The user/group that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory. If you specify `root`, enter `y` when the following confirmation appears:

```
It is not recommended to use the 'root' user for running the agent process.
Please confirm if you would like to proceed [y/N]
```

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the group the agent will run as. []
```

10. (Root or `sudo` installations) Enter a Group Name. This is the group that owns the CloudBees Flow agent process. For example, you might enter `build`.

CloudBees Flow is installed on the machine. When the installation completes successfully, a prompt that contains the line "CloudBees Flow <version> was successfully installed!" appears.

11. For non-root/non-`sudo` Linux installations, configure autostart for the CloudBees Flow agent service.

For instructions, see [Configuring Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-`sudo` Linux Installations](#) on page 5-11.

Running an Advanced Agent Command-Line Installation (Agent-Only Installer)

The agent software must be installed on each machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. An agent is a CloudBees Flow component that runs on a machine resource. The agent executes CloudBees Flow job steps, monitors step progress, and records job completion information.

Certain CloudBees Flow installers allow you to perform installations as a non-root user or a user without `sudo` privileges. To determine whether a particular installer has an option to run in this mode, see [Availability of Installers with a Non-Root/Non-`sudo` or Non-Administrator Mode](#) on page 3-3.

Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

1. Download the appropriate agent-only installer file.

For details, see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files](#) on page 3-1.

2. Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x <agent_installer_file>
```

For example, enter:

```
chmod +x CloudBeesFlowAgent-x64-8.4.0.129860-new-with-64bit-perl
```

3. Choose one of the following commands to begin the upgrade:

- For installations with root or `sudo` privileges, enter:

```
./<agent_installer_file>
```

- For installations with root or `sudo` privileges and the X Window System, override the installer GUI by entering:

```
./<agent_installer_file> --mode console
```

- For non-root/non-`sudo` installations, enter:

```
./<agent_installer_file> --mode console --nonRoot
```

4. After the confirmation prompt, continue the installation by entering `y`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the type of setup you would like to perform: expressAgent or advanced.  
[expressAgent]
```

5. Enter `advanced`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the install directory (for program files and binaries). [/opt/Electric  
Cloud/ElectricCommander]
```

6. Enter a new installation directory path for program files and binaries.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the data directory (for configuration files and logs). [/opt/Electric  
Cloud/ElectricCommander]
```

7. Enter a new installation directory path for configuration files and logs.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the agent port. [7800]
```

8. Enter a different port to eliminate any conflicts with your existing system configuration.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the agent local port. [6800]
```

9. Enter a different port to be used by the agent for HTTP communication on the localhost network interface.

The following prompt appears:

```
Discover the plugins directory from a remote CloudBees Flow server? [n/Y]
```

10. Enter `y` if you want the agent machine to have access to the plugins directory. You should allow access to the plugins directory so agents have access to collections of features, third-party integrations, or third-party tools.

Note: The plugins directory on the CloudBees Flow server must be “shared” before the agent machine can use “discover” to find the directory. For more information, see [Universal Access to the Plugins Directory](#) on page 5-21.

The following prompt appears:

```
Create a resource for the installed agent on a remote CloudBees Flow server?
[n/Y]
```

11. Enter `y` to automatically create a resource object for the agent on a remote CloudBees Flow server. This option is recommended to save time configuring new CloudBees Flow resources for existing CloudBees Flow servers.

The following prompt appears:

```
Register as trusted agent? [y/N]
```

Making an agent trusted restricts the agent to one CloudBees Flow server. The agent will not respond to incoming communication from any other CloudBees Flow server. This is useful when you want to create a secure production environment, but generally not needed for test or development environments.

Important:

You can run gateways without trusted agents. However, you should use gateways with trusted agents to prevent security issues in the firewall between zones connected by a gateway.

There are exceptions to using gateways without trusted agents:

- The firewall between two zones is not required in your environment or is needed only to protect the CloudBees Flow server.
- There is a specific reason to use gateways without trusted agents, such as a requirement to prevent unauthorized users from accessing your network. All incoming traffic from the internet is routed to a data center through a load balancer, and the load balancer routes the traffic to the appropriate machine in your network.

12. Choose one of the following options:

- If a gateway is used to communicate with the CloudBees Flow server, you must select `y`. This option allows you to create a trusted network connection between the agent and server under the same certificate authority. This will allow the agent and the CloudBees Flow server to communicate across the network.
- If there is no gateway between the agent and CloudBees Flow server, enter `n`.

Important: If you deviated from the recommended agent options, you will see variations in the installation options that appear on your system.

For root or `sudo` installations, The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the user the agent will run as. []
```

13. (Root or `sudo` installations) Enter a user name. This is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process. For example, you might enter `build`.

The user/group that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory. If you specify `root`, enter `y` when the following confirmation appears:

```
It is not recommended to use the 'root' user for running the agent process.
Please confirm if you would like to proceed [y/N]
```

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the group the agent will run as. []
```

14. (Root or `sudo` installations) Enter a Group Name. This is the group that owns the CloudBees Flow agent process. For example, you might enter `build`.

CloudBees Flow is installed on the machine. When the installation completes successfully, a prompt that contains the line "CloudBees Flow <version> was successfully installed!" appears.

15. For non-root/non-`sudo` Linux installations, configure autostart for the CloudBees Flow agent service.

For instructions, see [Configuring Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-sudo Linux Installations](#) on page 5-11.

Running an Express Agent Command-Line Installation (Agent-Only Installer) When the Server Uses Registered and Concurrent Licenses

Use this procedure when the CloudBees Flow server uses a mix of registered and concurrent licenses.

The agent software must be installed on each machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. An agent is a CloudBees Flow component that runs on a machine resource. The agent executes CloudBees Flow job steps, monitors step progress, and records job completion information.

Certain CloudBees Flow installers allow you to perform installations as a non-root user or a user without `sudo` privileges. To determine whether a particular installer has an option to run in this mode, see [Availability of Installers with a Non-Root/Non-sudo or Non-Administrator Mode](#) on page 3-3.

Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

1. Download the appropriate agent-only installer file.

For details, see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files](#) on page 3-1.

2. Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x <agent_installer_file>
```

For example, enter:

```
chmod +x CloudBeesFlowAgent-x64-8.4.0.129860-new-with-64bit-perl
```

3. Choose one of the following commands to begin the upgrade:

- For installations with root or `sudo` privileges, enter:

```
./<agent_installer_file>
```

- For installations with root or `sudo` privileges and the X Window System, override the installer GUI by entering:

```
./<agent_installer_file> --mode console
```

- For non-root/non-`sudo` installations, enter:

```
./<agent_installer_file> --mode console --nonRoot
```

4. After the confirmation prompt, enter `y` to continue the installation.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the type of setup you would like to perform: expressAgent or advanced.
[expressAgent]
```

5. Press `Enter` to accept `expressAgent`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Discover the plugins directory from a remote CloudBees Flow server? [n/Y]
```

6. Enter `y` if you want the agent machine to have access to the plugins directory. You should allow access to the plugins directory so agents have access to collections of features, third-party integrations, or third-party tools.

Important: The plugins directory on the CloudBees Flow server must be “shared” before the agent machine can use “discover” to find the directory. For more information, see [Universal Access to the Plugins Directory](#) on page 5-21.

The following prompt appears:

```
Create a resource for the installed agent on a remote CloudBees Flow server?
[n/Y]
```

7. Enter `y` to automatically create a resource object for the agent on a remote CloudBees Flow server. This option is recommended to save time configuring new CloudBees Flow resources for *pre-existing* CloudBees Flow servers.

The following prompt appears:

```
Register as trusted agent? [y/N]
```

Making an agent trusted restricts the agent to one CloudBees Flow server. The agent will not respond to incoming communication from any other CloudBees Flow server. This is useful when you want to create a secure production environment, but generally not needed for test or development environments.

Important:

You can run gateways without trusted agents. However, you should use gateways with trusted agents to prevent security issues in the firewall between zones connected by a

gateway.

There are exceptions to using gateways without trusted agents:

- The firewall between two zones is not required in your environment or is needed only to protect the CloudBees Flow server.
- There is a specific reason to use gateways without trusted agents, such as a requirement to prevent unauthorized users from accessing your network. All incoming traffic from the internet is routed to a data center through a load balancer, and the load balancer routes the traffic to the appropriate machine in your network.

8. Enter `n` if you are installing the CloudBees Flow Community Edition.

The following prompt appears:

```
Create repository and/or agent in the default zone? [y/n]
```

9. Enter `y`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the host:port of a remote CloudBees Flow server that the agent, repository server and/or web server being installed can link to. The port is only required if it is not the default. []
```

10. Enter the `<host:port>`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the user name with which to login to "<host:port>". [admin]
```

11. Enter `admin`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the password for "admin" on "<host:port>". []
```

12. Enter a password.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the name of the resource to create on "<host:port>". []
```

13. Enter a resource name.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify resource type for remote server: Registered or Concurrent. []
```

14. Enter `Registered`.

For `root` or `sudo` installations, The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the user the agent will run as. []
```

15. (Root or `sudo` installations) Enter a user name.

This is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process. For example, you can enter `deploy`.

The user/group that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory. If you specify `root`, enter `y` when the following confirmation appears:

```
It is not recommended to use the 'root' user for running the agent process.
Please confirm if you would like to proceed [y/N]
```

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the group the agent will run as. []
```

16. (Root or `sudo` installations) Enter a group name.

This is the group that owns the CloudBees Flow agent process. For example, you can enter `deploy`.

CloudBees Flow is installed on the machine.

When the installation completes successfully, a prompt that contains the line "CloudBees Flow <version> was successfully installed!" appears.

17. For non-root/non-`sudo` Linux installations, configure autostart for the CloudBees Flow agent service.

For instructions, see [Configuring Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-`sudo` Linux Installations](#) on page 5-11.

Running a DevOps Insight Server Interactive Command-Line Installation

The command-line user interface installation method is supported only by Linux platforms. In this mode, additional command line parameters that are listed in [Windows or Linux DevOps Insight Server Silent Unattended Installation Example](#) on page 3-91 can be used. The following procedure includes instructions for adding a system to a DevOps Insight cluster during installation.

For details about the overall steps for installing DevOps Insight on a group of servers to create a DevOps Insight server cluster, see [Creating a DevOps Insight Server Cluster](#) on page 4-43.

Installing the DevOps Insight Server on a System with Other CloudBees Flow Components

(missing or bad snippet)

Installing the DevOps Insight Server

1. Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-<version>
```

2. Choose one of the following commands to begin the installation:

- For installations with root or sudo privileges, enter:

```
./CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-<version>
```

- For installations with root or sudo privileges and the X Window System, override the installer GUI by entering:

```
./CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-<version> --mode console
```

- For non-root/non-sudo installations, enter:

```
./CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-  
<version> --mode console --nonRoot
```

(After this command, enter **y** at the following message:

```
Do you want to proceed installation as non-root user? [n/Y])
```

The following prompt appears:

```
Logging to "/tmp/ijtmp_00CB8424-9E21-C4E5-3357-0E5B11BADFA6/installer-  
EFlowReportServ.log"
```

```
Installing temporary...
```

```
Copyright (c) 2006-2018, CloudBees, Inc. All rights reserved.
```

```
This will install CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server on your computer.
```

```
Continue? [n/Y]
```

3. Continue the installation by entering **y**.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the install directory (for binaries) [/opt/Electric  
Cloud/ElectricCommander]
```

4. Press **Enter** to accept the default installation directory, or enter a new installation directory path for program files and binaries.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the data directory (for data files, configurations and logs)  
[/opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander]
```

5. Press **Enter** to accept the default installation directory, or enter a new installation directory path for data files, configurations, and logs.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the user the services will run as []
```

6. Enter the name of the user who owns the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server processes.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the group the services will run as [<primary group>]
```


7. Enter the name of the group who owns the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server processes, or accept the default primary group of the chosen user by pressing `Enter`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Choose the port which will be used by Elasticsearch [9200]
```

The DevOps Insight server uses the Elasticsearch search engine and the Logstash data-collection engine to gather data from the CloudBees Flow server for use in the DevOps Insight dashboards.

8. If you want to specify a non-default port number, enter that number, or accept the default port number by pressing `Enter`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Choose the port which will be used by the Elasticsearch service for
communication between nodes within the Elasticsearch cluster [9300]
```

This port is used for internal communication between nodes within the Elasticsearch cluster.

9. If you want to specify a non-default port number, enter that number, or accept the default port number by pressing `Enter`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Choose the port which will be used by Logstash [9500]
```

10. If you want to specify a non-default port number, enter that number, or accept the default port number by pressing `Enter`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Choose the port which will be used by the Logstash service for the Logstash
monitoring APIs [9600]
```

This port is used by the Logstash monitoring APIs that provide runtime metrics about Logstash.

11. If you want to specify a non-default port number, enter that number, or accept the default port number by pressing `Enter`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Do you want to specify additional Elasticsearch cluster mode settings? [y/N] y
```

12. (Optional) Enter `y` if you want to add this system to a DevOps Insight server cluster. Otherwise, enter `n`.

If you enter `y`, the following prompt appears:

```
Specify the name of the Elasticsearch cluster [elasticsearch]
```

Note: The following prompts related to the cluster are skipped if you declined to configure it automatically.

13. Enter the name of the cluster.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify comma-delimited list of other nodes in the Elasticsearch cluster that  
are likely to be live and reachable [127.0.0.1, [:::1]]
```

14. Enter any additional nodes that are running DevOps Insight and can become part of the cluster.

These can be nodes (whether they are master-eligible or not). You can enter any combination of IP addresses or host names.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify minimum number of master-eligible nodes that must be visible in order  
to form an Elasticsearch cluster [1]
```

15. Enter the minimum number of master-eligible nodes that must be visible in order to form a cluster.

For details about how to determine how many master-eligible nodes you need for your cluster, see [Creating a DevOps Insight Server Cluster](#) on page 4-43. The master node will be elected from the list of master-eligible nodes.

For details about master-eligible nodes, see the [Node](#) module in the *Elasticsearch Reference*. For details about master elections, see the [Zen Discovery](#) module in the *Elasticsearch Reference*.

Important:

If you specify 1, you are asked to confirm this number in the following warning:

```
The minimum number of master eligible nodes is set to 1. This can result
in data loss in case of network failure in a cluster with two or more
master eligible nodes.
```

```
Please refer to the CloudBees Flow Installation Guide for more details.
```

```
Please confirm if you would like to proceed. [N/y] n
```

To prevent data loss in case of network failure, the minimum number of master-eligible nodes that must be visible in the cluster must be set to a quorum of master-eligible nodes:

$(\text{Number of master-eligible nodes in the cluster} / 2) + 1$

For example, in a cluster with three master-eligible nodes, the minimum number of master-eligible nodes should be set to 2.

The minimum number of master-eligible nodes should be set to 1 only if you intend to run a single-node cluster. For a multi-node cluster, the minimum number of master-eligible nodes must be set to a quorum as described above.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the name of this node in the Elasticsearch cluster [loc-10-lin-ub1604-
64]
```

16. Enter the name of this node in the cluster.

This serves as a unique identifier and therefore must be a unique name in the cluster.

The following prompt appears:

```
Is this node the first node to be installed in the Elasticsearch cluster? [n/Y]
y
```

17. If this is the first node that you are adding to the cluster, enter `y`.

The following prompts appear:

The first node will be automatically configured as eligible to be elected as the master node.

The first node will be automatically configured to hold data and perform data related operations.

Installer will automatically create a user with user name "reportuser" to connect to Elasticsearch.

Specify a password for this user []

18. Enter the password that will be used to access the server. The installer will automatically create a user named `reportuser` with the password that you provide. If you do not specify a password, the installer generates a default password `changeme`.

The installer asks you to confirm the password that you entered. Enter the same password as before.

The following prompt appears:

Do you want to provide the certificate file containing a CA-signed certificate for the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server, any intermediate CA certificates and a private key? [y/N]

19. If you want to use your own certificate file, enter `y` and then enter the file path at the Specify the PKCS#12 certificate file [] prompt, or enter `n`.

Note: You can enter `n` for a new installation in non-clustered mode or for the first node in clustered mode. In this case, the installer will generate a new self-signed certificate and will use it to sign other TLS certificates.

The following prompt appears:

Specify the directory for data stored by Elasticsearch if the Elasticsearch data should be stored in a different location than the DevOps Insight Server data directory.

20. If you want specify a non-default directory to contain the Elasticsearch index data, enter that directory path, or accept the default directory by pressing `Enter`.

This option is useful if the system lacks enough disk space for the expected growth of data on the volume containing the default data directory.

The following prompt appears:

Do you want to specify the remote CloudBees Flow server which will be configured to interact with the services being installed? [n/Y]

21. Enter `y` if you want to automatically configure the remote CloudBees Flow server to interact with the services being installed.

Note: The following prompts related to the configuration of the remote CloudBees Flow server are skipped if you declined to configure it automatically.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the host[:port] of the remote CloudBees Flow server []
```

22. Enter the name of the CloudBees Flow server that will communicate with this DevOps Insight server. If the remote server is using a non-default HTTPS port, you must specify the host name as `<host>:<port>`. If you do not specify a port, HTTPS port 8443 is assumed (the same as the CloudBees Flow server default port).

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the user name with which to login to "<remote host>" [admin]
```

23. Enter the name of a CloudBees Flow user on the CloudBees Flow server who has sufficient privileges to edit server settings. This field defaults to the CloudBees Flow-supplied `admin` user.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the password for "<remote user>" on "<remote host>" []
```

24. Enter the password for the CloudBees Flow user. The default password for the `admin` user is `changeme`.

The following prompt appears:

```
The CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server will be configured on CloudBees Flow
server version <version> on <remote host>
```

CloudBees Flow is installed on the machine. When the installation completes successfully, a message that contains the line `Installation complete` appears.

Configuring DevOps Insight Server Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-sudo Linux Installations

For non-root/non-`sudo` Linux installations, you must configure autostart for the DevOps Insight services. For instructions, see *Configuring Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-sudo Linux Installations* on page 5-11.

Configuring the DevOps Insight Server on the CloudBees Flow Server

If you chose to skip the option to configure the remote CloudBees Flow server during the installation or upgrade of the DevOps Insight server, you must do so afterward to ensure connectivity and authentication between the DevOps Insight server and the CloudBees Flow server. To do this, you use the **Administration > DevOps Insight Server** tab in the Automation Platform. For details, see the "DevOps Insight Server Configuration" section in the *CloudBees Flow User Guide* at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.

Checking the DevOps Insight Server Configuration on the CloudBees Flow Server

You can confirm the correct DevOps Insight Server settings by entering the following ectool command on the CloudBees Flow server:

```
ectool getDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration
```

Following is sample output:

```
<response requestId="1" nodeId="192.168.5.138">
  <devOpsInsightServerConfiguration>
    <devOpsInsightServerConfigurationId>12642169-71c4-11e7-8a08-
0050568f29b0</devOpsInsightServerConfigurationId>
    <createTime>2017-07-26T05:34:19.404Z</createTime>
    <elasticSearchUrl>https://192.168.5.54:9200</elasticSearchUrl>
    <enabled>1</enabled>
    <lastModifiedBy>admin</lastModifiedBy>
    <logStashUrl>https://192.168.5.54:9500</logStashUrl>
    <modifyTime>2017-07-26T05:40:13.458Z</modifyTime>
    <owner>admin</owner>
    <userName>reportuser</userName>
  </devOpsInsightServerConfiguration>
</response>
```

For details about the `getDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration` options, enter

```
ectool getDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration --help
```

Testing Connectivity and Authentication Between the DevOps Insight Server and the CloudBees Flow Server

After you enable connectivity and authentication between the DevOps Insight server and the CloudBees Flow server, you can perform a test by using one of the following methods:

- Check the **Test Connection** checkbox in the **Administration > DevOps Insight Server** subtab of the Administration Platform web UI on the CloudBees Flow server and click **OK**.

- Enter the following ectool command on the CloudBees Flow server:

```
ectool setDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration --testConnection 1
```

For details about the `setDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration` options, enter

```
ectool setDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration --help
```

For example, the following response appears if the user name or password is incorrect:

```
ectool error [InvalidCredentials]: HTTP/1.1 401 Unauthorized: Access to
'https://192.168.5.54:9500' is denied due to invalid credentials.
```

Also, for example, the following response appears if you specify an invalid `elasticSearchUrl` or `logstashUrl`:

```
ectool error [InvalidUrl]: The url 'https://192.168.5.54:9500' is invalid
```

The following example shows the response when a valid `elasticSearchUrl` is used:

```
/opt/CloudBees/CloudBees Flow Automation Platform/bin$ ./ectool
setDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration
--elasticSearchUrl https://192.168.5.54:9200 --testConnection 1
```

Silent Unattended Installation Method

You can run the CloudBees Flow installers and the DevOps Insight installer in unattended (silent) mode with no user interface on either Windows or Linux. Use the arguments in the following list to construct the commands that you need for a specific installation. For example: a server, agent, or web server.

Running a Silent Install

You can silently install the full version of CloudBees Flow, agents only, or the DevOps Insight server. *<arguments>* represents optional silent install arguments. For a list of available arguments, see [Silent Install Arguments](#) on page 3-72.

Linux

```
./CloudBeesFlow-<version> --mode silent <--arguments>
```

Linux Agent-Only

Pseudo 64-bit : `./CloudBeesFlowAgent-x64-<version> --mode silent <arguments>`

Pure 64-bit : `./CloudBeesFlowAgent-x64-<version>-new-with-64bit-perl --mode silent <arguments>`

Windows

```
CloudBees Flow-<version>.exe --mode silent <--arguments>
```

Windows Agent-Only

32-bit: `CloudBeesFlowAgent-x86-<version>.exe --mode silent <arguments>`

64-bit: `CloudBeesFlowAgent-x64-<version>.exe --mode silent <arguments>`

Linux DevOps Insight Server

```
sudo ./CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-<version> --mode silent --unixServerUser  
[<user_name>] --unixServerGroup [<group_name>] <--arguments>
```

or

```
sudo ./CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-<version> --mode silent --unixServerUser  
[<user_name>] --unixServerGroup [<group_name>] <--arguments>
```

Windows DevOps Insight Server

```
CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-<version>.exe --mode silent --windowsServerUser  
[<user_name>] --windowsServerPassword [<password>] --windowsServerDomain [<domain_  
name>] <--arguments>
```

or

```
CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-<version>.exe --mode silent --  
windowsServerLocalSystem <--arguments>
```

or

```
CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-<version>.exe --mode silent --windowsServerUser  
[<user_name>] --windowsServerPassword [<password>] --windowsServerDomain [<domain_  
name>] <--arguments>
```

or

```
CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-<version>.exe --mode silent --  
windowsServerLocalSystem <--arguments>
```

Silent Install Arguments

The following argument table is an excerpt from the installer help text. You can view the full installer help by entering the `<installer_file> --help` command.

Note: Only limited validity checking is performed on these values during an unattended installation, which means typing errors or other mistakes might cause unexpected issues.

Note: The `response-file` and `save-response-file` arguments are not supported as of versions newer than 6.0.4 and 6.4.

Argument	Description
<code>--agentAllowRootUser</code>	<p>(Linux platforms) Lets you specify <code>root</code> as the user to own the CloudBees Flow agent process when you use the <code>--unixAgentUser</code> argument. If you do not use this argument and specify <code>root</code> as the agent user, the installation will exit, and the installer log will contain the following error prompt:</p> <p>It is not recommended to use the 'root' user for running the agent process. Please use the <code>--agentAllowRootUser</code> flag to override this error and proceed with the 'root' user.</p>
<code>--agentArtifactCache [<directory>]</code>	Directory containing cached artifact versions.
<code>--agentGatewayURL [<URL>]</code>	URL of the gateway used to communicate with the CloudBees Flow server.
<code>--agentIdleConnectionTimeout [<milliseconds>]</code>	Idle connection timeout for the CloudBees Flow agent (in milliseconds). The default is 0 (the connection does not time out).
<code>--agentInitMemory [<percent>]</code>	Initial Java heap size as a percentage of the total system memory for the CloudBees Flow agent. This setting has no default and is overridden if you have set <code>agentInitMemoryMB</code> to a non-default value.
<code>--agentInitMemoryMB [<megabytes>]</code>	Initial Java heap size for the CloudBees Flow agent (in MB). The default is 16.
<code>--agentMaxConnections [<number>]</code>	Maximum number of network connections for the CloudBees Flow agent. The default is 200.
<code>--agentMaxConnectionsPerRoute [<number>]</code>	Maximum number of network connections per route for the CloudBees Flow agent. The default is 20.
<code>--agentMaxMemory [<percent>]</code>	Maximum Java heap size as a percentage of the total system memory. This setting has no default and is overridden if you have set <code>agentMaxMemoryMB</code> to a non-default value.
<code>--agentMaxMemoryMB [<megabytes>]</code>	Maximum Java heap size for the CloudBees Flow agent (in MB). The default is 64.
<code>--agentLocalPort [<port>]</code>	Port used by the CloudBees Flow agent for HTTP communication on the localhost network interface.

Argument	Description
<code>--agentOutboundConnectTimeout</code> <code><milliseconds></code>	Timeout for the CloudBees Flow agent establishing outbound connections (in milliseconds). The default is 30000.
<code>--agentPort</code> [<code><port></code>]	Port used by the installed CloudBees Flow agent for HTTPS communication on any network interface.
<code>--agentTLSEnabledProtocol</code> <code><protocols></code>	<p>Comma-delimited list of SSL/TLS protocols that will be allowed for agent connections using HTTPS. The possible values are any combination of TLSv1, TLSv1.1, TLSv1.2, and SSLv2Hello.</p> <p>The default security configurations are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> First-time CloudBees Flow installations: TLSv1, TLSv1.1, and TLSv1.2 are enabled Existing CloudBees Flow installations: TLSv1, TLSv1.1, TLSv1.2, and SSLv2Hello are enabled <p>To avoid the following warning in the Automation Platform web UI, we recommend removing the <code>SSL 2.0 Client Hello</code> or <code>SSLv2Hello</code> protocol from your security configurations for all components:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>Note: We recommend removing <code>SSL 2.0 Client Hello</code> format from server configuration and upgrade older agents as indicated on the Cloud/Resources Page to avoid security risk.</p> </div> <p>To safely remove this protocol, enter the following command on the CloudBees Flow server:</p> <pre>\$ ecconfigure -- serverTLSEnabledProtocol=TLSv1,TLSv1.1,TLSv1.2</pre> <p>When you do this, you would also need to upgrade older agents to the latest version to avoid security risks. You would need to upgrade agents if you are using the following agent versions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Windows, Linux: 6.0.3 or older; 6.2 or older Sun Solaris, HP UX, Mac OS: 8.4 or older

Argument	Description
<code>--agentWindowsServiceStartType [<start_type>]</code>	(Windows only) Start type of the CloudBees Flow agent service. Available values are <code>auto_start</code> and <code>delayed_auto_start</code> .
<code>--databaseMemoryBufferSize [<size>]</code>	Size of the database memory buffer. The value can be suffixed with a unit (K, M, or G). The default unit is bytes. The default size is 256 MB.
<code>--databasePassword [<password>]</code>	Password used to access the database. The default password is <code>changeme</code> .
<code>--databasePort [<port>]</code>	Port used by the built-in (default) database. The default port is 8900.
<code>--dataDirectory [<directory>]</code>	Directory used to store configuration files, logs, and database artifacts.
<code>--force32Bit</code>	Force a 32-bit install, even if the machine is 64-bit.
<code>--help</code>	Display this information.
<code>--installAgent</code>	Install the CloudBees Flow agent. When using silent installation for the agent-only installer (using the agent binary), in order to install the agent properly, you must use this argument. Otherwise, only tools are installed.
<code>--installDatabase</code>	Install a local built-in database to use with the main CloudBees Flow server. This database works only for standard licenses (shipped with CloudBees Flow by default) and evaluation licenses. This database is not recommended for production systems.
<code>--installDirectory [<directory>]</code>	Directory used to store program files and binaries.
<code>--installRepository</code>	Install a CloudBees Flow artifact repository server.
<code>--installServer</code>	Install the main CloudBees Flow server.
<code>--installWeb</code>	Install the local web server and CloudBees Flow web interface.
<code>--mode [<installer_mode>]</code>	Mode in which the installer will run. Available values: <code>console</code> , <code>silent</code> , or <code>standard</code> .

Argument	Description
<code>--nonRoot</code>	<p>(Linux full installations and Linux agent-only installations) Install as a non-root user or a user without <code>sudo</code> privileges.</p> <p>You cannot use <code>--nonRoot</code> and also specify a custom account for services when logged in as the root user. In other words, you cannot use this argument with the <code>--unixAgentUser</code>, <code>--unixAgentGroup</code>, <code>--unixServerUser</code>, or <code>--unixServerGroup</code> arguments. This is because the installer must set the ownership for the copied files and start the processes. In non-root mode, the installer cannot use an account other than the account used to start the installation.</p> <p>Also, you cannot use <code>--nonRoot</code> to <i>upgrade</i> an agent unless it was originally installed using <code>--nonRoot</code>.</p>
<code>--remoteServer [<host>:<port>]</code>	<code>host:port</code> for the remote CloudBees Flow server. The port is optional and can be omitted if the server is using the default HTTP port.
<code>--remoteServerCreateRepository</code>	Create a repository object on the remote CloudBees Flow server. You can specify the host name of the repository to create on the remote CloudBees Flow server by also using the <code>--remoteServerRepositoryHostName</code> option.
<code>--remoteServerCreateResource</code>	Create a resource for the installed agent on the remote CloudBees Flow server. You can specify the host name of the resource to create on the remote CloudBees Flow server by also using the <code>--remoteServerResourceHostName</code> option.
<code>--remoteServerDiscoverPlugins</code>	Set the plugins directory for the installed agent and/or web server to the shared plugins directory defined on the remote CloudBees Flow server.
<code>--remoteServerPassword [<password>]</code>	Password to use when logging in to the remote CloudBees Flow server.
<code>--remoteServerRepository [<repository_name>]</code>	Name of the repository to create on the remote CloudBees Flow server.
<code>--remoteServerRepositoryHostName [<repository_host_name>]</code>	Host name of the repository to create on the remote CloudBees Flow server. The <code>--remoteServerRepositoryHostName</code> option requires that you also specify the <code>--remoteServerCreateRepository</code> option.

Argument	Description
<code>--remoteServerResource [<resource_name>]</code>	Name of the resource to create on the remote CloudBees Flow server.
<code>--remoteServerResourceHostName [<server_resource_name>]</code>	Host name of the resource to create on the remote CloudBees Flow server. The <code>--remoteServerResourceHostName</code> option requires that you also specify the <code>--remoteServerCreateResource</code> option.
<code>--remoteServerResourceType [<type>]</code>	Type of resource to create on the remote CloudBees Flow server. This argument is available only when the CloudBees Flow server is using a mixed-mode license (concurrent resources and registered hosts). Valid options for this argument are <code>concurrent</code> or <code>registered</code> .
<code>--remoteServerUser [<user_name>]</code>	User name to use when logging in to the remote CloudBees Flow server.
<code>--repositoryPort [<port>]</code>	Port used by the CloudBees Flow artifact repository server (the default is 8200).

Argument	Description
<pre>--repositoryTLSEnabledProtocol <protocols></pre>	<p>Comma-delimited list of SSL/TLS protocols that will be allowed for CloudBees Flow repository server connections using HTTPS. The possible values are any combination of <code>TLSv1</code>, <code>TLSv1.1</code>, <code>TLSv1.2</code>, and <code>SSLv2Hello</code>.</p> <p>The default security configurations are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> First-time CloudBees Flow installations: <code>TLSv1</code>, <code>TLSv1.1</code>, and <code>TLSv1.2</code> are enabled Existing CloudBees Flow installations: <code>TLSv1</code>, <code>TLSv1.1</code>, <code>TLSv1.2</code>, and <code>SSLv2Hello</code> are enabled <p>To avoid the following warning in the Automation Platform web UI, we recommend removing the <code>SSL 2.0 Client Hello</code> or <code>SSLv2Hello</code> protocol from your security configurations for all components:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>Note: We recommend removing <code>SSL 2.0 Client Hello</code> format from server configuration and upgrade older agents as indicated on the Cloud/Resources Page to avoid security risk.</p> </div> <p>To safely remove this protocol, enter the following command on the CloudBees Flow server:</p> <pre>\$ ecconfigure -- serverTLSEnabledProtocol=TLSv1,TLSv1.1,TLSv1.2</pre> <p>When you do this, you would also need to upgrade older agents to the latest version to avoid security risks. You would need to upgrade agents if you are using the following agent versions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Windows, Linux: 6.0.3 or older; 6.2 or older Sun Solaris, HP UX, Mac OS: 8.4 or older
<pre>--serverFileTransferPort [<port>]</pre>	File transfer port used by the installed CloudBees Flow server.
<pre>--serverHttpPort [<port>]</pre>	HTTP port used by the installed CloudBees Flow server.
<pre>--serverHttpsPort [<port>]</pre>	HTTPS port used by the installed CloudBees Flow server.

Argument	Description
<pre>--serverServicePrincipalName=name</pre>	<p>The Kerberos Service Principal Name that will be used to authorize users. This command changes the <code>#wrapper.java.additional.950=-Dsun.security.krb5.principal=*</code> line in the <code>DATA_DIR/conf/wrapper.conf</code> file.</p>
<pre>--serverTLSEnabledProtocol <protocols></pre>	<p>Comma-delimited list of SSL/TLS protocols that will be allowed for CloudBees Flow server connections using HTTPS. The possible values are any combination of <code>TLSv1</code>, <code>TLSv1.1</code>, <code>TLSv1.2</code>, and <code>SSLv2Hello</code>.</p> <p>The default security configurations are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • First-time CloudBees Flow installations: <code>TLSv1</code>, <code>TLSv1.1</code>, and <code>TLSv1.2</code> are enabled • Existing CloudBees Flow installations: <code>TLSv1</code>, <code>TLSv1.1</code>, <code>TLSv1.2</code>, and <code>SSLv2Hello</code> are enabled <p>To avoid the following warning in the Automation Platform web UI, we recommend removing the <code>SSL 2.0 Client Hello</code> or <code>SSLv2Hello</code> protocol from your security configurations for all components:</p> <div style="background-color: #fff9c4; border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px;"> <p>Note: We recommend removing <code>SSL 2.0 Client Hello</code> format from server configuration and upgrade older agents as indicated on the Cloud/Resources Page to avoid security risk.</p> </div> <p>To safely remove this protocol, enter the following command on the CloudBees Flow server:</p> <pre>\$ ecconfigure -- serverTLSEnabledProtocol=TLSv1,TLSv1.1,TLSv1.2</pre> <p>When you do this, you would also need to upgrade older agents to the latest version to avoid security risks. You would need to upgrade agents if you are using the following agent versions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Windows, Linux: 6.0.3 or older; 6.2 or older • Sun Solaris, HP UX, Mac OS: 8.4 or older

Argument	Description
<code>--skipCheckUserHomeDirectory</code>	<p>Disables checking for the existence of a valid home directory. This argument overrides the default checks (whether the <code>HOME</code> environment variable is defined and points to a writeable directory).</p> <p>Certain CloudBees Flow installers allow you to perform installations as a non-root user or a user without <code>sudo</code> privileges. To determine whether a particular installer has an option to run in this mode, see Availability of Installers with a Non-Root/Non-sudo or Non-Administrator Mode on page 3-3.</p> <p>The installer writes installation data to the home directory of the user who invoked the installer. The installer will read this data during subsequent upgrades or uninstallations. This argument ensures that the installer finishes successfully for non-root or non-<code>sudo</code> installations in which the logged-in user lacks a home directory.</p> <div> <p>Important: Do not use this argument for a non-root or non-<code>sudo</code> installation if you anticipate a same-system future upgrade (or uninstallation). Instead, you must ensure that you have a home directory before invoking the installer.</p> </div>
<code>--temp [<directory>]</code>	Directory used to store temporary files used by the installer.
<code>--trustedAgent</code>	Restricts the agent to one CloudBees Flow server. The agent will not respond to incoming communication from any other CloudBees Flow server. This is useful when you want to create a secure production environment, but generally not needed for test or development systems.
<code>--unixAgentGroup [<group_name>]</code>	<p>Group the installed CloudBees Flow agent runs as.</p> <p>You cannot use this argument with the <code>--nonRoot</code> (non-root install mode) argument. This is because the installer must set the ownership for the copied files and start the processes. In non-root mode, the installer cannot use an account other than the account that was used to start the installation.</p>

Argument	Description
<code>--unixAgentUser [<user_name>]</code>	<p>User the installed CloudBees Flow agent runs as. The user and group that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the <code>\$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log</code> directory.</p> <p>If you specify <code>root</code>, you must also use the <code>--agentAllowRootUser</code> argument (described above).</p> <p>You cannot use this argument with the <code>--nonRoot</code> (non-root install mode) argument. This is because the installer must set the ownership for the copied files and start the processes. In non-root mode, the installer cannot use an account other than the account that was used to start the installation.</p>
<code>--unixServerGroup [<group_name>]</code>	<p>Group the installed CloudBees Flow, web, or repository server runs as.</p> <p>You cannot use this argument with the <code>--nonRoot</code> (non-root install mode) argument. This is because the installer must set the ownership for the copied files and start the processes. In non-root mode, the installer cannot use an account other than the account that was used to start the installation.</p>
<code>--unixServerUser [<user_name>]</code>	<p>User the installed CloudBees Flow, web, or repository server runs as.</p> <p>You cannot use this argument with the <code>--nonRoot</code> (non-root install mode) argument. This is because the installer must set the ownership for the copied files and start the processes. In non-root mode, the installer cannot use an account other than the account that was used to start the installation.</p>
<code>--useSameServiceAccount</code>	Use the same account for server and agent services. Not recommended for production systems.
<code>--version</code>	Display installer version information.

Argument	Description
<code>--webDefaultUI=<flow commander></code>	<p>The type of the Commander server user interface that will be used by default. This setting determines whether the Deploy UI or the Automation Platform UI appears when users browse to <code>https://<CloudBees Flow_server></code> without appending <code>/flow</code> or <code>/commander</code> respectively to the end of the URL.</p> <p>You can reconfigure this behavior post-installation by using the <code>ecconfigure --webDefaultUI</code> option. For details, see the “<code>ecconfigure</code>” section in the “Automation Platform” chapter of the <i>CloudBees Flow User Guide</i> at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.</p>
<code>--webEnableKerberosConstrainedDelegation=<true false></code>	<p>Enable (<code>true</code>) or disable (<code>false</code>) support for constrained delegation authorization when using the Kerberos SSO protocol. This parameter manages the <code>KrbConstrainedDelegation</code> setting in <code>DATA_DIR/apache/conf/extra/auth-kerberos.conf</code>.</p>
<code>--webEnableKrb5Trace=<1 0></code>	<p>Enable (1) or disable (0) additional Kerberos protocol logging for the web server. This parameter manages the <code>webEnableKrb5Trace</code> setting in <code>DATA_DIR/apache/conf/extra/auth-kerberos.conf</code>.</p>
<code>--webEnableSsoKerberos =<true false></code>	<p>Enable (<code>true</code>) or disable (<code>false</code>) authentication using the Kerberos SSO protocol. This command changes the <code>\$config["ssoEnabledKerberos"]</code> variable in the <code>INSTALL_DIR/apache/htdocs/commander/config.php</code> file.</p>
<code>--webHostName [<name>]</code>	<p>Name users need to type in their browser to access the web server.</p>
<code>--webHttpPort [<port>]</code>	<p>HTTP port used by the installed web server.</p>
<code>--webHttpsPort [<port>]</code>	<p>HTTPS port used by the installed web server.</p>
<code>--webServicePrincipalName=[<name>]</code>	<p>The Kerberos Service Principal Name that will be used to authorize users. This command changes the <code>KrbServiceName HTTP</code> setting in the <code>DATA_DIR/apache/conf/extra/auth-kerberos.conf</code> file.</p>
<code>--windowsAgentDomain [<domain_name>]</code>	<p>Domain of the account the installed CloudBees Flow agent runs as.</p>
<code>--windowsAgentLocalSystem</code>	<p>Run the CloudBees Flow agent as the local system account.</p>

Argument	Description
<code>--windowsAgentPassword [<password>]</code>	Password of the account the installed CloudBees Flow agent runs as.
<code>--windowsAgentUser [<user_name>]</code>	User name of the account the installed CloudBees Flow agent runs as. User that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the <code>\$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log</code> directory.
<code>--windowsServerDomain [<domain_name>]</code>	Domain of the account the installed CloudBees Flow, web, or repository server runs as.
<code>--windowsServerLocalSystem</code>	Run the CloudBees Flow, web, or repository server as the local system account. Note: The Windows local system account cannot access network resources such as shared file systems used for plugins or workspaces. Therefore, do not use this option for a clustered server deployment, which requires a shared file system for plugins. This option is typically used only for installing agents on numerous machines, which would otherwise require that you create a new account on each of those machines.
<code>--windowsServerPassword [<password>]</code>	Password of the account the installed CloudBees Flow, web, or repository server runs as.
<code>--windowsServerUser [<user_name>]</code>	User name of the account the installed CloudBees Flow, web, or repository server runs as.
<code>--windowsSkipAdminCheck</code>	Do not check that the user running the installer is a direct member of group Administrators.
<code>--zoneName [<zone_name>]</code>	Zone name used during remote agent and or remote repository creation.

Linux Silent Installation Examples

The following examples are command strings to use for unattended (silent) installations. In many instances, the command text with the associated options wraps to the following lines.

Important: You must enter the installation command and all options on a single line.

Complete CloudBees Flow Installation

This installation installs the CloudBees Flow server, including the web, repository, and database servers, one agent, and CloudBees Flow tools. Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

Enter:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBeesFlow-<version>

./CloudBeesFlow-<version>
--mode silent
--installServer
--installAgent
--installDatabase
--installWeb
--installRepository
--unixServerUser <server_user>
--unixServerGroup <server_group>
--unixAgentUser <agent_user>
--unixAgentGroup <agent_group>
```

Where:

- *<server_user>* is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes.
- *<server_group>* is the group who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes.
- *<agent_user>* is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.
- *<agent_group>* is the group that owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

Repository Server Installation

This installation example installs a CloudBees Flow agent, a repository server, and CloudBees Flow tools. Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

Enter:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBeesFlow-<version>

./CloudBeesFlow-<version>
--mode silent
--installRepository
--installAgent
--unixAgentUser <agent_user>
--unixAgentGroup <agent_group>
--unixServerUser <server_user>
--unixServerGroup <server_group>
--remoteServer <existing_CloudBees_Flow_server>
```

Where:

- *<server_user>* is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes.
- *<server_group>* is the group who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes.

- `<agent_user>` is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.
- `<agent_user>` is the group that owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

CloudBees Flow Agent Installation (Full Installer)

The CloudBees Flow agent software must be installed on each agent machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. This installation also installs Tools. Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow on page 3-13](#) before performing this procedure.

Enter:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBeesFlow-<version>

./CloudBeesFlow-<version>
--mode silent --installAgent
--unixAgentUser <agent user>
--unixAgentGroup <agent group>
```

Where:

- `<agent_user>` is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.
- `<agent_group>` is the group that owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

CloudBees Flow Agent Installation (Agent-Only Installers)

The CloudBees Flow agent software must be installed on each agent machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow on page 3-13](#) before performing this procedure. This example uses the Pseudo 64-bit agent-only installer file.

Note that this example creates a resource for the installed agent on the remote CloudBees Flow server. The `--remoteServerResourceHostName` option requires that you also specify the `--remoteServerCreateResource` option.

- Enter:

```
./CloudBeesFlowAgent-x64-<version>
--mode silent
--unixAgentUser <agent user>
--unixAgentGroup <agent group>
--remoteServerCreateResource
--remoteServerResourceHostName <server_resource_name>
```

Where:

- `<agent user>` is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.
- `<agent group>` is the group that owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.
- `<server_resource_name>` is the host name of the resource to create on the remote CloudBees Flow server.

Remote Web Server Installation

A remote web server configuration helps prevent network latency. If you have multiple sites, CloudBees Flow can be configured in numerous ways to help you work more efficiently. For details about the architecture for this configuration as well as a discussion of the benefits of using a central web server and web servers at each remote site, see [Remote Web Server Configuration on page 1-6](#).

An agent is required on the machine when you install a web server. For details about why local agents are required on web server machines, see [Local Agent Installation Requirement for Web Server Machines](#) on page 3-17.

Note: You should not use these local agents to run jobs.

This installation example installs a CloudBees Flow web server, an agent, and CloudBees Flow tools. Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

- Enter:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBeesFlow-<version>

./CloudBeesFlow-<version>
--mode silent --installWeb
--installAgent
--unixAgentUser <agent user>
--unixAgentGroup <agent group>
--remoteServer <your existing CloudBees Flow server>
--unixServerUser <server user>
--unixServerGroup <server group>
```

Where:

- *<server user>* is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes.
- *<server group>* is the group who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes.
- *<agent user>* is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.
- *<agent group>* is the group that owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

Repository Server Installation

This installation example installs a CloudBees Flow repository server, an agent, and CloudBees Flow tools. Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

Enter:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBeesFlow-<version>

./CloudBeesFlow-<version>
--mode silent
--installRepository
--installAgent
--unixAgentUser <agent_user>
--unixAgentGroup <agent_group>
--unixServerUser <server_user>
--unixServerGroup <server_group>
--remoteServer <existing_CloudBees_Flow_server>
```

Where:

- *<server_user>* is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes.

- `<server_group>` is the group who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes.
- `<agent_user>` is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.
- `<agent_user>` is the group that owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

Tools Only Installation

This installation example installs only the CloudBees Flow tools. Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

- Enter:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBees Flow-<version>
./CloudBees Flow-<version> --mode silent
```

Windows Silent Installation Examples

The following examples are command strings to use for unattended (silent) installations. In many instances, the command text with the associated options wraps to the following lines.

Important: You must enter the installation command and all options on a single line.

Complete CloudBees Flow Installation

This installation installs the CloudBees Flow server, including the web, repository, and database servers, one agent, and CloudBees Flow tools. Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

- Enter:

```
CloudBeesFlow-<version>.exe
--mode silent
--installServer
--installAgent
--installDatabase
--installWeb
--installRepository
--windowsServerUser <server user>
--windowsServerDomain <domain>
--windowsServerPassword <password>
--windowsAgentUser <agent user>
--windowsAgentDomain <domain>
--windowsAgentPassword <password>
```

Where:

- `<server_user>` is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes.
- `<agent_user>` is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

Agent Installation

This installation example installs a CloudBees Flow agent, a repository server, and CloudBees Flow tools. Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

- Enter:

```
CloudBeesFlow-<version>.exe
--mode silent
--installRepository
--installAgent
--windowsAgentUser <agent_user>
--windowsAgentDomain <domain>
--windowsAgentPassword <password>
--windowsServerUser <server_user>
--windowsServerDomain <domain>
--windowsServerPassword <password>
--remoteServer <existing_CloudBees_Flow_server>
```

Where:

- *<server_user>* is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes.
- *<agent_user>* is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

CloudBees Flow Agent Installation (Full Installer)

The CloudBees Flow agent software must be installed on each agent machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. This installation also installs Tools. Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow on page 3-13](#) before performing this procedure.

- Enter:

```
CloudBeesFlow-<version>.exe --mode silent --installAgent --windowsAgentUser
<agent_user> --windowsAgentDomain <domain> --windowsAgentPassword <password>
```

Where *<agent_user>* is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

CloudBees Flow Agent Installation (Agent-Only Installer)

The CloudBees Flow agent software must be installed on each agent machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow on page 3-13](#) before performing this procedure. This example uses the Pseudo 64-bit agent-only installer file.

Note that this example creates a resource for the installed agent on the remote CloudBees Flow server. The `--remoteServerResourceHostName` option requires that you also specify the `--remoteServerCreateResource` option.

- Enter:

```
CloudBeesFlowAgent-x64-<version>.exe --mode silent --windowsAgentUser <agent
user> --windowsAgentDomain <domain> --windowsAgentPassword <password> --
remoteServerCreateResource --remoteServerResourceHostName <server_resource_name>
```

Where:

- *<agent_user>* is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.
- *<server_resource_name>* is the host name of the resource to create on the remote CloudBees Flow server.

Remote Web Server Installation

A remote web server configuration helps prevent network latency. If you have multiple sites, CloudBees Flow can be configured in numerous ways to help you work more efficiently. For details about the architecture for this configuration as well as a discussion of the benefits of using a central web server and web servers at each remote site, see [Remote Web Server Configuration](#) on page 1-6.

An agent is required on the machine when you install a web server. For details about why local agents are required on web server machines, see [Local Agent Installation Requirement for Web Server Machines](#) on page 3-17.

Note: You should not use these local agents to run jobs.

This installation example installs a CloudBees Flow web server, an agent, and CloudBees Flow tools. Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

- Enter:

```
CloudBeesFlow-<version>.exe
--mode silent
--installAgent
--installWeb
--windowsAgentUser <agent_user>
--windowsAgentDomain <domain>
--windowsAgentPassword <password>
--remoteServer <existing_CloudBees_Flow_server>
--windowsServerUser <server_user>
--windowsServerDomain <domain>
--windowsServerPassword <password>
```

Where:

- <server user> is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes.
- <agent user> is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

Repository Server Installation

This installation example installs a CloudBees Flow repository server, an agent, and CloudBees Flow tools. Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

- Enter:

```
CloudBeesFlow-<version>.exe
--mode silent
--installRepository
--installAgent
--windowsAgentUser <agent_user>
--windowsAgentDomain <domain>
--windowsAgentPassword <password>
--windowsServerUser <server_user>
--windowsServerDomain <domain>
--windowsServerPassword <password>
--remoteServer <existing_CloudBees_Flow_server>
```

Where:

- `<server_user>` is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes.
- `<agent_user>` is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

Tools Only Installation

This installation example installs only the CloudBees Flow tools. Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

- Enter:

```
CloudBeesFlow-<version>.exe --mode silent
```

Linux Repository Server Silent Installation

This installation example installs a CloudBees Flow repository server, an agent, and CloudBees Flow tools. Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

Enter:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBeesFlow-<version>

./CloudBeesFlow-<version>
--mode silent
--installRepository
--installAgent
--unixAgentUser <agent_user>
--unixAgentGroup <agent_group>
--unixServerUser <server_user>
--unixServerGroup <server_group>
--remoteServer <existing_CloudBees_Flow_server>
```

Where:

- `<server_user>` is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes.
- `<server_group>` is the group who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes.
- `<agent_user>` is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.
- `<agent_group>` is the group that owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

Windows Repository Server Silent Installation Example

This installation example installs a CloudBees Flow repository server, an agent, and CloudBees Flow tools. Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

- Enter:

```
CloudBeesFlow-<version>.exe
--mode silent
--installRepository
--installAgent
--windowsAgentUser <agent_user>
--windowsAgentDomain <domain>
--windowsAgentPassword <password>
```

```
--windowsServerUser <server_user>
--windowsServerDomain <domain>
--windowsServerPassword <password>
--remoteServer <existing_CloudBees_Flow_server>
```

Where:

- `<server_user>` is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and web server processes.
- `<agent_user>` is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

Windows or Linux DevOps Insight Server Silent Unattended Installation Example

You can run the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server installer in unattended (silent) mode with no user interface on either Windows or Linux. This section includes information for adding a system to a DevOps Insight cluster during installation.

For details about the overall steps for installing DevOps Insight on a group of servers to create a DevOps Insight server cluster, see [Creating a DevOps Insight Server Cluster](#) on page 4-43.

Installing the DevOps Insight Server on a System with Other CloudBees Flow Components

(missing or bad snippet)

Silent Installation Arguments (Single Server and Cluster Mode)

The following argument table is an excerpt from the installer help text. You can view the full installer help by entering `CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-<version> --help`.

Argument	Description
<code>--dataDirectory <arguments></code>	<p>Directory used to store binaries</p> <p>Default value on Linux: <code>/opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander</code>.</p> <p>Default value on Windows: <code>%ProgramFiles%\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander</code> (usually: <code>C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander</code>)</p>
<code>--disableSSL</code>	<p>Do not configure the Elasticsearch service to use SSL connections and authentication</p> <div> <p>Note: Using this option is not recommended in production environments.</p> </div> <p>The DevOps Insight server uses the Elasticsearch search engine and the Logstash data-collection and log-parsing engine to gather data from the CloudBees Flow server for use in the Deployments, Releases, and Release Command Center dashboards.</p>

Argument	Description
<code>--elasticsearchDataDirectory <directory></code>	<p>Path to the directory for data stored by Elasticsearch</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New installations—The DevOps Insight server data directory will be used by default. Upgrades—The existing directory will continue to be used by default.
<code>--elasticsearchIndexNumberOfShards <arguments></code>	<p>Number of primary shards that an index should have. Default value: 2</p>
<code>--elasticsearchInternalPort <arguments></code>	<p>Port number used for internal communication between nodes within the Elasticsearch cluster. Default value: 9300</p>
<code>--elasticsearchMemoryMB <arguments></code>	<p>Heap size in MB for the Elasticsearch service. Default value: 2048</p>
<code>--elasticsearchPort <arguments></code>	<p>Port number to be used by the Elasticsearch service. Default value: 9200</p>
<code>--elasticsearchRegenerateCertificates</code>	<p>During the update, regenerate the certificates that are used by the Elasticsearch service</p>
<code>--elasticsearchUserPassword <arguments></code>	<p>Password to use for regular access to the DevOps Insight server services. The installer automatically creates a user with the user name <code>reportuser</code> to connect to Elasticsearch. This parameter lets you specify a password for this user. CloudBees recommends that you change the default password</p> <div> <p>Note: If you do specify a password, the installer will generate a default password <code>changeme</code>.</p> </div>
<code>--help</code>	<p>Display the information in this table</p>
<code>--hostName <arguments></code>	<p>Host name or IP address to be used by the remote CloudBees Flow server to communicate with the DevOps Insight server. The default value is the current host name of the machine.</p>

Argument	Description
<code>--installDirectory <arguments></code>	<p>Directory used to store binaries</p> <p>Default value on Linux: <code>/opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander</code></p> <p>Default value on Windows: <code>%ProgramFiles%\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander</code> (usually: <code>C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander</code>)</p>
<code>--logstashInitMemoryMB <arguments></code>	<p>Initial java heap size in MB for the Logstash service. Default value: 256</p> <p>The DevOps Insight server uses the Elasticsearch search engine and the Logstash data-collection and log-parsing engine to gather data from the CloudBees Flow server for use in the Deployments, Releases, and Release Command Center dashboards.</p>
<code>--logstashInternalPort <arguments></code>	Port number used by the Logstash monitoring APIs that provide runtime metrics about Logstash. Default value: 9600
<code>--logstashMaxMemoryMB <arguments></code>	Maximum Java heap size in MB for the Logstash service. Default value: 1024
<code>--logstashPort <arguments></code>	Internal port number to be used by the Logstash service. Default value: 9500
<code>--mode <arguments></code>	<p>Set the installer mode</p> <p>Available values on Linux: <code>console</code>, <code>silent</code> or <code>standard</code></p> <p>Available values on Windows: <code>silent</code> or <code>standard</code></p>
<code>--nonRoot</code>	(Linux installations) Install as a non-root user or a user without <code>sudo</code> privileges. You cannot use this argument when logged in as the root user.
<code>--remoteServer <arguments></code>	<code><host>[:<port>]</code> of the remote CloudBees Flow server
<code>--remoteServerPassword <arguments></code>	Password to use when logging in to the remote CloudBees Flow server
<code>--remoteServerUser <arguments></code>	User name to use when logging in to the remote CloudBees Flow server
<code>--temp <arguments></code>	Set the temporary directory used by this program

Argument	Description
<code>--unixServerGroup <arguments></code>	<p>(Linux only) Group name that the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server services run as</p> <p>Note: This is required for silent installation on Linux.</p>
<code>--unixServerUser <arguments></code>	<p>(Linux only) User name that the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server services run as</p> <p>Note: This is required for silent installation on Linux.</p>
<code>--version</code>	Display installer version information
<code>--windowsServerDomain <arguments></code>	<p>(Windows only) Domain of the account the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server services will run as on Windows</p> <p>Note: Do not use this parameter if a local account used.</p>
<code>--windowsServerLocalSystem</code>	(Windows only) Run the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server services as the local system account
<code>--windowsServerPassword <arguments></code>	<p>(Windows only) Password of the account that the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server services will run as</p> <p>Note: This is required for silent installation on Windows if the <code>--windowsServerLocalSystem</code> option is not specified.</p>
<code>--windowsServerUser <arguments></code>	<p>User name of the account the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server services will run as on Windows</p> <p>Note: This is required for silent installation on Windows if the <code>--windowsServerLocalSystem</code> option is not specified.</p>

Additional Silent Installation Arguments for DevOps Insight Server Cluster Mode

The following argument table is an excerpt from the installer help text. You can view the full installer help by entering `CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-<version> --help`.

Argument	Description
<code>--elasticsearchClusterDiscoveryHosts <list></code>	Comma-delimited list of other nodes in the Elasticsearch cluster that are likely to be live and reachable. The default is <code>127.0.0.1, [::1]</code> .
<code>--elasticsearchClusterMinimumMasterNodes <number></code>	Minimum number of master-eligible nodes that must be visible in order to form an Elasticsearch cluster. The default is <code>1</code> .
<code>--elasticsearchClusterName <name></code>	The name of the Elasticsearch cluster. The default is <code>elasticsearch</code> .
<code>--elasticsearchNodeAdditional</code>	This node is not the first node to be installed in the Elasticsearch cluster.
<code>--elasticsearchNodeData <boolean></code>	This node holds data and performs data -related operations such as CRUD, search, and aggregations. The default is <code>true</code> .
<code>--elasticsearchNodeIngest <boolean></code>	This node is able to apply an ingest pipeline to a document in order to transform and enrich the document before indexing. The default is <code>true</code> .
<code>--elasticsearchNodeMaster <boolean></code>	This node is eligible to be elected as the master node, which controls the Elasticsearch cluster. The default is <code>true</code> .
<code>--elasticsearchNodeName <name></code>	The name of this node in the Elasticsearch cluster. The default is the actual hostname.
<code>--elasticsearchPublishHost <host></code>	The single interface that the Elasticsearch node advertises to other nodes in the cluster, so that those nodes can connect to it. The default is the value set by the <code>--hostName</code> argument.
<code>--elasticsearchCACertificateFile <file></code>	<p>The PKCS#12 file containing a CA-signed certificate for the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server, any intermediate CA certificates and a private key.</p> <div> <p>Note: You can omit this option for a new installation in non-clustered mode or for the first node in clustered mode. In this case, the installer will generate a new self-signed certificate and will use it to sign other TLS certificates.</p> </div>

Installing the DevOps Insight Server

Enter one of the following commands from a command line.

- **Linux:** `sudo ./CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-<version> --mode silent <arguments>`
- **Windows:** `CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-<version>.exe --mode silent <arguments>`

where:

- `<version>` is your CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server version number.
- `<arguments>` represents any additional silent install arguments.

For a successful installation in this mode, you must specify the following:

- **Linux:** Use the `--unixServerUser` and `--unixServerGroup` options to specify the user name and group that the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server service runs as.
- **Windows:** Use the `--windowsServerUser`, `--windowsServerPassword`, and `--WindowsServerDomain` options to specify the user name, password, and domain (if the account is not local) of the account the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server service runs as or the `--windowsServerLocalSystem` option to use the local system account.

Configuring DevOps Insight Server Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-sudo Linux Installations

For non-root/non-sudo Linux installations, you must configure autostart for the DevOps Insight services. For instructions, see *Configuring Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-sudo Linux Installations* on page 5-11.

Configuring the DevOps Insight Server on the CloudBees Flow Server

If you chose to skip the option to configure the remote CloudBees Flow server during the installation or upgrade of the DevOps Insight server, you must do so afterward to ensure connectivity and authentication between the DevOps Insight server and the CloudBees Flow server. To do this, you use the **Administration > DevOps Insight Server** tab in the Automation Platform. For details, see the “DevOps Insight Server Configuration” section in the *CloudBees Flow User Guide* at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.

Checking the DevOps Insight Server Configuration on the CloudBees Flow Server

You can confirm the correct DevOps Insight Server settings by entering the following `ectool` command on the CloudBees Flow server:

```
ectool getDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration
```

Following is sample output:

```
<response requestId="1" nodeId="192.168.5.138">
  <devOpsInsightServerConfiguration>
    <devOpsInsightServerConfigurationId>12642169-71c4-11e7-8a08-
0050568f29b0</devOpsInsightServerConfigurationId>
    <createTime>2017-07-26T05:34:19.404Z</createTime>
    <elasticSearchUrl>https://192.168.5.54:9200</elasticSearchUrl>
    <enabled>1</enabled>
    <lastModifiedBy>admin</lastModifiedBy>
    <logStashUrl>https://192.168.5.54:9500</logStashUrl>
    <modifyTime>2017-07-26T05:40:13.458Z</modifyTime>
    <owner>admin</owner>
```



```
<userName>reportuser</userName>
</devOpsInsightServerConfiguration>
</response>
```

For details about the `getDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration` options, enter

```
ectool getDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration --help
```

Testing Connectivity and Authentication Between the DevOps Insight Server and the CloudBees Flow Server

After you enable connectivity and authentication between the DevOps Insight server and the CloudBees Flow server, you can perform a test by using one of the following methods:

- Check the **Test Connection** checkbox in the **Administration > DevOps Insight Server** subtab of the Administration Platform web UI on the CloudBees Flow server and click **OK**.
- Enter the following `ectool` command on the CloudBees Flow server:

```
ectool setDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration --testConnection 1
```

For details about the `setDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration` options, enter

```
ectool setDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration --help
```

For example, the following response appears if the user name or password is incorrect:

```
ectool error [InvalidCredentials]: HTTP/1.1 401 Unauthorized: Access to
'https://192.168.5.54:9500' is denied due to invalid credentials.
```

Also, for example, the following response appears if you specify an invalid `elasticSearchUrl` or `logstashUrl`:

```
ectool error [InvalidUrl]: The url 'https://192.168.5.54:9500' is invalid
```

The following example shows the response when a valid `elasticSearchUrl` is used:

```
/opt/CloudBees/CloudBees Flow Automation Platform/bin$ ./ectool
setDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration
--elasticSearchUrl https://192.168.5.54:9200 --testConnection 1
```

Non-Server Platform Installation Method for UNIX Agents

To install agents and tools on UNIX machines that are not supported CloudBees Flow server platforms, you must use a UNIX installer file instead of the `./CloudBeesFlow-<version>` installer file (which works only for server installation). This file is named `commander_<OSType>.bin` and is available on the CloudBees FTP site. For more information about supported agent platforms, see [Supported Agent Platforms](#) on page 2-2.

Interactive Command-Line Installation Method for UNIX or macOS Agents

The agent software must be installed on each machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. An agent is a CloudBees Flow component that runs on a machine resource. The agent executes CloudBees Flow job steps, monitors step progress, and records job completion information.

This section describes how to install agents and tools on UNIX (not Linux or Windows) machines. These include Solaris, HP-UX, macOS, and AIX machines. Agent upgrades are not supported on these platforms.

You can install agents using any of the following accounts:

- root
- Any account with sudo privileges
- (UNIX or macOS only) Any non-root account without sudo privileges

Installing Agents Using root or an Account with sudo Privileges

To install agents and tools on UNIX or macOS machines using root or an account with sudo privileges:

1. Obtain the UNIX or macOS installer file for your agent platform as described in *Non-Server Platform Installation Method for UNIX Agents* on page 14-19.
2. Log in as root.
3. Enter `chmod +x ./commander_<OSType>.bin` to ensure that the installer is executable.

where <OSType> is the agent platform. For example:

```
chmod +x ./commander_powerpc_AIX71.bin
```

4. Run `./commander_<OSType>.bin`.

The following prompts appear:

```
Checking installer integrity, please wait...
CloudBees Flow 7.2.0.116649 for AIX Installer
Copyright 2006-2018 CloudBees, Inc. All rights reserved.
```

```
Press CTRL-C to exit at any time.
```

```
Press Enter to accept default settings.
```

```
log file: /tmp/commander_install_20170321_115947.log
```

```
This suite installer can install several different product options.
```

```
Note: The default is to install everything.
```

```
Which products would you like to install (agent, tools):
```

5. Enter `agent` or press `Enter`.

(You can also install the tools only by entering `Tools`.) The agent and tools will be installed. The following prompts appear:

```
Installing agent and tools.
```

```
Where would you like the software to be installed?
```

```
NOTE: The destination should NOT be an nfs filesystem.
```

Enter destination directory (default is /opt):

6. Enter the destination directory path.

The following prompt appears:

Enter an existing user to own installed agent files and run agent processes:

7. Enter the name of the user to own the CloudBees Flow agent files and run the agent processes.

The following prompt appears:

Enter an existing user group to own installed agent files and run agent processes.

Or hit Enter to choose the primary group (default is '<primary group>'):

8. Enter the group name of the user to own the CloudBees Flow agent files and run the agent processes or press Enter to use the user's primary group.

The following prompt appears:

Enter the agent port (default is 7800):

9. Accept the default port or specify a different port if needed to eliminate conflicts with your existing system configuration, and then press Enter.

The installer extracts and installs the software. When the installation is complete, the following prompt appears:

OK: Installation successful!

Installing Agents Using a Non-root Account or an Account Without sudo Privileges

In this type of installation, the installer starts the agent service and runs it as the user that performed the installation.

Important: Running the installer without root or sudo privileges is not recommended. When run without root or sudo privileges, the installer cannot install the files that provide automatic start for the agent services, so you must configure automatic restart manually.

To install agents and tools on UNIX or macOS machines using a non-root account without sudo privileges:

1. Log in as the user to own the installed agent files and run the agent processes.
2. Obtain the UNIX or macOS installer file for your agent platform as described in Non-Server Platform Installation Method for UNIX Agents on page 14-19.
3. Run `chmod +x ./commander_<OSType>.bin` to ensure that the installer is executable.

<OSType> is the agent platform. For example:

```
chmod +x ./commander_powerpc_AIX71.bin
```

4. Enter `./commander_<OSType>.bin --nonRoot` to start the installation.

The following prompts appear:

```
Checking installer integrity, please wait...
CloudBees Flow 7.2.0.116649 for AIX Installer
Copyright 2006-2018 CloudBees, Inc. All rights reserved.
```

Press CTRL-C to exit at any time.

Press Enter to accept default settings.

```
log file: /tmp/commander_install_20170321_115947.log
```

This suite installer can install several different product options.

Note: The default is to install everything.

Which products would you like to install (agent, tools):

Note:

Failure to include the `--nonRoot` argument causes the following error:

```
This installer must be invoked in a root context.
```

```
ERROR: Install failed. Exiting installer.
```

5. Enter `agent` or press Enter.

(You can also install the tools only by entering `Tools`.) The agent and tools will be installed. The following prompts appear:

Installing agent and tools.

Where would you like the software to be installed?

NOTE: The destination should NOT be an nfs filesystem.

Enter destination directory (default is `/opt`):

6. Enter the destination directory path.

Note:

If you lack sufficient privileges on the destination directory, the following error appears, and you must obtain sufficient privileges before continuing:

```
Could not create "/bin/ElectricCloud/ElectricCommander".
```

If the directory that you entered already exists, the following prompts appear:

```
Directory "/opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander" already exists.
```

```
Do you want to delete and overwrite it (Y/n)?
```

7. If the directory already exists, enter `Y` to overwrite it.

The following prompts appear:

```
Non-root install mode. Current user 'build' will be used as owner for installed
agent files and run agent processes.
```

```
Enter an existing user group to own installed agent files and run agent
processes.
```

```
Or hit Enter to choose the primary group (default is '<primary group>'):
```

8. Enter the group name of the user to own the CloudBees Flow agent files and run the agent processes or press `Enter` to use the user's primary group.

The group that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory.

Note:

If you are not a member of the group, the following prompt appears, and you must enter a different group:

```
The combination of agent user 'build' and agent group 'foo' is invalid.
Please try again.
```

```
Enter an existing user group to own installed agent files and run agent
processes.
```

```
Or hit Enter to choose the primary group (default is '<primary group>'):
```

After you successfully enter the group name, the following prompt appears:

```
Enter the agent port (default is 7800):
```

9. Accept the default port or specify a different port if needed to eliminate conflicts with your existing system configuration, and then press `Enter`.

The installer extracts and installs the software. Then the following prompts appear. Note that the directory to contain the agent services varies by platform:

```
Please wait while the services are configured and started...
```

```
Services are started automatically during configuration.
```

```
To manually start services use following command(s):  
/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/startup/ecmdrAgent start
```

```
To start services at system startup,  
copy files at /opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/startup  
to the init.d directory '/etc/rc.d/init.d'  
and make corresponding links in /etc/rcX.d directories.
```

When the installation is complete, the following prompt appears:

```
OK: Installation successful!
```

Unattended (Silent) Installation Method for UNIX or macOS Agents

The agent software must be installed on each machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. An agent is a CloudBees Flow component that runs on a machine resource. The agent executes CloudBees Flow job steps, monitors step progress, and records job completion information.

This section describes how to install agents and tools silently on UNIX (not Linux or Windows) machines. These include Solaris, HP-UX, macOS, and AIX machines. Agent upgrades are not supported on these platforms.

You can install agents using any of the following accounts:

- root
- Any account with sudo privileges
- (UNIX or macOS only) Any non-root account without sudo privileges

Silent Installation Command Arguments

The following table lists the available arguments.

Argument	Description
-q	Runs the installer in silent mode. The default installation options are used unless you override them on the command line or in an installation configuration file.
--nonRoot	(UNIX or macOS only) Runs the installer using a non-root account without sudo privileges. The agent service will run as the user that performed the installation. Note: Agents installed by root or using sudo can be upgraded only by root or using sudo. You cannot use <code>--nonRoot</code> to upgrade such agents.
-f	Removes and replaces any existing files in the destination directory. This argument completely removes the directory but does <i>not</i> uninstall the previous version. For details about upgrades, see Roadmap for Upgrading CloudBees Flow on page 6-1 .
--config	Specifies a file containing installation parameters and values.

Running a Silent Installation

Important: Running the installer without root or sudo privileges is not recommended. When run without root or sudo privileges, the installer cannot install the files that provide automatic start for the agent services, so you must configure automatic restart manually.

To run a silent UNIX or macOS agent installation:

1. Obtain the UNIX or macOS installer file for your agent platform as described in [Non-Server Platform Installation Method for UNIX Agents on page 14-19](#).
2. If you are *not* installing as a non-root user without sudo privileges, log in as root or as a user with sudo privileges.
3. Run `chmod +x ./commander_<OSType>.bin` to ensure that the installer is executable.
4. Run `commander_<OSType>.bin -q <arguments>`.

where `<OSType>` is the agent platform. For example:

```
commander_powerpc_AIX71.bin -q -f --config myconfig
```

For installation using a non-root account without sudo privileges, you must include the `--nonRoot` argument. Failure to do so causes the following error:

```
This installer must be invoked in a root context.
```

```
ERROR: Install failed. Exiting installer.
```

Example Parameters in an Installation Configuration File

Following is an example of parameters in a configuration file for silent installation of agents using root or an account with sudo privileges:

```
EC_INSTALL_TYPE=agent
DESTINATION_DIR="/opt"
AGENT_USER_TO_RUN_AS="bill jones"
AGENT_GROUP_TO_RUN_AS=engineering
EC_AGENT_PORT=7800
EC_AGENT_LOCAL_PORT=6800
```

Following is an example of parameters in a configuration file for silent installation of tools using root or an account with sudo privileges:

```
EC_INSTALL_TYPE=tools
DESTINATION_DIR="/opt"
USER_TO_RUN_AS=sally
GROUP_TO_RUN_AS=engineering
```

Installing or Upgrading Remote Agents

You can install or upgrade remote hosts that are running Linux (x86 or x64), Windows (x86 or x64), macOS, Solaris, Solaris x86, or HP-UX. The installation or upgrade processes take advantage of the underlying CloudBees Flow Centralized Agent Management (CAM) feature, which significantly simplifies distribution of new agents and reduces the administrative cost of upgrading CloudBees Flow to newer versions.

Prerequisites

General Prerequisites

- You must have an artifact repository server installed.
- At least one version of each agent installer must be published to the artifact repository for any required OS.
- The user that you specify in the **Authentication Options** dialog box must have administrator privileges on the target machines.
- The agent service user of the driving agent must have administrator rights on the target machine.

Linux and UNIX Prerequisites

- The target machines must be running the SSH daemon.
- For SSH, the user account on the target machine must have passwordless sudo configured for running the installer with root privileges.

For example, in the `/etc/sudoers` file, you must add "`<username> ALL=(ALL) NOPASSWD:ALL`".

- For each target machine that you want to upgrade, ensure that `PasswordAuthentication=yes` in the `/etc/ssh/sshd_config` file. For example:

```
# To disable tunneled clear text passwords, change to no here!
PasswordAuthentication yes
```

On SUSE platforms, `PasswordAuthentication=no` is the default.

Windows Prerequisites

Windows Driving Resources

- They must be in the same Windows domain as the remote windows hosts where you will install the agents.
- They must be in the same zone as the zone where you will install the agents.
- Powershell 3.0 or newer must be installed on older versions of Windows. To check the Powershell version:
 1. Open Powershell on the host by selecting **Start > All Programs > Accessories > Windows PowerShell > Windows PowerShell**.
 2. Enter the `Get-Host | Select-Object Version` command.
- Windows Remote Management (WinRM) must be installed and configured.
 - WinRM is installed automatically with all currently-supported versions of Windows.
 - The WinRM service starts automatically on Windows Server. On Windows Vista, the service must be started manually.
 - Before using a domain user to install agents on remote hosts, you must enable multi-hop support for WinRM on the driving resource system and on each remote host. For details, see the [Enabling Multi-Hop Support for Windows Remote Management Before Installing or Upgrading Remote Agents](#) Knowledge Base article.
 - You can enable the WS-Management protocol on the local system and set up the default configuration for remote management by using the `Winrm quickconfig` command.
- Maximum Powershell memory must be set to at least 1024 MB. To set the memory setting to 1024 MB:
 1. Open a Windows command prompt as Administrator.
 2. Enter the `winrm set winrm/config/winrs @{MaxMemoryPerShellMB="1024"}` command.

Remote Windows Hosts

- Maximum Powershell memory (MaxMemoryPerShellMB) must be set to at least 1024 MB.
- WinRM must be installed and configured.
 - WinRM is installed automatically with all currently-supported versions of Windows.
 - The WinRM service starts automatically on Windows Server. On Windows Vista, the service must be started manually.

You can enable the WS-Management protocol on the local computer and set up the default configuration for remote management by using the `winrm quickconfig` command.

Permissions for Installing or Upgrading Remote Agents


The following table describes the user permissions required to install or upgrade remote agents. For information about modifying permissions, see the “Access Control” section in the “Automation Platform” chapter of the *CloudBees Flow User Guide* at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.

Allowed action	Object	Required privilege ("allow")
Install a resource in a zone	The "Resources" system object	Read
		Modify
		Execute
	Zone (such as <code>US1</code>)	Read
		Modify
Upgrade a resource	Resource (such as <code>ResourceA</code>)	Read
		Modify
		Execute

Installing Remote Agents Using the Web Interface

This section describes how to use the CloudBees Flow web UI to install remote agents. This process uses the underlying CloudBees Flow Centralized Agent Management (CAM) functionality.



In the **Cloud > Resources** page of the Automation Platform, click the  (add) menu and then click **Install Resource(s)** to install resources on host machines to use as agent hosts for your CloudBees Flow resources. If the **Install Resource(s)** menu option is not visible, you must log out and then log in as a user with the required permissions. For details about required permissions, see [Permissions for Installing or Upgrading Remote Agents](#) on page 3-105

Note: On Solaris platforms, the installation directory path must have fewer than 70 characters.

The **Install Resource(s)** dialog box appears:

Install Resources

Prerequisites
 Ensure that the ElectricFlow agent installer is available for your platform.

?

	Platform	Published Versions	Actions
	Linux x86	Not published	Publish Installer
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	Linux x64	7.0.0.110595 ▾	Re-Publish Installer
	Windows x86	Not published	Publish Installer
<input type="radio"/>	Windows x64	7.0.0.110595 ▾	Re-Publish Installer
<input type="radio"/>	MacOS	4.2.0.56612 ▾	Re-Publish Installer
<input type="radio"/>	Solaris	4.2.0.56612 ▾	Re-Publish Installer
	Solaris x86	Not published	Publish Installer
<input type="radio"/>	HP-UX	4.2.0.56612 ▾	Re-Publish Installer

Cancel
Next

If a CloudBees Flow agent installer is already published and available for your desired platform, then you can select it to continue with the installation. Otherwise, click the appropriate **Publish Installer** or **Re-Publish Installer** link for the appropriate platform, then click **Next**.

The **Run Procedure / Publish Installer** page opens:

Run Procedure / Publish Installer

Parameters

fromDir: Required

platform: Linux x86 Required

repository: Required

resource: Required

version: Required

Advanced

Priority: normal

Impersonation: ☒ Use pre-defined credential ☐ Use specific credential ☐ Use a specific user

Run

Cancel

Enter the following information :

Parameters

- **fromDir**—Directory on the resource used for publishing. For example, enter `/var/tmp` for Linux or `C:/<temp>` for Windows.
- **platform**—Host platform type.
- **repository**—Repository name. Use **default** to use the repository installed during the CloudBees Flow installation or enter another name.
- **resource**—Name of the resource used for publishing.
- **version**—Build version for the CloudBees Flow installation. For example, enter `5.0.0.56390`. You can find the build version from the file name of the CloudBees Flow installer.

(Optional) Advanced

Set advanced options if needed.

Click **Run**.

When the Publish Installer procedure runs, you can see the job status on the **Job Details** page.

If you want to see the published installers, click the **Artifacts** tab and then click the `com.CloudBees:installer` artifact. The **Artifact Details** page lists the published installers.

Note: You can republish a new agent installer version. To do so, return to the **Cloud >**



Resources page and choose (add) > **Install Resource(s)** and click the radio button for the installer.

If the **Install Resource(s)** menu option is not visible, you must log out and then log in as a user with the required permissions. For details about required permissions, see [Permissions for Installing or Upgrading Remote Agents](#) on page 3-105

The **Install Targets** dialog box appears:

Install Resources

Install Targets: Details for the target host machines for installation

Installation target hostnames or IP addresses:

Required

Zone: Default Required

Driving Resource: Default Required

Resource Name Format: Hostname/IP

Template: {name}

Cancel Previous Next

Enter the information for the target host machines as follows:

- (Required) **Installation target hostnames or IP addresses**—One or more host names or IP addresses separated by any combination of spaces, commas, semicolons, or newlines. Host names cannot contain spaces.
- (Required) **Zone**—Zone where you are installing agents. If only one zone exists, this option is grayed out. For multiple zones, only the zones for which you have permissions are displayed.

You can install agents to only one zone at a time. A functioning gateway must exist before an agent can be installed into the non-default zone, so installing the first agent into a zone must be done manually.

- (Required) **Driving Resource**—Resource to perform all actions for installing a host on behalf of the server. This is the agent that installs the agents on the remote hosts.

The driving resource must belong to the same platform and zone as the hosts being installed or upgraded. Also, on Windows systems containing the driving resource, Windows PowerShell 3.0 or newer must be installed on older Windows versions.

- **Resource Name Format**—Naming scheme for newly-created resources to correspond to the hosts on which to perform the installation.
 - **Hostname/IP**—Use fully-qualified domain names (FQDNs), which will be derived from the host names or IP addresses of the hosts.
 - **Short name**—Use host names that do not include domain names. For example, the `host11` part of `host11.bigco.com`.

If you provided IP addresses for the target hosts for installation, resources are named using the short names of the FQDNs, which are derived from those IP addresses. If you provided short host names for installation, resources are named using the short names.

If you provided IP addresses for the target hosts for installation and the FQDNs cannot be determined, the installation will fail for those resources (but will continue with the rest of the installation). Also, because there might be duplicate resource names across domains and subdomains if you use short names, if a resource by that name already exists, the installation will fail for the resource (but will continue with the rest of the installation).

- **Custom**—Custom template for resource naming. The value in this field undergoes property expansion in a global context and is scanned for the `{name}`, `{counter}`, and `{shortname}` special tokens.

Click **Next**.

One of two **Authentication Settings** dialog boxes appears depending on the platform.

Linux- or UNIX-Based Platforms

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Install / Upgrade Resources". It has a dark header bar with the text "Authentication Options" and "Credentials for logging into target machines". Below the header, there is a section for "Authentication Type" with a dropdown menu currently set to "SSH User". Underneath, there are two text input fields: "User Name" and "Password". At the bottom of the dialog, there are three buttons: "Cancel", "Previous", and "Next". The "Next" button is highlighted in blue.

From the **Authentication Type** menu, choose **SSH User** or **SSH Key** and enter authentication information required to connect to the remote machines:

- **SSH User:**
 - (Required) **User Name**—User name. This user must have administrator privileges on the target machines.
 - (Required) **Password**—Password for the user name.

- **SSH Key:**

- (Required) **User Name**—User name. This user must have administrator privileges on the target machines.
- (Required) **Public Key Path**—Path to the SSH public key file.
- (Required) **Private Key Path**—Path to the SSH private key file.
- (Optional) **Passphrase**—Passphrase for unlocking the private key file.

Windows Platforms

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Install / Upgrade Resources" with a tab labeled "Authentication Options". Below the tab is the text "Credentials for logging into target machines". The main area contains four labeled input fields: "Authentication Type:" with a dropdown menu showing "Domain User", "User Name:" with a text box, "Password:" with a text box, and "Domain:" with a text box. At the bottom are three buttons: "Cancel", "Previous", and "Next".

Note: Before using a domain user to install agents on remote hosts, you must enable multi-hop support for WinRM on the driving resource system and on each remote host. For more information, see the [Enabling Multi-Hop Support for Windows Remote Management Before Installing or Upgrading Remote Agents](#) KB article.

Enter the authentication information required to connect to the remote machines:

- (Required) **User Name**—User name. This user must have administrator privileges on the target machines.
- (Required) **Password**—Password for the user name.
- (Required) **Domain**—User's Windows domain.

Click **Next**.

One of two **Agent Configuration** dialog boxes appears depending on the platform.

Linux- or UNIX-Based Platforms

Install / Upgrade Resources

Agent Configuration

Options passed to the installer.

Authentication Type:

Local User ▼

Agent Service User:

Agent Service Password:

Agent type:

Concurrent ▼

► Advanced

Cancel

Previous

Next

Provide the agent settings to be passed to the CloudBees Flow agent installer. The agent settings appear in two sections: Information for the user account to be used to run the agent and the agent or resource configurations such as agent port:

- (Required) **Agent Service User**—User that the CloudBees Flow agent runs as.
- (Required) **Agent Service Group**—Group that the CloudBees Flow agent runs as.

Windows Platforms

Install / Upgrade Resources

Agent Configuration
Options passed to the installer.

Authentication Type: Domain User ▼

Agent Service User:

Agent Service Password:

Agent Service Domain:

Agent type: Concurrent ▼

► Advanced

Cancel Previous Next

Provide the agent settings to be passed to the CloudBees Flow agent installer. The agent settings appear in two sections: Information for the user account to be used to run the agent and the agent or resource configurations such as agent port:

- **Local User:**
 - (Required) **User Name**—User name.
 - (Required) **Password**—Password for the user name.
- **Domain User:**
 - (Required) **User Name**—User name.
 - (Required) **Password**—Password for the user name.
 - (Required) **Domain**—User's Windows domain.
- **Built-in User Account:**
 - (Required) **Service Account—LocalSystem** is the only option available in this release.

All Platforms

- **Agent type**—Agent type. (This menu appears only if a mixed-mode license is installed on the server for both registered and concurrent hosts.)
 - If the license on the server is a concurrent resource license, the host type defaults to **Concurrent**, and this menu does not appear.
 - If the license on the server is a registered host license, the host type defaults to **Registered**, and this menu does not appear.

- If the license on the server is a mixed-mode license (concurrent resources and registered hosts), you must choose the host type when adding a resource.

(Optional) Click **Advanced** to view additional options:

▼ Advanced

Agent Port: 7800

Install Directory: C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud

Data Directory: C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud

Trusted Agent: ☐

Workspace: ▼

Additional Parameters: --agentMaxMemoryMB 256
--agentWindowsServiceStartType delayed_auto_start

Cancel Previous Next

Complete the advanced options as follows:

- **Agent Port**—Port for communication between the local agent and the server. The default is 7800.
- **Install Directory**—Path to the install directory. Spaces are allowed. Do not use quotation marks.
- **Data Directory**—Path to the directory where your modified CloudBees Flow files are stored (configuration and log files). Spaces are allowed. Do not use quotation marks.
- **Trusted Agent**—Check this check box if all agent machines being installed or upgraded are trusted. For more information, see the “Switching a Non-Trusted Agent to Trusted” section in the “Automation Platform” chapter of the *CloudBees Flow User Guide* at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.
- **Workspace**—Name of the workspace to set as the default workspace for the new resource(s).

- **Additional Parameters**—Parameters that are not available in the UI. For example, `--agentMaxMemoryMB 256`. All arguments for a parameter must be on the same line.

Click **Next**.

The **Post Installation Step** dialog box appears. (You can skip the dialog box by clicking **Next** at this point.)

You can choose **Project** or **Plugin**. The following examples use **Project**.

Enter a project name into the **Name** dialog box. For example:

Install Resources

Post Installation Step

Provide details for the procedure that should be run on the resources after installation. You can skip this screen if no post installation step is required.

☒ Project
 ☐ Plugin

Name:

Installations and Upgrades

Procedure:

Run Deployment Tests

Cancel

Previous

Next

Enter a procedure name. If the procedure has parameters, the **Parameters** menu appears, which includes the parameter fields for the selected procedure. For example:

Install Resources

Post Installation Step

Provide details for the procedure that should be run on the resources after installation. You can skip this screen if no post installation step is required.

☒ Project ☐ Plugin

Name:

Installations and Upgrades

Procedure:

Run Deployment Tests

▼ Parameters

Log test results: ☐

Test Suite
Name:

Required

Cancel

Previous

Next

Enter the parameters for the selected procedure. For example:

Chapter 3: Installing CloudBees Flow

Install Resources

Post Installation Step
Provide details for the procedure that should be run on the resources after installation. You can skip this screen if no post installation step is required.

☒ Project ☐ Plugin

Name:

Procedure:

▼ Parameters

Log test results: ☒

Test Suite Name: Required

Note: Credential parameters are not supported in post-installation steps.

Click **Next**.

The **Ready to Install** dialog box appears, which summarizes your settings. For example:

Install Resources		
Ready to Install		
Review the settings before starting the install.		
Target host(s):	win1, win2	
Zone:	default	
Template:	Short name	
Windows UserName:	admin	
Windows Password:	[PROTECTED]	
Windows Domain:	mydomain.com	
Agent Service User:	admin	
Agent Service Password:	[PROTECTED]	
Agent Port:	7800	
Install Directory:	C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud	
Data Directory:	C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud	
Trusted Agent:	Untrusted	
Additional Parameters:	--agentWindowsServiceStartType delayed_auto_start	
Post Install Step:	Installations and Upgrades Run Deployment Tests	
Parameters:	{"Log test results": "true", "Test Suite Name": "WindowsAgentTests"}	
Select Finish to run the install.		
Cancel	Previous	Finish

For more than five hosts, the number of hosts appears (instead of a space-separated list of host names).

Review your settings in the **Ready to Install** dialog box, then click **Finish** to start the installation or upgrade. The **Job Details** page appears.

When the installation or upgrade finishes, you can return to the **Resources** page to see the hosts that were just installed. To verify a resource version, click a resource name (in table view) to open the **Resource Details** panel for that resource.

Installing Remote Agents Using the API

This section describes how to use the CloudBees Flow API to install remote agents. This process uses the underlying CloudBees Flow Centralized Agent Management (CAM) functionality.

You can automate remote installations by using scripts that call the following CloudBees Flow APIs. These APIs provide the same remote installation capability as the web interface.

Parameters for Running the Procedure to Publish an Installer to the Artifact Repository

The `Publish Installer` procedure is used to publish a CloudBees Flow installer to the artifact repository. The parameters for the `Publish Installer` procedure appear below. These parameters have equivalent options in the web interface.

Parameter	Description
<code>fromDir</code>	Directory where the installer is located. Only the installer itself will be published.
<code>platform</code>	Platform of the installer. The possible values are <code>Linux_x86</code> , <code>Linux_x64</code> , <code>Windows_x86</code> , <code>Windows_x64</code> , <code>Darwin</code> , <code>SunOS</code> , <code>SunOSx86</code> , or <code>HP-UX</code> .
<code>repository</code>	CloudBees Flow repository server where the installer will be published.
<code>resource</code>	Resource used by the publishing procedure.
<code>version</code>	Version of the installer. Use the format <code><major>.<minor>.<patch>.<build></code> . Because the build number changes with every build of the corresponding plugin, you should check this number often and update it if needed.

Parameters for Running the Procedure to Perform the Installations

A top-level wrapper procedure named `Centralized Agent Management` is used for installer publishing. This procedure calls the `Install Agent` procedure to publish installers to the repository.

The parameters for the `Centralized Agent Management` procedure appear below. Most of these parameters have equivalent options in the web interface.

Parameter	Windows Support	Other Platform Support	Description
Installation or Upgrade Parameters Based on Platform and Target Host			
<code>isUpgrade</code>	Yes	Yes	Specifies whether you are installing agents or upgrading existing agents. Use <code>0</code> if installing agents and <code>1</code> if upgrading agents.
<code>resources</code>	Yes	Yes	(Upgrades only) Space-delimited list of resources to upgrade. The resources should belong to the same platform (such as Windows or Linux) and the same zone.

Parameter	Windows Support	Other Platform Support	Description
hostnames	Yes	Yes	(Installations only) List of hostnames or IP addresses on which to install the agent. You can delimit the host names or IP addresses by using any combination of spaces, commas, semicolons, or newlines. Host names cannot contain spaces. The hosts should belong to the same platform and the same network.
zoneName	Yes	Yes	CloudBees Flow zone in which the agents will be installed or upgraded.
drivingResource	Yes	Yes	Existing resource within the selected zone that will be used to perform all proxy commands for installing or upgrading the target hosts. The driving resource must belong to the same platform and the same zone as the hosts.
resourceNameTemplate	Yes	Yes	(Installations only) String templates. Used for naming the resources in CloudBees Flow for the corresponding installation target hosts. The special tokens {name}, {counter}, and {shortname} can be used as place holders for the host name and for incrementing counters in the template value. For example, {name}-Win-{counter}.
version	Yes	Yes	Version of the agent previously published to the repository server to use. For example, 7.0.0.110954.
platform	Yes	Yes	Platform of the resources being upgraded or installed. The possible values are Linux_x86, Linux_x64, Windows_x86, Windows_x64, Darwin, SunOS, SunOSx86, or HP-UX.
Connection Parameters for Communicating With the Target Hosts			

Parameter	Windows Support	Other Platform Support	Description
connectionType	Yes	Yes	Type of authentication to use when connecting to the target machines. Use <code>WINDOWS</code> when installing or upgrading resources on Windows. Otherwise, use either <code>SSH_PASSWORD</code> or <code>SSH_KEY</code> depending on whether the SSH user name and password will be used or an SSH key will be used.
connectionCredential	Yes	Yes	Connection credentials based on the type of authentication used for connecting to the target hosts. Use the user account name and password if connectionType is <code>WINDOWS</code> or <code>SSH_USER</code> . Use the user name and SSH key passphrase if connectionType is <code>SSH_KEY</code> .
connectionDomain	Yes	–	(Windows platforms only) Name of the windows domain for the specified user account.
connectionPublicKey	–	Yes	Path to the SSH public key file on the driving resource.
connectionPrivateKey	–	Yes	Path to the SSH private key file on the driving resource.
Agent Configuration Parameters for Installing Agents on Target Hosts (There are additional parameters for agent configuration that are not listed here. To specify additional agent configuration parameters, use the Additional Parameters field as described above.)			
agentPort	Yes	Yes	(Installations only) Port that will be used by the agents installed on the target hosts. The default is 7800.
installDirectory	Yes	Yes	(Installations only) Path to the installation directory on the target hosts.
dataDirectory	Yes	Yes	(Installations only) Path to the data directory on the target hosts.

Parameter	Windows Support	Other Platform Support	Description
agentWorkspaceName	Yes	Yes	(Installations only) Name of the workspace that will be used by the agents installed on the target hosts.
agentCredential	Yes	Yes	(Installations only) Password for the user account that the installed agent service should run as. (This is not applicable if you are using <code>LocalSystem</code> as the agent user on Windows.)
agentDomain	Yes	–	(Installations only) Windows domain name for the agent user, if the user account belongs to a domain.
trustedAgent	Yes	Yes	(Installations only) Specifies whether the agent will be installed as a trusted agent. A trusted agent is "certificate verified," which means that the agent verifies the server or upstream agent's certificate. If this is set to <code>1</code> , the agent will be installed as a trusted agent. For more information, see the "Switching a Non-Trusted Agent to Trusted" section in the "Automation Platform" chapter of the <i>CloudBees Flow User Guide</i> at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html .
agentGroup	–	Yes	(Installations only) Group of the user account that the installed agent service should run as.
hostType	Yes	Yes	(Installations only) Host type when the service is licensed for both concurrent and registered agent hosts. Specify <code>CONCURRENT</code> to install concurrent host agents. Specify <code>REGISTERED</code> to install registered host agents.

Parameter	Windows Support	Other Platform Support	Description
additionalParameters	Yes	Yes	<p>Specifies additional agent configuration parameters.</p> <p>Note: Do not use this parameter to specify agent configuration parameters (listed above) in conjunction with their equivalent arguments in the standard agent installer. Doing so might cause unpredictable behavior. For example, do not use <code>ectool runProcedure EC-AgentManagement-1.2.0.111083 --procedureName "Centralized Agent Management" --actualParameter "additionalParameters=--agentPort 7800"</code>. Instead, use <code>ectool runProcedure EC-AgentManagement-1.2.0.111083 --procedureName "Centralized Agent Management" --actualParameter "agentPort=7800"</code>. For a complete list of agent installer arguments, see Silent Install Arguments on page 3-72.</p>
Post-Installation Parameters			
postStepProjectName	Yes	Yes	Name of the project that contains the procedure to run as a post-installation step on each of the just-installed or upgraded resources.

Parameter	Windows Support	Other Platform Support	Description
postStepProcedureName	Yes	Yes	Name of the procedure to run as a post-installation step on each of the just-installed or upgraded resources.
postStepParameters	Yes	Yes	Parameters in JSON format. You must escape special characters that are not supported by JSON.

Examples for Publishing a CloudBees Flow Installer to the Artifact Repository

As mentioned above, `Publish Installer` is a procedure used to publish a CloudBees Flow installer to the artifact repository. Note that the `ec-perl` and `DSL` scripts below contain commands for using the promoted plugin version without hard-coding the version.

ec-perl Example

```
use strict;
use CloudBees Flow Automation Platform;
my $ec = new CloudBees Flow Automation Platform();
my $xpath = $ec->getPlugin("EC-AgentManagement");
my $pluginProject = $xpath->findvalue('/*/projectName')->value;
my $jobId = $ec->runProcedure($pluginProject, {
    procedureName => "Publish Installer",
    actualParameter => [
        {
            actualParameterName => 'fromDir',
            value => '/home/build'
        },
        {
            actualParameterName => 'platform',
            value => 'Linux_x64'
        },
        {
            actualParameterName => 'repository',
            value => 'default'
        },
        {
            actualParameterName => 'resource',
            value => 'local'
        },
        {
            actualParameterName => 'version',
            value => '7.0.0.110576'
        }
    ]
})->findvalue('/*/jobId')->value();
print "jobId is: $jobId";
```

ectool Example

```
ectool runProcedure EC-AgentManagement-1.2.0.111083 --procedureName "Publish
Installer"
--actualParameter "fromDir=/home/build"
--actualParameter "platform=Linux_x86"
--actualParameter "repository=default"
--actualParameter "resource=local"
--actualParameter "version=7.0.0.110576"
```

DSL Example

```
ectool evalDsl "
def pluginProject = getPlugin(pluginName: 'EC-AgentManagement').projectName;
runProcedure(pluginProject, procedureName: 'Publish Installer',
  actualParameter: [
    fromDir:    '/home/build',
    platform:   'Linux_x86',
    repository: 'default',
    resource:   'local',
    version:    '7.0.0.110576'
  ]
)"
```

Examples for Installing Remote Agents

As mentioned above, `Centralized Agent Management` is a top-level wrapper procedure that calls the `Install Agent` procedure for installing or upgrading individual agents on the agent hosts. Note that the DSL scripts below contain commands for using the promoted plugin version without hard-coding the version.

ectool Example (Linux)

```
ectool runProcedure EC-AgentManagement-1.2.0.111083 --procedureName "Centralized Agent
Management"
--actualParameter "isUpgrade=0"
--actualParameter "platform=Linux_x64"
--actualParameter "version=7.0.0.110954"
--actualParameter "zoneName=default"
--actualParameter "hostnames=192.168.4.208 192.168.4.210"
--actualParameter "drivingResource=local"
--actualParameter "resourceNameTemplate=prefix-{counter}"

--actualParameter "agentCredential=agentCredential"
--actualParameter "agentGroup=remote"
--actualParameter "agentPort=7800"

--actualParameter "trustedAgent=0"
--actualParameter "hostType=CONCURRENT"

--actualParameter "connectionType=SSH_PASSWORD"
--actualParameter "connectionCredential=connectionCredential"

--credential connectionCredential=remote
--credential agentCredential=remote
```

ectool Example (Linux with Post-Installation Procedure)

```
ectool runProcedure EC-AgentManagement-1.3.0.0 --procedureName "Centralized Agent Management" \
--actualParameter "isUpgrade=0" \
--actualParameter "platform=Linux_x64" \
--actualParameter "version=7.0.0.111324" \
--actualParameter "zoneName=default" \
--actualParameter "hostnames=10.200.1.109" \
--actualParameter "drivingResource=local" \
--actualParameter "resourceNameTemplate=prefix-{counter}" \
--actualParameter "agentCredential=agentCredential" \
--actualParameter "agentGroup=vagrant" \
--actualParameter "agentPort=7800" \
--actualParameter "trustedAgent=0" \
--actualParameter "hostType=CONCURRENT" \
--actualParameter "connectionType=SSH_PASSWORD" \
--actualParameter "connectionCredential=connectionCredential" \
--actualParameter "postStepProcedureName=postinstall" \
--actualParameter "postStepProjectName=postinstall" \
--actualParameter "postStepParameters={\"another_resource\": \"local\", \"checkbox\": \"true\", \"credential\": \"\", \"dropdown\": \"option3\", \"project\": \"Default\", \"radio\": \"option3\", \"required1\": \"required1\", \"saved_filter\": \"/projects/EC-Examples/ec_savedSearches/Test Outcome Filter\", \"textarea\": \"Lorem ipsum amet\\ntempor incididunt \\nquis nostrud\\nconsequat.\"}" \
--credential connectionCredential=vagrant \
--credential agentCredential=vagrant
```

ectool Example (Windows)

```
ectool runProcedure EC-AgentManagement-1.2.0.111083 --procedureName "Centralized Agent Management"
--actualParameter "isUpgrade=0"
--actualParameter "platform=Windows_x64"
--actualParameter "version=7.0.0.110954"
--actualParameter "zoneName=default"
--actualParameter "hostnames=10.1.216.227"
--actualParameter "drivingResource=3EC-IT-3614"
--actualParameter "resourceNameTemplate={name}"

--actualParameter "connectionDomain=electric-cloud"
--actualParameter "agentCredential=agentCredential"
--actualParameter "agentPort=7800"

--actualParameter "trustedAgent=0"
--actualParameter "hostType=CONCURRENT"

--actualParameter "connectionType=WINDOWS"
--actualParameter "connectionCredential=connectionCredential"

--credential connectionCredential=remote
--credential agentCredential=remote
```

DSL Example (Linux)

In the following example, `agentGroup` is the group for the Linux user to connect to the remote machines.

```

ectool evalDsl "
def pluginProject = getPlugin(pluginName: 'EC-AgentManagement').projectName;
runProcedure(pluginProject, procedureName: 'Publish Installer',
  actualParameter: [
    isUpgrade: '0',
    platform: 'Linux_x64',
    version: '7.0.0.110954',
    zoneName: 'default', hostnames: '192.168.4.210',
    drivingResource: 'local',
    resourceNameTemplate: 'prefix-{counter}',

    agentCredential: 'agentCredential',
    agentGroup: 'remote',
    agentPort: '7800',

    trustedAgent: '0',
    hostType: 'CONCURRENT',

    connectionType: 'SSH_PASSWORD',
    connectionCredential: 'connectionCredential'

  ],
  credential: [
    [
      credentialName: 'connectionCredential',
      userName: 'remote',
      password: 'Rem0te2'
    ],
    [
      credentialName: 'agentCredential',
      userName: 'remote',
      password: 'Rem0te3'
    ]
  ]
)"

```

DSL Example (Linux with Post-Installation Procedure)

```

ectool evalDsl "
def pluginProject = getPlugin(pluginName: 'EC-AgentManagement').projectName;
runProcedure(pluginProject, procedureName: 'Centralized Agent Management',
  actualParameter: [
    isUpgrade: '0',
    platform: 'Linux_x64',
    version: '7.0.0.111324',
    zoneName: 'custom',
    hostnames: '10.200.1.109',
    drivingResource: 'local',
    resourceNameTemplate: '{shortname}-{name}-{counter} ',

    agentCredential: 'agentCredential',
    agentGroup: 'vagrant',
    agentPort: '7800',

    trustedAgent: '0',
    hostType: 'CONCURRENT',

```

```

        connectionType: 'SSH_PASSWORD',
        connectionCredential: 'connectionCredential',

        postStepProcedureName: 'postinstall',
        postStepProjectName: 'postinstall',
        postStepParameters: '{"another_resource": "local","checkbox":
"true","credential": "", "dropdown": "option3","project": "Default",
"radio": "option3","required1": "required1","required2": "req2",
"saved_filter": "/projects/EC-Examples/ec_savedSearches/Test Outcome
Filter","textarea": "Lorem ipsum amet\ntempor incididunt \nquis
nostrud\ nconsequat."}'
    ],
    credential: [
        [
            credentialName: 'connectionCredential',
            userName: 'remote',
            password: 'remote4'
        ],
        [
            credentialName: 'agentCredential',
            userName: 'remote',
            password: 'remote5'
        ]
    ]
}
)"

```

DSL Example (Windows)

In the following example, `connectionDomain` is the Windows domain for the Windows user to connect to the remote machines.

```

ectool evalDsl "
def pluginProject = getPlugin(pluginName: 'EC-AgentManagement').projectName;
runProcedure(pluginProject, procedureName: 'Publish Installer',
    actualParameter: [
        isUpgrade: '0',
        platform: 'Windows_x64',
        version: '7.0.0.110954',
        zoneName: 'default',
        hostnames: '10.1.216.235',
        drivingResource: '10.1.216.227',
        resourceNameTemplate: '{name}',

        connectionDomain: 'electric-cloud',
        agentCredential: 'agentCredential',
        agentPort: '7800',

        trustedAgent: '0',
        hostType: 'CONCURRENT',

        connectionType: 'WINDOWS',
        connectionCredential: 'connectionCredential'
    ],
    credential: [
        [
            credentialName: 'connectionCredential',
            userName: 'remote',

```



```

        password: 'Rem0te6'
    ],
    [
        credentialName: 'agentCredential',
        userName: 'remote',
        password: 'Rem0te7'
    ]
]
)"

```

Upgrading Remote Agents Using the Web Interface

This section describes how to use the CloudBees Flow web interface to upgrade remote agents. This process uses the underlying CloudBees Flow Centralized Agent Management (CAM) functionality.

Note: Agents installed by root or using sudo can be upgraded only by root or using sudo. Similarly, you cannot use non-root installation mode (`--nonRoot`) to upgrade agents unless they were originally installed using non-root installation mode.


In the **Cloud > Resources** page of the Automation Platform, check the check boxes for resources that you want to upgrade on agent hosts. If the selected resources have different platforms or zones, an error prompt appears:

Resources belonging to different platforms and zones cannot be upgraded at the same time. Please select resources belonging to the same platform and the same zone.

If any selected resource is a proxy resource, an error prompt appears:

Proxy resources are not supported for upgrade. Select the resources acting as proxy agents directly for upgrade.



Then click the  (add) menu and then click **Upgrade Resource(s)**. If the **Upgrade Resource (s)** menu option is not visible, you must log out and then log in as a user with the required permissions. For details about required permissions, see [Permissions for Installing or Upgrading Remote Agents](#) on page 3-105

Note: On Solaris platforms, the installation directory path must have fewer than 70 characters.

The **Upgrade Resources** dialog box appears. For example:

Upgrade Resources

Prerequisites
 Ensure that the ElectricFlow agent installer is available for your platform.

?

	Platform	Published Versions	Actions
<input type="radio"/>	Windows x86	7.1.0.113340 ▾	Re-Publish Installer
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	Windows x64	7.1.0.113340 ▾	Re-Publish Installer

Cancel
Next

Either one or two platforms for the selected resource are listed. Two platforms are listed if the platform (such as Linux x86 or Linux x64) could not be determined.

Choose the platform and published version, click the appropriate **Re-Publish Installer** link, then click **Next**.

The **Run Procedure / Publish Installer** page opens:

Run Procedure / Publish Installer

Parameters

fromDir:

Required

platform:

Linux x86 ▾

Required

repository:

Required

resource:

Required

version:

Required

Advanced

Priority:

normal ▾

Impersonation:

☒ Use pre-defined credential
 ☐ Use specific credential
 ☐ Use a specific user

Run
Cancel

Enter the following information :

Parameters

- (Required) **fromDir**—Directory on the resource used for publishing. For example, enter `/var/tmp` for Linux or `C:/<temp>` for Windows.
- (Required) **platform**—Host platform type.

- (Required) **repository**—Repository name. Use **default** to use the repository installed during the CloudBees Flow installation or enter another name.
- (Required) **resource**—Name of the resource used for publishing.
- (Required) **version**—Build version for the CloudBees Flow installation. For example, enter 5.0.0.56390. You can find the build version from the file name of the CloudBees Flow installer.

(Optional) Advanced

Set advanced options if needed.

When the Publish Installer procedure runs, you can see the job status on the **Job Details** page.

If you want to see the published installers, click the **Artifacts** tab and then click the `com.CloudBees:installer` artifact. The **Artifact Details** page lists the published installers.

Click **Run**.

The **Upgrade Targets** dialog box appears.

Enter a list of resource names to upgrade into the **Upgrade target resource names** field. Names must be separated by any combination of spaces, commas, semicolons, or newlines. The resources must already exist, must be in the same zone, and must be of the same platform. For example:

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Upgrade Resources". It has a header section "Upgrade Targets" with the subtitle "Details for resources to upgrade." Below this, there are three input fields: "Upgrade target resource names:*" (a text box containing "local gclocal2, gclocal3"), "Zone:*" (a dropdown menu showing "default"), and "Driving Resource:*" (an empty text box). At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: "Cancel", "Previous", and "Next".

The **Zone** field displays the zone of the selected resources for upgrade. **Driving Resource** is the resource to perform all actions for installing or upgrading a host on behalf of the server. This is the agent that upgrades the agents on the remote hosts.

Click **Next**.

One of two **Authentication Settings** dialog boxes appears depending on the platform.

Linux- or UNIX-Based Platforms

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Install / Upgrade Resources". Below the title bar is a dark grey header area with the text "Authentication Options" and "Credentials for logging into target machines". The main area is white and contains three labels with corresponding input fields: "Authentication Type:" with a dropdown menu showing "SSH User", "User Name:" with a text box, and "Password:" with a text box. At the bottom, there are three buttons: "Cancel" (grey), "Previous" (grey), and "Next" (blue).

From the **Authentication Type** menu, choose **SSH User** or **SSH Key** and enter authentication information required to connect to the remote machines:

- **SSH User:**
 - (Required) **User Name**—User name. This user must have administrator privileges on the target machines.
 - (Required) **Password**—Password for the user name.
- **SSH Key:**
 - (Required) **User Name**—User name. This user must have administrator privileges on the target machines.
 - (Required) **Public Key Path**—Path to the SSH public key file.
 - (Required) **Private Key Path**—Path to the SSH private key file.
 - (Optional) **Passphrase**—Passphrase for unlocking the private key file.

Windows Platforms

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Install / Upgrade Resources". Below the title bar is a dark grey header with the text "Authentication Options" and "Credentials for logging into target machines". The main area contains three input fields: "Authentication Type:" with a dropdown menu showing "Domain User", "User Name:" with a text box, "Password:" with a text box, and "Domain:" with a text box. At the bottom are three buttons: "Cancel", "Previous", and "Next".

Enter the authentication information required to connect to the remote machines:

- (Required) **User Name**—User name. This user must have administrator privileges on the target machines.
- (Required) **Password**—Password for the user name.
- (Required) **Domain**—User's Windows domain.

Click **Next**.

The **Agent Configuration** dialog box appears:

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Upgrade Resources". Below the title bar is a dark grey header with the text "Agent Configuration" and "Options passed to the installer.". The main area contains a label "Additional Parameters:" followed by a large text box. Below the text box is the text "Additional parameters for agent installer.". At the bottom are three buttons: "Cancel", "Previous", and "Next".

In the dialog box, enter any additional parameters into the **Additional Parameters** field. This field is for parameters that are not available in the UI. For example, `--agentMaxMemoryMB 256`. All arguments for a parameter must be on the same line. Note that you cannot use `--nonRoot` for agent upgrades the agents were originally installed using non-root installation mode.

Click **Next**.

The **Post Upgrade Step** dialog box appears. (You can skip the dialog box by clicking **Next** at this point.)

You can choose **Project** or **Plugin**. The following example uses **Project**. Enter a project name, procedure name, and if the selected procedure has parameters, enter its parameters. For example:

Upgrade Resources

Post Upgrade Step
Provide details for the procedure that should be run on the resources after upgrade. You can skip this screen if no post upgrade step is required.

☒ Project ☐ Plugin

Name:

Procedure:

▼ Parameters

Log test results: ☒

Test Suite Name: Required

Cancel Previous Next

Note: Credential parameters are not supported in post-installation steps.

The **Ready to Upgrade** dialog box appears, which summarizes your settings. For example:

Upgrade Resources	
Ready to Upgrade	
Review the settings before starting the upgrade.	
Target resource(s):	local, gclocal2
Zone:	default
Template:	Hostname/IP
Windows UserName:	build
Windows Password:	[PROTECTED]
Windows Domain:	mydomain.com
Post Upgrade Step:	Installations and Upgrades
	Run Deployment Tests
Parameters:	{"Log test results": "true", "Test Suite Name": "WindowsAgentTests"}
Select Finish to run the upgrade.	
Cancel	Previous
Finish	

For more than five hosts, the number of hosts appears (instead of a space-separated list of host names).

Review your settings in the **Ready to Upgrade** dialog box and click **Finish** to start the installation or upgrade. The **Job Details** page appears.

When the installation or upgrade finishes, you can return to the **Resources** page to see the hosts that were just upgraded. To verify a resource version, click a resource name (in table view) to open the **Resource Details** panel for that resource.

Upgrading Remote Agents Using the API

This section describes how to use the CloudBees Flow API to upgrade remote agents. This process uses the underlying CloudBees Flow Centralized Agent Management (CAM) functionality.

Note: Agents installed by root or using sudo can be upgraded only by root or using sudo. Similarly, you cannot use non-root installation mode (`--nonRoot`) to upgrade agents unless they were originally installed using non-root installation mode.

You can automate remote upgrades for multiple resources by using scripts that call CloudBees Flow APIs to run those upgrades. These APIs provide the same remote upgrade capability as the web interface.

Parameters for Running the Procedure to Perform the Installations

See Parameters for Running the Procedure to Perform the Installations on page 3-119 above.

Examples for Upgrading Remote Agents

As mentioned above, Centralized Agent Management is a top-level wrapper procedure that calls the Install Agent procedure for installing or upgrading individual agents on the agent hosts. Note that the DSL scripts below contain commands for using the promoted plugin version without hard-coding the version.

ectool Example (Linux)

```
ectool runProcedure EC-AgentManagement-1.2.0.111083 --procedureName "Centralized Agent Management"
--actualParameter "isUpgrade=1"
--actualParameter "platform=Linux_x64"
--actualParameter "version=7.0.0.110954"
--actualParameter "zoneName=default"
--actualParameter "resources=4.208 4.210"
--actualParameter "drivingResource=local"

--actualParameter "connectionType=SSH_PASSWORD"
--actualParameter "connectionCredential=connectionCredential"
--actualParameter "agentCredential=agentCredential"

--credential connectionCredential=remote
--credential agentCredential=remote
```

ectool Example (Windows)

```
ectool runProcedure EC-AgentManagement-1.2.0.111083 --procedureName "Centralized Agent Management"
--actualParameter "isUpgrade=1"
--actualParameter "platform=Windows_x64"
--actualParameter "version=7.0.0.110954"
--actualParameter "zoneName=default"
--actualParameter "resources=10.1.216.227"
--actualParameter "drivingResource=3EC-IT-3614"

--actualParameter "connectionDomain=electric-cloud"

--actualParameter "connectionType=WINDOWS"
--actualParameter "connectionCredential=connectionCredential"
--actualParameter "agentCredential=agentCredential"

--credential connectionCredential=remote
--credential agentCredential=remote
```

DSL Example (Linux)

```
ectool evalDsl "
def pluginProject = getPlugin(pluginName: 'EC-AgentManagement').projectName;
runProcedure(pluginProject, procedureName: 'Publish Installer',
  actualParameter: [
    isUpgrade: '1',
    platform: 'Linux_x64',
    version: '7.0.0.110954',
    zoneName: 'default',
    resources: '4.208',
    drivingResource: 'local',
```



```

        connectionType: 'SSH_PASSWORD',
        connectionCredential: 'connectionCredential',
        agentCredential: 'agentCredential'
    ],
    credential: [
        [
            credentialName: 'connectionCredential' ,
            userName: 'remote',
            password: 'Rem0te4'
        ],
        [
            credentialName: 'agentCredential' ,
        ]
    ]
]
)"

```

DSL Example (Windows)

```

ectool evalDsl "
def pluginProject = getPlugin(pluginName: 'EC-AgentManagement').projectName;
runProcedure(pluginProject, procedureName: 'Publish Installer',
    actualParameter: [
        isUpgrade: '1',
        platform: 'Windows_x64',
        version: '7.0.0.110954',
        zoneName: 'default',
        resources: '10.1.216.235',
        drivingResource: '10.1.216.227',

        connectionDomain: 'electric-cloud',

        connectionType: 'WINDOWS',
        connectionCredential: 'connectionCredential',
        agentCredential: 'agentCredential'

    ],
    credential: [
        [
            credentialName: 'connectionCredential',
            userName: 'remote',
            password: 'Rem0te5'
        ],
        [
            credentialName: 'agentCredential',
        ]
    ]
]
)"

```

Moving the Artifact Repository in Linux

In this scenario, the `/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/conf/repository/wrapper.conf` file has these settings:

- `set.default.INSTALL_DIRECTORY=/opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander`
- `set.default.DATA_DIRECTORY=/opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander`

If the Linux server where the current artifact repository is stored is full and you want to move it to a new device with more disk space, map the artifact repository to a new network location.

In this procedure, the `set.default.DATA_DIRECTORY` value will change to the `NEW_DATA_DIRECTORY` value. The `REPOSITORY_BACKING_STORE` value in `/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/conf/repository/server.properties` will remain the same, relative to the `DATA_DIRECTORY`, which will be `NEW_DATA_DIRECTORY`.

In the example, the `DATA_DIRECTORY` will be changed to `/vagrant_data`, and the `REPOSITORY_BACKING_STORE` value will be relative to this directory.

The `REPOSITORY_BACKING_STORE` value is always relative to the `DATA_DIRECTORY` and cannot be set to a fully qualified absolute path. The solution in <http://ask.electric-cloud.com/questions/2192/how-to-configure-which-directory-the-artifact-repository-uses> will not work until you change the `DATA_DIRECTORY` as described in this procedure.

1. Publish the artifact under the `/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/repository-data/<artifact_name>/<version>` directory:

```
ectool publishArtifactVersion --artifactName <artifact_name> --version <version>
--fromDirectory <directory> --compress 0
```

Example: To publish an artifact under the `/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/repository-data/jdoe/2001/1.0.0` directory, enter:

```
ectool publishArtifactVersion --artifactName "jdoe:2001" --version "1.0.0"
--fromDirectory /tmp/job1 --compress 0
```

The `fromDirectory (/tmp/job1)` contains the files to be uploaded.

2. Stop the repository server:

```
/etc/init.d/commanderRepository stop
```

3. Move the artifact repository data from the `/DATA_DIRECTORY` directory to the `/NEW_DATA_DIRECTORY` directory:

```
mv /opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/repository-data/NEW_DATA_DIRECTORY
```

4. In `/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/conf/repository/wrapper.conf`, change `set.default.DATA_DIRECTORY=/opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander` to `set.default.DATA_DIRECTORY=/NEW_DATA_DIRECTORY`.

Example: Change `set.default.DATA_DIRECTORY=/opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander` to `set.default.DATA_DIRECTORY=/vagrant_data`.

5. Create a `logs/repository/` subdirectory under `NEW_DATA_DIRECTORY`.

Example: Create `/vagrant_data/logs/repository` using the following commands:

```
mkdir /vagrant_data/logs
mkdir /vagrant_data/logs/repository
```

6. Copy `/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/conf/repository/server.properties` and `/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/conf/repository/keystore` to the `NEW_DATA_DIRECTORY/conf/repository` directory.

Example: Copy the directories to the `/vagrant_data/conf/repository` using the following commands.

```
mkdir /vagrant_data/conf

mkdir /vagrant_data/conf/repository

cp /opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/conf/repository/server.properties/
vagrant_data/conf/repository

cp /opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/conf/repository/keystore/
vagrant_data/conf/repository
```

7. In `/etc/init.d/commanderRepository`, change `DATADIR=/opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander` to `DATADIR=/NEW_DATA_DIRECTORY`.

Example: Change `DATADIR=/opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander` to `DATADIR=/vagrant_data`.

8. Start the repository server:

```
/etc/init.d/commanderRepository start
```

9. Check if CloudBees Flow has started using the artifact repository in the new network location:

```
netstat -aon | grep 8200
```

Example:

```
vagrant@commander1:~$ netstat -aon | grep 8200

tcp        0      0 0.0.0.0:8200          0.0.0.0:*            LISTEN
off (0.00/0/0)
```

This shows that the `DATA_DIRECTORY` repository has moved to `/vagrant_data`.

The `repository.service.log`, `repository.log` and `repository.pid` files will be created in the `/vagrant_data/logs/repository` directory.

10. Publish a new artifact and check if it is published:

```
ectool getArtifactVersions | grep artifactVersionName
```

Moving the Artifact Repository in Windows

In this scenario, the `DATA` directory definition in `C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\conf\repository\wrapper.conf` or `C:/Program Files/ElectricCloud/ElectricCommander/repository/bin/wrapper-windows-x86-64.exe` (depending on where CloudBees Flow is installed) has these settings:

- `set.default.INSTALL_DIRECTORY=C:/ElectricCloud/ElectricCommander`
- `set.default.DATA_DIRECTORY=C:/ElectricCloud/ElectricCommander`

If the Windows server where the current artifact repository is stored is full and you want to move it to a new device with more disk space, map the artifact repository to a new network location.

In this procedure, the `set.default.DATA_DIRECTORY` value will change to the `NEW_DATA_DIRECTORY` value. The `REPOSITORY_BACKING_STORE` value in `C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\conf\repository\server.properties` will remain the same, relative to the `DATA_DIRECTORY`, which will be `NEW_DATA_DIRECTORY`.

In the example, the `DATA_DIRECTORY` will be changed to `d:\ecdata`, and the `REPOSITORY_BACKING_STORE` value will be relative to this directory.

Note: The `REPOSITORY_BACKING_STORE` value is always relative to the `DATA_DIRECTORY` and cannot be set to a fully qualified absolute path. The solution in <http://ask.electric-cloud.com/questions/2192/how-to-configure-which-directory-the-artifact-repository-uses> will not work until you change the `DATA_DIRECTORY` as described in this procedure.

1. Publish the artifact under the current directory (`C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\repository-data\<artifact_name>\<version>`):

```
ectool publishArtifactVersion --artifactName <artifact_name> --version <version>
--fromDirectory <directory> --compress 0
```

Example: To publish an artifact under the current directory (`C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\repository-data\jdoe\2001\1.0.0`), enter:

```
ectool publishArtifactVersion --artifactName "jdoe:2001" --version "1.0.0"
--fromDirectory d:/temp/artest --compress 0
```

The `from Directory` (`d:/temp/artest`) contains the files to be uploaded.

2. Stop the repository server one of these ways:
 - Use the Windows service pane.
 - If you have `admin` user permissions, enter **net stop CommanderRepository**.
3. Move the artifact repository data from the current `/DATA_DIRECTORY` directory to the `/NEW_DATA_DIRECTORY` directory using one of these methods:
 - Use Windows Explorer.
 - Enter **move * <destinationDirectory>** where the `<destinationDirectory>` is the `/NEW_DATA_DIRECTORY` directory.

Example: To move the data to `D:\ECDATA`, enter **move * d:\ecdata**.

4. In `C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\conf\repository\wrapper.conf`, change `set.default.DATA_DIRECTORY=C:/ProgramData/ElectricCloud/ElectricCommander` to `set.default.DATA_DIRECTORY=/NEW_DATA_DIRECTORY`.

Example: Change `set.default.DATA_DIRECTORY=C:/ProgramData/ElectricCloud/ElectricCommander` to `set.default.DATA_DIRECTORY=D:/ECDATA`.

5. Create a `logs/repository/` subdirectory under the `NEW_DATA_DIRECTORY` using one of these methods:

- Use Windows Explorer.
- Enter the `mkdir` command as in the following example:

Example: Create `D:\ECDATA\logs\repository` using the following commands.

```
mkdir D:\ECDATA\logs
mkdir D:\ECDATA\logs\repository
```

6. Copy `C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\conf\repository\server.properties` and `C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\conf\repository\keystore` to the `NEW_DATA_DIRECTORY/conf/repository` directory using one of these methods:

- Use Windows Explorer.
- Enter the `mkdir` command as in the following example:

Copy the directories to the `/ECDATA/conf/repository` using the following commands:

```
mkdir /ECDATA/conf
mkdir /ECDATA/conf/repository

copy C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\conf\repository\
server.properties D:\ECDATA\conf\repository\

copy C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\conf\repository\
keystore D:\ECDATA\conf\repository\
```

7. Start the repository server using Windows Service pane.
8. Check if CloudBees Flow has started using the artifact repository in the new network location:

```
netstat -aon | find "8200"
```

Example:

```
C:\windows\system32> netstat -aon | find "8200"
```

```
TCP      0.0.0.0:8200          0.0.0.0:0           LISTENING        22868
```

This shows that the `DATA_DIRECTORY` repository has moved to `D:\ECDATA`.

The `repository` `service.log`, `repository.log` and `repository.pid` files will be created in the `D:\ECDATA \logs\repository` directory.

9. Publish a new artifact and check if it is published:

```
ectool getArtifactVersions | grep artifactVersionName
```

Connecting CloudBees Flow to a Microsoft SQL Server Named Instance

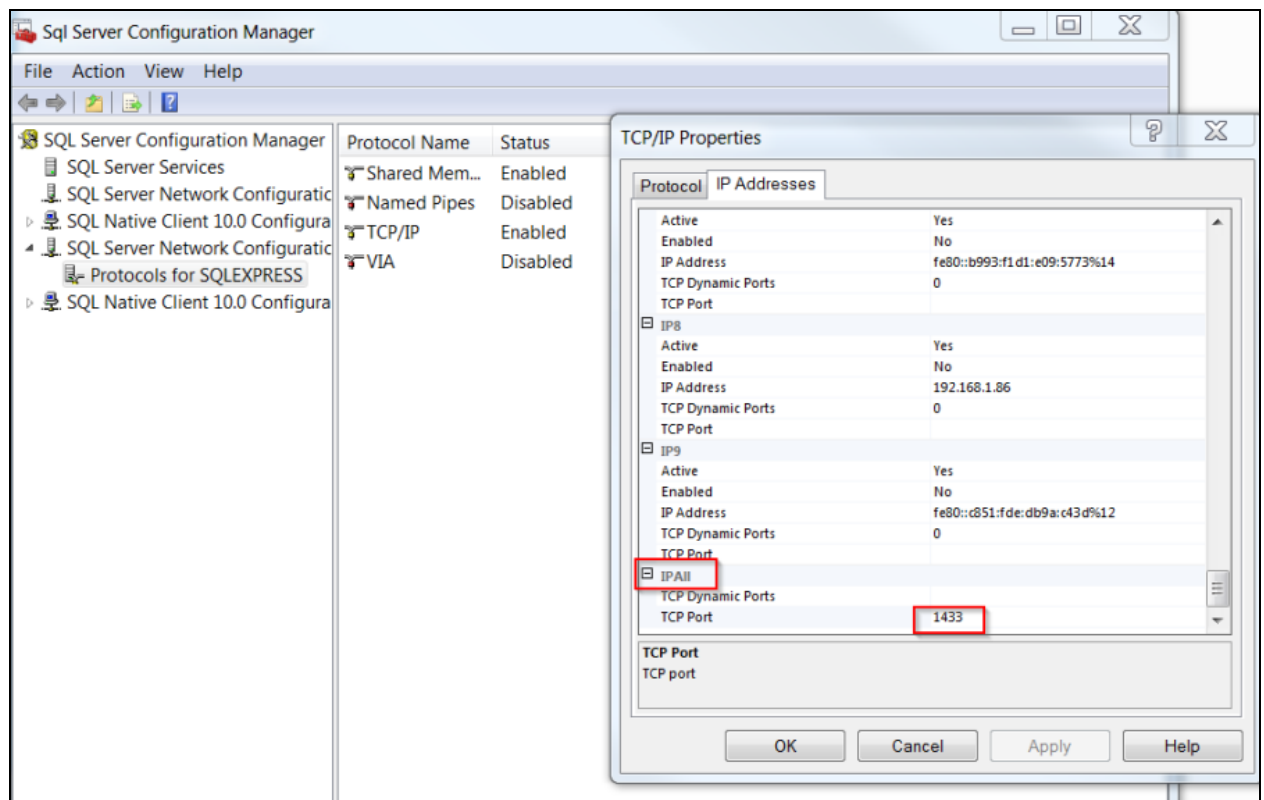
If you are using a named instance of the SQL server, you need to configure the SQL server to listen on specific port so that the CloudBees Flow server can connect to it.

1. In SQL Server Configuration Manager, expand the **SQL Server Network Configuration**, and click on the server instance that you want to configure.
2. In the right pane, double-click **TCP/IP**.
3. In the **TCP/IP Properties** dialog box, click the **IP Addresses** tab.
4. In the IPAll section, enter an available port number in the **TCP Port** field.

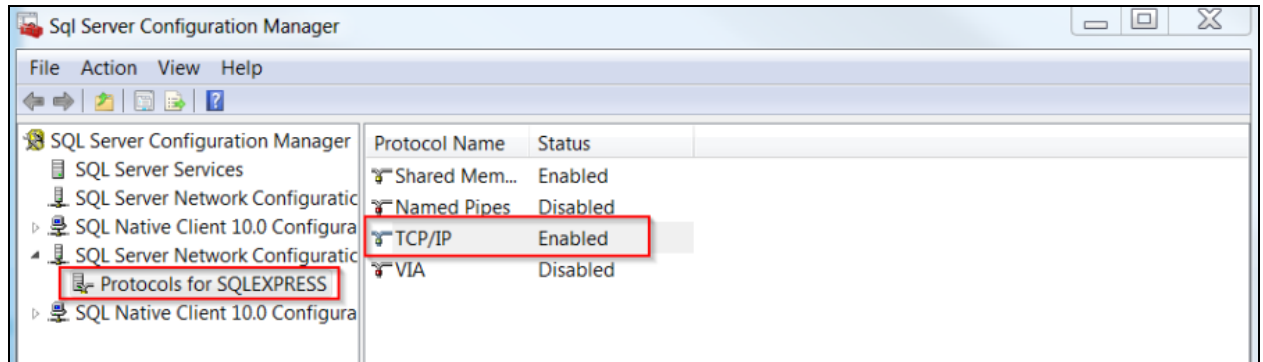
For example, enter **1433**.

5. Click **OK** to close the dialog box.
6. When a prompt appears that the server must be restarted, click **OK**.
7. In the left pane, click **SQL Server Services**.
8. In the right pane, right-click the instance of SQL Server that you selected in Step 1, and click **Restart**.

When the Database Engine restarts, it will listen on port 1433.



9. Enable **TCP/IP**.



Installing the MySQL JDBC Driver

CloudBees Flow does not include the MySQL JDBC driver. If you plan to perform a clean CloudBees Flow server installation that will connect to a MySQL database, you must obtain and install the MySQL JDBC driver.

Follow these steps:

1. Run the installer.
Make sure that you do not install the built-in database.
2. After the installation completes, download the MySQL JDBC driver from <http://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/j/>.
3. Rename the downloaded connector to `mysql-connector-java.jar`.
This is required for the CloudBees Flow server to connect to the MySQL database.
4. Install the driver in the `<install_dir>/server/lib` directory.
5. Restart the server.
6. Open the home page of the Automation Platform web UI by browsing to `https://CloudBeesFlow_server/commander/` and logging in.
7. Go to the **Administration > Database Configuration** page and configure the server to use a MySQL database.

Logging Into the CloudBees Flow Web Interface

This task describes how to log into the CloudBees Flow web interface. If you chose during installation to configure an external database, you will not be able to log into CloudBees Flow until you set up a database configuration.

- Enter the URL of the CloudBees Flow server in a browser window. For example, `https://123.123.1.222`

The login screen appears.

Important: For a new installation, the default admin account user name is *admin* and the password is *changeme*. You should change the default admin account as soon as possible.

- Enter a user name and password, and click **Login**.

Chapter 4: Creating a Server Cluster for CloudBees Flow or DevOps Insight

This chapter provides you with guidelines and procedures for adding horizontal scalability and high availability to your CloudBees Flow environment. Horizontal scalability and high availability are achieved by adding additional machines to a CloudBees Flow configuration to create a server cluster. A clustered configuration of CloudBees Flow servers also requires these software components:

- Apache ZooKeeper, which is a centralized service for maintaining and synchronizing group services in a cluster.
- A software or hardware load balancer for routing work to machines in the cluster.

These components typically need to be managed by your IT department.

This chapter includes the [Creating a DevOps Insight Server Cluster on page 4-43](#) section, which describes the overall steps for adding machines to create a DevOps Insight server cluster. This section also includes information about cluster upgrades, cluster reconfigurations, and configuring a cluster.

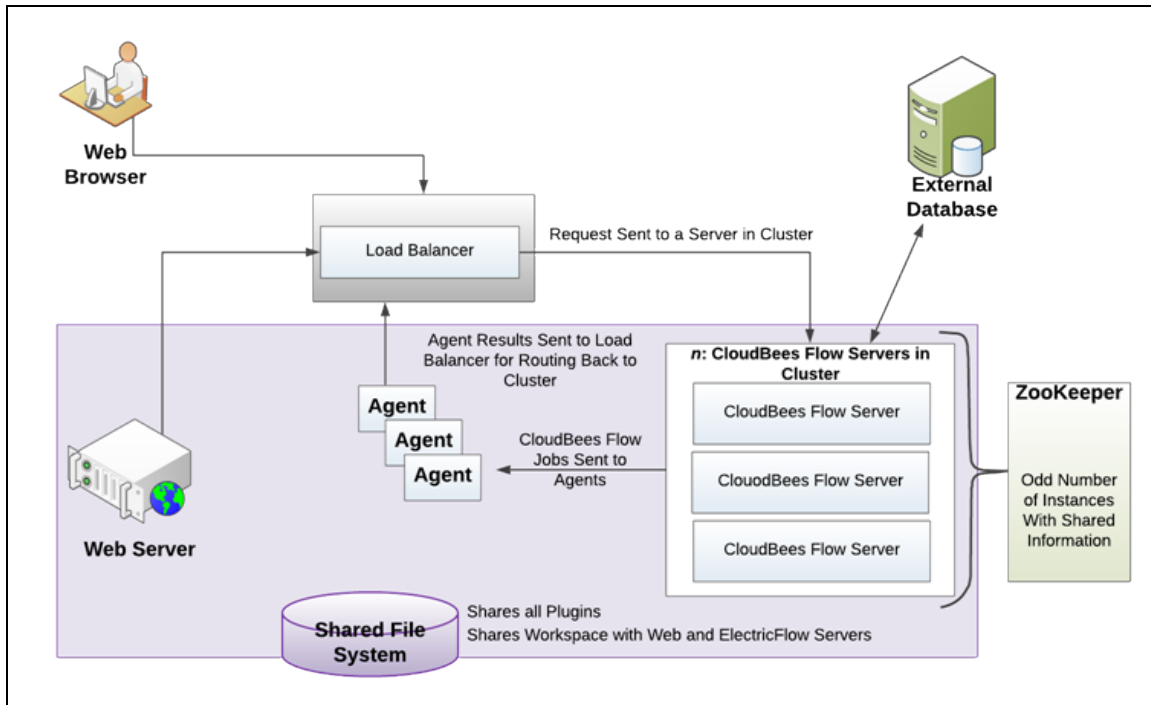
Benefits from Clustering

A clustered CloudBees Flow configuration has the following benefits:

- Add fault tolerance by rerouting jobs and API requests to running CloudBees Flow servers
- Increase the supported number of simultaneous jobs and API requests
- Distribute API requests across multiple CloudBees Flow servers
- Expand capacity over time by adding additional CloudBees Flow servers
- Distribute CloudBees Flow requests across multiple web servers

Architecture of a CloudBees Flow Cluster

The following figure shows an example of the CloudBees Flow architecture in a clustered configuration.



In the clustered configuration, a node refers to the machine on which an agent is installed, and a server refers to the CloudBees Flow server cluster. In the *server status*, the load balancer reports only status and error prompts about a specific server.

As shown in the previous diagram, we strongly recommend that you point the web browser to the load balancer, not to the web server.

Resource, Agent, and Procedure Configuration Considerations

This section describes various CloudBees Flow behaviors and possible modifications that you may want to make in your CloudBees Flow configuration.

Default Local Resource Use

In a default installation, an agent is installed alongside the CloudBees Flow server, and a resource named *local* is automatically created for the agent. In a cluster, the local resource points to only one node. By default, some of the plugins and sample code installed with CloudBees Flow automatically use the local resource because it is usually present.

Many CloudBees Flow users also write procedures that use the local resource for these reasons:

- A user knows the local resource exists.
- The user needs local access to the file system, such as access to the log files or configuration files.
- The user needs local access to resources on the CloudBees Flow server to perform tasks such as checking the CPU, memory, or disk space usage.

Important: Any existing procedures for local access to CloudBees Flow server file systems or resources need to be modified when you change your installation to run in a server cluster. There are now multiple CloudBees Flow server nodes, each with their own log files, configuration files, and local resources.

The name of the CloudBees Flow log file on a CloudBees Flow server node in a cluster has also been changed to `commander-<hostname>.log` to facilitate collecting the multiple logs together without them overwriting each other.

Unsupported Host

CloudBees Flow does not support the local host IP address (127.0.0.1) for any CloudBees Flow configuration, because it is ambiguous when multiple servers are used.

Separate Local Agents For Improved Performance

If you are using clustering for performance reasons, you must manage your machine resources efficiently. You use additional machine resources if you run a CloudBees Flow agent and CloudBees Flow server on the same machine. If you are concerned about performance, remove any agents from your CloudBees Flow server node machines. You should also verify that any agents that may have been installed as part of an earlier configuration are also removed. *An agent is installed automatically with any CloudBees Flow service by default.*

Pool Local Agents For Improved Reliability

If you are using clustering only for reliability reasons, you must reduce or eliminate single points of failure. In this configuration, having a single server node that runs the local agent is counterproductive. If you need a more reliable configuration, you can install agents on all of your CloudBees Flow server node machines and put them in a resource pool named *local*. Local agents should be used for broadcast and maintenance type work. See [Agent Resource Strategies](#) on page 4-3 for more information.

Procedure Strategies

If you have a local agent on each CloudBees Flow server, it may be appropriate for some procedures to have one or more procedure steps that are broadcast across all the resources in the local resource pool. These procedure steps are probably followed by a step that aggregates the resulting data in an appropriate way. For other procedures, it may be more appropriate to use the shared file system to which all the CloudBees Flow servers have access, and still have the step run on a single agent.

Agent Resource Strategies

If you do not have any agents local to any of your server machines, a local resource is not automatically created. There are two possible strategies to handle this:

- Do not have a local resource and remove any local resource on your system. For everything that is currently configured to use the local resource, reconfigure them to use other resources.
- Create a resource pool called *local* for agents on non-CloudBees Flow-server machines. Everything that is configured to use the local resource now runs on an agent of the local pool. However, this agent is no longer local to any of your CloudBees Flow server nodes.

If anything relies on the local resource being local to the server, it must be modified to work across multiple server nodes, to function remotely from an agent running on another machine, or to be both.

In some configurations, you may need to use the shared file system between the CloudBees Flow servers and the remote agent.

For example, if you want to write log-parsing procedures using nonlocal agents, you can configure all of your CloudBees Flow servers to write their logs to different locations in this shared file system. A procedure step running on a remote agent machine with access to this shared file system can then parse all the server logs.

Database Restriction

The built-in database is not supported in a clustered CloudBees Flow configuration. You must use an alternate database listed in [Supported Alternate Databases](#) on page 2-13: Oracle, MS SQL Server, or MySQL.

broker-data Directory Restriction

The contents of the DATA_DIRECTORY/broker-data directory can never be shared between nodes in a CloudBees Flow cluster.

This may occur when a virtual machine running a CloudBees Flow server is cloned, and the DATA_DIRECTORY/broker-data directory is also cloned as part of the cloning operation.

If this occurs, remove the DATA_DIRECTORY/broker-data directory from the new virtual machine (VM) as follows:

1. Shut down the CloudBees Flow server on the new VM.
2. Delete the DATA_DIRECTORY/broker-data directory on the new VM.
3. Restart the server on the new VM.

Software for Clustering

Apache Zookeeper

[Apache ZooKeeper](#) is a centralized service required for clustering.

- Apache ZooKeeper is a critical part of the clustering architecture. You must use ZooKeeper Version 3.4.6 or later to maintain and synchronize group services in the CloudBees Flow cluster. CloudBees Flow includes a tool called ZKConfigTool, which you can use to populate ZooKeeper quickly with CloudBees Flow configuration information.
- [Exhibitor](#) can be used with ZooKeeper to monitor the synchronization between the ZooKeeper nodes. This software is not required to implement a CloudBees Flow cluster configuration, but can provide instance monitoring, backup, recovery, cleanup and visualization services. For details, see the [Exhibitor documentation](#).

Load Balancer

You must use a load balancer in a CloudBees Flow cluster. You can use any load balancer or load-balancing software for a cluster as long as the load balancer acts as an SSL endpoint and supports returning HTTP redirections.

Note: Transport Layer Security (TLS) has replaced Secure Sockets Layer version 3.0 (SSLv3) on the CloudBees Flow server and the CloudBees Flow web server.

Dependencies for Clustering

A clustered configuration has the following minimum requirements:

- Two or more copies of the CloudBees Flow server. Clustering is supported starting with CloudBees Flow 5.0.
- Two or more CloudBees Flow agents.
- At least one CloudBees Flow web server on its own machine, or two or more servers if you are using clustering for reliability improvements.
- An enterprise license. The license is required by CloudBees Flow to connect to an external database.
- Apache ZooKeeper as the centralized service for maintaining configuration information.
 - ZooKeeper should be installed on a machine without a CloudBees Flow server or load balancer. This separation of services is advised to optimize the performance and reliability of your configuration.
 - ZooKeeper must be installed on an odd number of machines. For example, you may need 1, 3, 5, or more instances of the software depending on your environment.
- The CloudBees Flow servers must be configured to appear as a single instance in ZooKeeper.
- A hardware load balancer or load-balancing software installed on one machine.
- The web servers, agents, and CloudBees Flow servers should share a common file system for plugin information.

CloudBees recommends at least one CloudBees Flow web server on its own machine or two or more servers if you are using clustering for reliability improvements.

Note: Multiple CloudBees Flow clusters can use the same database server, but not the same database schema instance.

Configuring Clustering

There are two different approaches you can take when you configure your CloudBees Flow software for horizontal scalability. The approach you choose depends on the needs for your particular CloudBees Flow environment for reliability versus performance.

Note: Whichever of the following approaches you choose, you should install multiple CloudBees Flow services (agent, web server, CloudBees Flow server, and repository) on more than one physical machine (for example, not just virtual machines) to eliminate single points of failure.

- **Reliability**—Choose this type of configuration if your only concern is redundancy for the CloudBees Flow application. This approach requires only the addition of multiple CloudBees Flow machines to the server cluster. Multiple CloudBees Flow services can reside on a machine, but multiple instances of the service software should exist. For example, a CloudBees Flow server and agent can reside on the same machine as long as other instances of the components exist on different physical machines.

- Performance—Choose this type of configuration if your CloudBees Flow cluster will be in a high load environment. This approach requires the installation of CloudBees Flow services on a sufficient number of dedicated machines. You should install the CloudBees Flow server, repository, web server, and agent services on separate machines from the server nodes to avoid competition for system resources.

Note: You can change a reliability configuration to a performance configuration at a later time, but additional configuration of your CloudBees Flow software will be required. For more information, see [Separating Agents from CloudBees Flow Servers](#) on page 4-41.

Separating Agents from CloudBees Flow Servers

Use this procedure if you need to separate CloudBees Flow services and agents. By default, a CloudBees Flow agent is installed with the CloudBees Flow server, web server, and repository. For more information, see [Resource, Agent, and Procedure Configuration Considerations](#) on page 4-2 and [Verifying CloudBees Flow Services](#) on page 4-42.

1. Verify that no CloudBees Flow agents are installed on any of the CloudBees Flow server nodes. If necessary, remove the agent software from the CloudBees Flow server nodes.
2. Verify that none of the CloudBees Flow utilities use a local resource. If you are not sure if a local resource is in use, create an agent resource called *local* and monitor the system.
3. Remove the local resource.
4. Create a new agent resource with a new name for each agent on each CloudBees Flow server node machine.
5. Create a resource pool named *local* containing all these resources.

Preparing Your Cluster Resources

Before you install any CloudBees Flow software, you must complete the following tasks:

1. Identify all machines to be used in the horizontally scalable configuration. It is helpful to have all the network information and machine descriptions available before you begin any work so IP addresses can be used consistently throughout a cluster.
 1. Identify which systems will have a new installation of CloudBees Flow and which pre-existing systems will be converted to operate in a cluster. Because traffic between the load balancer and the CloudBees Flow server nodes is not encrypted, for security reasons all the CloudBees Flow server nodes should be located on the same private network as the load balancer, preferably in the same data center.
2. Record the IP addresses of:
 - The load balancer machine
 - The machines that will run ZooKeeper
 - The web server machines
 - The CloudBees Flow server you will use to import configuration information into ZooKeeper
 - The remaining CloudBees Flow server machines that will make up the cluster

3. Record the fully qualified domain name of the load balancer machine. This name will be used in several stages of the configuration process, and should be used consistently throughout the process.
2. Install the load balancer on a machine. For more information, see the instructions from the manufacturer.
3. Install ZooKeeper on an odd number of machines. To eliminate a single point of failure, three or five instances of the software are recommended. For more information, go to [Installing ZooKeeper](#) on page 4-8.

Installing and Configuring a Load Balancer

You must use a load balancer in a CloudBees Flow cluster. You can choose to use any hardware load balancer or load-balancing software for a cluster configuration as long as the load balancer can act as an SSL endpoint and support returning HTTP re-directions.

Note: Transport Layer Security (TLS) has replaced Secure Sockets Layer version 3.0 (SSLv3) on the CloudBees Flow server and the CloudBees Flow web server.

When configuring your load balancer, follow these general guidelines.

- You must configure a load-balancer IP address for each node in your cluster.
- Load-balance traffic on port 8000 across the CloudBees Flow servers on port 8000
- Act as an SSL endpoint for port 8443 and load-balance the traffic on that port across the CloudBees Flow servers on port 8000.
- Stomp Client URI: CloudBees Flow uses STOMP for the following purposes:
 - Transferring log files when you use the EC-FlowLogCollector plugin.
 - Preflights, such as in a CI scenario.
 - Certain API commands such as `waitforjob`

If you enter `stomp+ssl://FLOW_SERVER_LOAD_BALANCER_OR_IP:61613` into the **Stomp Client URI** field in the CloudBees Flow server settings page, this property is used as the URI for stomp clients. For example, `stomp+ssl://myef-lb.electric-cloud.com:61613`. If not present, a default value is calculated using the server's host name.

The server must be restarted for this setting to take effect.

Tip:

You can also enable this functionality via `ectool`:

```
ectool --server localhost setProperty /server/settings/stompClientUri
stomp+ssl://EF_SERVER_LOAD_BALANCER_OR_IP:61613

ectool --server localhost setProperty /server/settings/stompSecure true
```

- SSL for STOMP:
 - If the load balancer does not act as a SSL endpoint for STOMP port 61613 but instead does SSL pass-through, SSL/TLS bridging or re-encryption, make sure the **Use SSL for Stomp** checkbox (in the **Edit Server Settings** dialog box) is *checked*. This ensures that Commander knows that the STOMP packets are encrypted and will decrypt them.
 - If the load balancer acts as an SSL endpoint (meaning that it does SSL termination) for STOMP port 61613, make sure the **Use SSL for Stomp** checkbox is *unchecked*. This ensures that Commander knows that the load balancer is forwarding STOMP packets unencrypted.
- The load balancer must be configured to perform frequent health check HTTP GET requests for a specific URL and take servers temporarily out of rotation if they receive an HTTP status 503 response. For example, for the CloudBees Flow server, this URL can be used: `http://<server-host-name>:<server-http-port>/commanderRequest/health`.
- There are no requirements for the state associated with a user session to be replicated across the cluster.

For an example of how to configure a widely used load balancer such as HAProxy, see the [KBEC-00281 - Configuring Load Balancers in CloudBees Flow Clusters](#) Knowledge Base article.

You can use the previous example as a model for the load balancer configuration in your system and modify it to meet the system requirements of your particular model of load balancer and system configuration.

CloudBees does not support any specific load balancer. For information using about HAProxy, go to the [HAProxy](#) website. For more information about using another load balancer, go to the website for that load balancer.

Note: If you are using HAProxy and are exporting or importing data in a large XML file, a *504 Gateway Timeout* error, also called an *HTTP 504* error, may occur. You should change the timeout value in the `/etc/haproxy/haproxy.cfg` configuration file from 50 seconds

```
clitimeout 50000
srvttimeout 50000
```

to

10 minutes

```
clitimeout 600000
srvttimeout 600000
```

Installing ZooKeeper

Use Apache Zookeeper Version 3.4.6 or later to maintain and synchronize group services in a clustered CloudBees Flow configuration. For more information, go to the [Apache ZooKeeper website](#).

For your convenience, ZooKeeper 3.4.6 is bundled in your CloudBees Flow installation here: `<install dir>/utils`.

To install ZooKeeper:

1. Use either the bundled ZooKeeper or download ZooKeeper from the [ZooKeeper website](#).
2. Extract and install the files into an appropriate location. For example, `/opt/zookeeper-<release_version>`

Note: You must install ZooKeeper on an odd number of machines. The number of machines will determine if you install ZooKeeper in standalone mode (for one machine) or in replicated mode (for three or five machines).

3. Create a `zoo.cfg` configuration file for each machine with an instance of ZooKeeper. For example, `zookeeper-<release_version>/conf/zoo.cfg`.

- For standalone mode on a single ZooKeeper machine, the file has these values:

```
tickTime=2000
dataDir=/var/lib/zookeeper
clientPort=2181
```

- For replicated mode across multiple ZooKeeper machines, the `zoo.cfg` file on each server should have these values:

```
tickTime=2000
dataDir=/var/lib/zookeeper
clientPort=2181
initLimit=5
syncLimit=2
server.1=<ZooKeeper_hostname_1>:2888:3888
server.2=<ZooKeeper_hostname_2>:2888:3888
server.3=<ZooKeeper_hostname_3>:2888:3888
server.4=<ZooKeeper_hostname_4>:2888:3888
server.5=<ZooKeeper_hostname_5>:2888:3888
```

Where `<ZooKeeper_hostname_1>` through `<ZooKeeper_hostname_5>` are the hostnames of the servers for the ZooKeeper service.

Note: The file has only three server value lines for a three-ZooKeeper configuration.

Create `/var/lib/zookeeper/myid` files on each ZooKeeper server, with each containing a single ASCII digit: 1 for the first server, 2 for the second server, and so on, corresponding to their server.`<digit>` values in the `zoo.cfg` files

4. Create `/var/lib/zookeeper/myid` files on each ZooKeeper server, with each containing a single ASCII digit as follows:
 - 1 for the first server,
 - 2 for the second server
 - Up to 5, corresponding to the appropriate server.`<digit>` value in the `zoo.cfg` file.

Running ZooKeeper as a Service on Linux

Install ZooKeeper on machines other than those running CloudBees Flow. ZooKeeper must not be run on the same machines as those running the CloudBees Flow servers.

To run ZooKeeper as a service (running as the `root` user), follow these steps:

1. For each machine on which you want to install ZooKeeper, navigate to the `zookeeper-wrapper.zip` file in the CloudBees Flow `<install_dir>/utils` directory.
2. Copy or move the `zookeeper-wrapper.zip` file to each of the machines that you want to use for ZooKeeper.
3. Extract `zookeeper-wrapper.zip` to a directory of your choice.

For example, `/opt/zookeeper-<release_version>`.

4. Using a text editor, open the `wrapper.conf` file in the extracted `zookeeper-wrapper/conf` directory.

For example, `/opt/zookeeper-<release_version>/zookeeper-wrapper/conf`.

5. Add the path to the ZooKeeper home directory. For example:

```
# Path to unpacked zookeeper
```

```
set.default.ZOOKEEPER_HOME=/opt/zookeeper-<release_version>
```

6. Add the path to the JRE. For example:

```
set.default.JAVA_HOME=/usr/lib/jvm/java-7-openjdk-amd64/jre
```

7. Edit `/opt/zookeeper-<release_version>/zookeeper-wrapper/bin/zookeeper` to change:

```
WRAPPER_ROOT=".."
```

to

```
WRAPPER_ROOT="/opt/zookeeper-<release_version>/zookeeper-wrapper"
```

For example:

```
WRAPPER_ROOT="/opt/zookeeper-3.4.10/zookeeper-wrapper"
```

8. Verify that you can start the ZooKeeper service by entering:

```
sudo /opt/zookeeper-<release_version>/zookeeper-wrapper/bin/zookeeper start
```

9. If the ZooKeeper service starts successfully, stop the service by using:

```
sudo /opt/zookeeper-<release_version>/zookeeper-wrapper/bin/zookeeper stop
```

(Optional) Configuring the Maximum Heap Size for ZooKeeper

Configure the max heap size (`Xmx`) for ZooKeeper by uncommenting the following line in `/opt/zookeeper-<release_version>/zookeeper-wrapper/conf/wrapper.conf`:

```
#wrapper.java.maxmemory=64
```

For example to set a 2 GB heap size, use:

```
wrapper.java.maxmemory=2048
```

Otherwise, by default as per <https://www.oracle.com/technetwork/java/javase/6u18-142093.html>, it uses a maximum of 256 MB (if the physical RAM exceeds 1 GB). See the memory recommendation in <https://zookeeper.apache.org/doc/r3.3.4/zookeeperAdmin.html>.

Configuring ZooKeeper Service Auto-Restart on Linux

Perform the following procedures to auto-restart the ZooKeeper process upon server reboot or when the process exits abnormally.

Installing daemontools

You can untar `daemontools-0.76.tar.gz` into any directory you want, but do *not* rename that directory after you have done your first `package/install` command. If you were to rename it after that first `package/install` command, daemontools would silently fail. The build actually queries for the current directory and writes it into various compile files.

1. Log in as root.
2. Enter the following commands:

```
mkdir -p /package
chmod 1755 /package
cd /package
```

3. Download daemontools by entering:

```
wget http://cr.yp.to/daemontools/daemontools-0.76.tar.gz
```

or

```
curl -o daemontools-0.76.tar.gz http://cr.yp.to/daemontools/daemontools-0.76.tar.gz
```

4. Install daemontools by entering:

```
tar -xpf daemontools-0.76.tar.gz
rm -f daemontools-0.76.tar.gz
yum -y install gcc
cd admin/daemontools-0.76
```

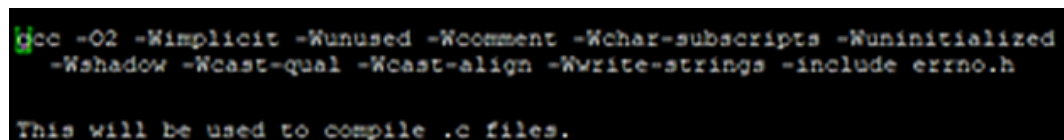
5. In `/package/admin/daemontools-0.76/src/conf-cc`, change

```
gcc -O2 -Wimplicit -Wunused -Wcomment -Wchar-subscripts -Wuninitialized -Wshadow
-Wcast-qual -Wcast-align -Wwrite-strings
```

to

```
gcc -O2 -Wimplicit -Wunused -Wcomment -Wchar-subscripts -Wuninitialized -Wshadow
-Wcast-qual -Wcast-align -Wwrite-strings -include errno.h
```

The contents of this file will be as follows:



```
gcc -O2 -Wimplicit -Wunused -Wcomment -Wchar-subscripts -Wuninitialized
-Wshadow -Wcast-qual -Wcast-align -Wwrite-strings -include errno.h

This will be used to compile .c files.
```

6. Run:

```
package/install
```

You should see the following output:

```
[root@ip-10-0-134-109 daemontools-0.76]# package/install
Linking ./src/* into ./compile...
Compiling everything in ./compile...
rm -f compile
sh print-cc.sh > compile
chmod 555 compile
./compile byte_chr.c
./compile byte_copy.c
./compile byte_cr.c
./compile byte_diff.c
./compile byte_rchr.c
./compile fmt_uint.c
./compile fmt_uint0.c
```

The output should end with:

```
cat systype compile load >> sysdeps
grep sysdep direntry.h >> sysdeps
grep sysdep haswaitp.h >> sysdeps
grep sysdep hassgact.h >> sysdeps
grep sysdep hassgprm.h >> sysdeps
grep sysdep select.h >> sysdeps
grep sysdep uint64.h >> sysdeps
grep sysdep iopause.h >> sysdeps
grep sysdep hasmkffo.h >> sysdeps
grep sysdep hasflock.h >> sysdeps
grep sysdep hasshsgr.h >> sysdeps
Copying commands into ./command...
Creating symlink daemontools -> daemontools-0.76...
Making command links in /command...
Making compatibility links in /usr/local/bin...
Creating /service...
Adding svscanboot to inittab...
init should start svscan now.
```

The command tools are in `/package/admin/daemontools-0.76/command`.

Configuring Auto-Restart Using daemontools

This section assumes that you installed ZooKeeper into `/opt/zookeeper-3.4.10`.

1. Enter the following commands:

```
mkdir -p /opt/zookeeper-3.4.10/service/zookeeper
cd /opt/zookeeper-3.4.10/service/zookeeper
```

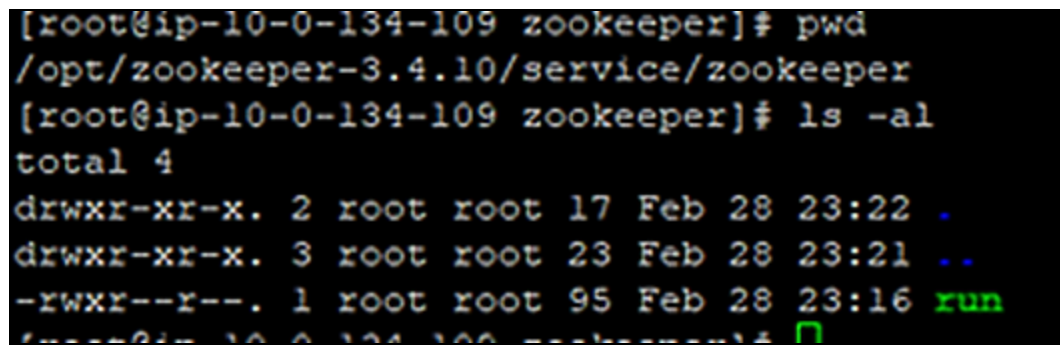
2. Create a file named `/opt/zookeeper-3.4.10/service/zookeeper/run` with the following contents:

```
#!/bin/sh
echo Starting hello
exec /opt/zookeeper-3.4.10/zookeeper-wrapper/bin/zookeeper start
```

3. Grant “execute” permissions by entering:

```
sudo chmod u+x run
```

The permissions should appear as follows:



```
[root@ip-10-0-134-109 zookeeper]# pwd
/opt/zookeeper-3.4.10/service/zookeeper
[root@ip-10-0-134-109 zookeeper]# ls -al
total 4
drwxr-xr-x. 2 root root 17 Feb 28 23:22 .
drwxr-xr-x. 3 root root 23 Feb 28 23:21 ..
-rwxr--r--. 1 root root 95 Feb 28 23:16 run
```

4. Create a soft link under the `/service` folder that will be monitored by daemontools by entering:

```
ln -s /opt/zookeeper-3.4.10/service/zookeeper /service/zookeeper
```

Note that this command tries to “install” the `zookeeper` service but will fail, because as per <http://cr.yp.to/daemontools/start.html>, it adds the following entry to `/etc/inittab`:

```
SV:12345:respawn:/command/svscanboot
```

5. Resolve the `zookeeper` service failure issue by opening `/etc/inittab` and commenting out the line that you added above.

In other words, change

```
SV:12345:respawn:/command/svscanboot
```

to

```
#SV:12345:respawn:/command/svscanboot
```

Configuring Auto-Restart Using daemontools (RHEL 7 and CentOS 7)

RHEL 7 and CentOS 7 use `systemd` for managing services.

1. Create a file named `/etc/systemd/system/daemontools.service` with the following startup code in it:

```
[Unit]
Description=daemontools Start supervise
After=getty.target

[Service]
Type=simple
User=root
Group=root
Restart=always
ExecStart=/command/svscanboot /dev/ttyS0
TimeoutSec=0

[Install]
WantedBy=multi-user.target
```

2. Start the daemontools service by entering:

```
systemctl start daemontools.service
```
3. Test that the daemontools service is running by entering:

```
systemctl status daemontools.service
```

You can see that the ZooKeeper service has started:

```

root@kali:~# systemctl status daemontools.service
● daemontools.service - daemontools Start Upgrades
   Loaded: loaded (/etc/systemd/system/daemontools.service; enabled; vendor preset: disabled)
   Active: active (running) since Fri 2018-03-02 01:14:11 UTC; 11min ago
   Main PID: 9301 (rsyncdtool)
   CGroup: /systemd/system/daemontools.service
           └─ 9301 /usr/bin/rsyncdtool /usr/bin/rsyncdtool /usr/bin/rsyncdtool
           └─ 9304 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9307 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9310 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9313 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9316 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9319 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9322 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9325 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9328 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9331 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9334 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9337 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9340 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9343 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9346 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9349 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9352 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9355 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9358 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9361 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9364 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9367 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9370 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9373 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9376 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9379 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9382 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9385 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9388 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9391 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9394 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9397 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9400 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9403 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9406 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9409 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9412 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9415 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9418 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9421 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9424 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9427 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9430 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9433 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9436 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9439 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9442 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9445 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9448 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9451 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9454 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9457 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9460 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9463 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9466 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9469 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9472 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9475 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9478 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9481 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9484 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9487 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9490 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9493 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9496 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9499 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9502 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9505 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9508 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9511 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9514 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9517 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9520 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9523 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9526 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9529 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9532 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9535 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9538 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9541 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9544 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9547 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9550 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9553 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9556 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9559 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9562 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9565 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9568 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9571 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9574 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9577 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9580 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9583 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9586 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9589 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9592 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9595 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9598 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9601 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9604 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9607 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9610 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9613 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9616 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9619 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9622 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9625 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9628 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9631 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9634 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9637 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9640 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9643 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9646 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9649 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9652 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9655 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9658 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9661 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9664 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9667 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9670 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9673 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9676 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9679 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9682 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9685 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9688 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9691 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9694 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9697 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9700 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9703 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9706 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9709 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9712 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9715 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9718 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9721 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9724 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9727 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9730 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9733 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9736 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9739 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9742 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9745 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9748 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9751 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9754 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9757 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9760 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9763 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9766 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9769 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9772 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9775 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9778 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9781 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9784 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9787 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9790 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9793 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9796 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9799 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9802 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9805 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9808 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9811 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9814 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9817 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9820 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9823 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9826 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9829 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9832 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9835 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9838 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9841 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9844 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9847 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9850 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9853 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9856 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9859 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9862 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9865 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9868 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9871 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9874 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9877 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9880 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9883 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9886 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9889 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9892 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9895 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9898 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9901 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9904 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9907 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9910 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9913 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9916 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9919 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9922 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9925 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9928 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9931 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9934 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9937 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9940 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9943 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9946 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9949 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9952 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9955 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9958 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9961 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9964 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9967 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9970 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9973 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9976 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9979 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9982 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9985 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9988 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9991 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9994 rsyncdtool
           └─ 9997 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10000 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10003 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10006 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10009 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10012 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10015 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10018 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10021 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10024 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10027 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10030 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10033 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10036 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10039 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10042 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10045 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10048 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10051 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10054 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10057 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10060 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10063 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10066 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10069 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10072 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10075 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10078 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10081 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10084 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10087 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10090 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10093 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10096 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10099 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10102 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10105 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10108 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10111 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10114 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10117 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10120 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10123 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10126 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10129 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10132 rsyncdtool
           └─ 10135 rsyncdtool
           └
```

4. Enable the daemontools service to start at boot time by entering:

```
systemctl enable daemontools.service
```

For more information about using `systemd` to configure auto-restart, see <http://www.productionmonkeys.net/guides/qmail-server/daemontools>.

Process That are Started by daemontools

Daemontools starts two processes:

- The zookeeper-wrapper process
- The child zookeeper Java process started by zookeeper-wrapper

If you kill the Java process, the `zookeeper-wrapper` process restarts it. If you kill the `zookeeper-wrapper` process, then `daemontools.service` will start it. In this way, the `zookeeper` process will auto-start on server reboot and also when the process exits abnormally.

Useful Folders

Folder	Purpose
/package/admin/daemontools-0.76/	Folder where daemontools-0.76 is installed

Folder	Purpose
/opt/zookeeper-3.4.10/service/zookeeper	Folder with the service run script
/opt/zookeeper-3.4.10/zookeeper-wrapper	ZooKeeper service wrapper

Troubleshooting Resources

- http://www.troubleshooters.com/linux/djbdns/daemontools_intro.htm#elementary_troubleshooting
- <https://isotope11.com/blog/manage-your-services-with-daemontools>

For More Information

Steps to install daemontools:

- <https://isotope11.com/blog/manage-your-services-with-daemontools>
- http://www.troubleshooters.com/linux/djbdns/daemontools_intro.htm

Other ways to monitor ZooKeeper:

- As per <https://blog.serverdensity.com/how-to-monitor-zookeeper/>:

```
$ ./zktop.py --servers "localhost:2181,localhost:2182,localhost:2183"
```
- https://www.cloudera.com/documentation/enterprise/5-15-x/topics/cdh_ig_zookeeper_installation.html#topic_21_3_3
- <http://supervisord.org/> (shares some of the same goals of programs such as launchd, daemontools, and runit)

Running ZooKeeper as a Service on Windows

Install ZooKeeper on machines other than those running CloudBees Flow. ZooKeeper must not be run on the same machines as those running the CloudBees Flow servers.

To run ZooKeeper as a service, follow these steps:

1. For each machine on which you want to install ZooKeeper, navigate to the `zookeeper-wrapper.zip` file in the CloudBees Flow `<install_dir>\utils` directory.
2. Copy or move the `zookeeper-wrapper.zip` file to each of the machines that you want to use for ZooKeeper.
3. Extract `zookeeper-wrapper.zip` to a directory of your choice.

For example, `C:\Users\Administrator\zooservice`

4. Using a text editor, open the `wrapper.conf` file located in the extracted `zookeeper-wrapper\conf` directory.

For example, `C:\Users\Administrator\zooservice\zookeeper-wrapper\zookeeper-wrapper\conf`

5. Add the path to the ZooKeeper home directory.

For example:

```
# Path to unpacked zookeeper  
set.default.ZOOKEEPER_HOME=C:\Users\Administrator\zooservice\zookeeper-3.4.6
```

Now you are ready to install and start ZooKeeper as a service.

6. Navigate to and click `InstallZooKeeper-NT.bat` to install ZooKeeper as a service.

The file is in the `zookeeper-wrapper\bin` directory.

For example, `C:\Users\Administrator\zooservice\zookeeper-wrapper\zookeeper-wrapper\conf`.

7. Navigate to and click `StartZooKeeper-NT.bat` to start ZooKeeper as a service.

The file is located in the `zookeeper-wrapper\bin` directory.

For example, `C:\Users\Administrator\zooservice\zookeeper-wrapper\zookeeper-wrapper\conf`.

If you choose to use the command-line interface or a script to start the service, enter `ZooKeeperCommand.bat start`.

Ensuring that ZooKeeper Can Locate Java

Because ZooKeeper is a Java application, ensure Java is installed and ZooKeeper can locate it. The default value for the `JAVA_HOME` setting (in the `zookeeper-wrapper/conf/wrapper.conf` file) is

```
set.default.JAVA_HOME=/opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander/jre
```

If CloudBees Flow is not installed or is not installed in its default directory, set `JAVA_HOME` in `wrapper.conf` to the location for Java. For example:

```
set.default.JAVA_HOME=/usr/lib/jvm/java-7-openjdk-amd64
```

Verifying that ZooKeeper is in Standalone Mode

The following example shows how to verify that the Zookeeper service is running in standalone mode:

```
/opt/zookeeper-3.4.5/bin$sudo ./zkServer.sh status  
JMX enabled by default  
Using config: /opt/zookeeper-3.4.5/bin/../conf/zoo.cfg  
Mode: standalone
```

Tip: You can find the Zookeeper bin directory by running `ps -ef grep "zoo.cfg"`. This command will display the location of the `zoo.cfg` file. For example, `zookeeper-<release_version>/conf/zoo.cfg`.

If you do not see the status above but see the error below, then ZooKeeper might be configured in replication mode and therefore cannot connect to the other nodes in its ensemble:

```
JMX enabled by default  
Using config: /opt/zookeeper-3.4.5/bin/../conf/zoo.cfg  
Error contacting service. It is probably not running.
```

The status when ZooKeeper is in replication mode will look something like:


```
Zookeeper version: 3.4.5-1392090, built on 09/30/2012 17:52 GMT
Clients:
10.168.33.13.35821[0] (queued=0,recved=1, sent=0)
10.68.33.13.35748[1] (queued=0,recved=2189,sent=2189)
```

```
Latency min/avg/max: 0/0/86
Received: 2198
Sent: 2197
Connections: 2
Outstanding: 0
Zxid: 0x27758
Mode: standalone
Node count: 29
```

In this case, you must configure Zookeeper in standalone mode and then restart the ZooKeeper service as in the following example:

```
/opt/zookeeper-3.4.5/bin$ sudo ./zkServer.sh stop
JMX enabled by default
Using config: /opt/zookeeper-3.4.5/bin/../conf/zoo.cfg
Stopping zookeeper ....zkServer.sh: line 143: kill: (1776) - No such process
STOPPED

/opt/zookeeper-3.4.5/bin$ sudo ./zkServer.sh start
JMX enabled by default
Using config: /opt/zookeeper-3.4.5/bin/../conf/zoo.cfg
Starting zookeeper ... STARTED
```

Verifying that ZooKeeper is Running

To check that the ZooKeeper software is running, follow these steps:

1. Log in to each ZooKeeper machine and enter:

```
echo ruok | nc 127.0.0.1 2181
```

2. Confirm that you get the following response from each ZooKeeper instance by entering:

```
imok
```

If no response appears or a `broken pipe` error appears, then ZooKeeper is not running.

3. Obtain more information about the status of Zookeeper by logging into each ZooKeeper machine and entering:

```
echo status | nc 127.0.0.1 2181
```

Exhibitor Software

After installing ZooKeeper you might want to install the optional Exhibitor software on every machine with an instance of Zookeeper. The Exhibitor software provides a web interface that allows you to monitor the status of ZooKeeper. It also keeps the configurations of all the ZooKeeper nodes in sync when any of them are changed, and provides tools to rotate and prune the ZooKeeper logs, to prevent them from growing indefinitely. For more information, see the [Exhibitor documentation](#).

If you choose to install Exhibitor, you must configure your CloudBees Flow server nodes so they know how to contact Exhibitor. If you have already set up your CloudBees Flow server cluster and ZooKeeper servers and are later adding Exhibitor to it, this can be done using the `ecconfigure` tool, which is normally found at `/opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander/bin/ecconfigure` on Linux or

C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\bin\ecconfigure.exe on Windows. Bring down all nodes in your cluster, and run `ecconfigure` on each CloudBees Flow node in the cluster with the option (as the user that CloudBees Flow runs as, or with administrative privileges):

```
ecconfigure --serverExhibitorConnection <Exhibitor_servers>
```

where `<Exhibitor_servers>` is a comma-separated (no spaces) list of the IP_address_or_FQDN:port_number of your three or five (or for a test system, possibly just one) Exhibitor servers (the port number of Exhibitor is normally 8080). For example, 10.0.2.1:8080,10.0.2.2:8080,10.0.2.3:8080 for a three-ZooKeeper/Exhibitor cluster.

It is not necessary to use the command with a single exhibitor and a single ZooKeeper server.

Configuring a Multi-ZooKeeper Cluster

If you plan to use a multi-ZooKeeper cluster, you must configure each ZooKeeper with a unique number from the range 1, 2, 3 for a 3-ZooKeeper cluster or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 for a 5-ZooKeeper cluster. You must include this number in the following file:

```
<dataDir>/myid
```

where `<dataDir>` is the path you set in your `zoo.cfg` file.

For example, you can run these commands:

```
sudo touch /var/lib/zookeeper/myid
```

```
sudo -- sh -c 'echo <number> > /var/lib/zookeeper/myid'
```

where `<number>` is the appropriate number between 1 and 3, or 1 and 5.

ZooKeeper Requires a Majority of Nodes to Be Up

ZooKeeper requires a majority of its nodes to be up in order for it to be functional. A majority is:

- 1 of 1
- 2 of 3
- 3 of 5

If a majority of nodes is not up, the expected behavior is a "not currently serving requests" error from ZooKeeper.

Installing CloudBees Flow Software

You must install CloudBees Flow components on all the nodes in your CloudBees Flow cluster. Where you install the individual components depends on the type of cluster configuration you need to create. For more information on how to install CloudBees Flow, see [Installing CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-1.

Use the reliability approach if you want to minimize single points of failure in your CloudBees Flow installation; use the performance approach if (in addition to minimizing single points of failure), you want to maximize throughput of your CloudBees Flow server at the cost of using more hardware.

In the reliability approach, other CloudBees Flow components such as agents, repositories, and web servers are placed on the same machine as a node of the CloudBees Flow server cluster; in the performance approach, they are placed on other servers to leave as many resources as possible available for the CloudBees Flow server node.

Choose one of the following four installation approaches for your environment:

- New CloudBees Flow Installation for Reliability on page 4-19
- New CloudBees Flow Installation for Performance on page 4-20
- Converting an Existing CloudBees Flow Installation for Reliability on page 4-20
- Converting an Existing CloudBees Flow Installation for Performance on page 4-21

For any of these approaches, when you install agent, repository, and web server services, you can save time by configuring the software to point to a remote server location. You must also register all of these service agents as resources on the CloudBees Flow server. For more information, see [Duplicating Repository Contents to a New Repository Server on page 4-22](#). [Duplicating Repository Contents to a New Repository Server on page 4-22](#)

- For a command-line installation, set the option `--remoteServer <load_balancer_FQDN>`. If you are doing an advanced installation on Linux, when prompted for the remote CloudBees Flow server, enter the `<load_balancer_FQDN>`.
- For a graphical user interface installation, set the Server Host Name field in the "Remote CloudBees Flow server" installer page to `<load_balancer_FQDN>:8000`. The `load_balancer_FQDN` is the fully qualified domain name of your CloudBees Flow server's load balancer machine.

For details about the overall steps for installing DevOps Insight on a group of servers to create a DevOps Insight server cluster, see [Creating a DevOps Insight Server Cluster on page 4-43](#).

New CloudBees Flow Installation for Reliability

The reliability approach allows multiple CloudBees Flow services to run on a machine, but multiple instances of the service should exist to prevent single points of failure.

1. Install the CloudBees Flow server and agent software on one node in the CloudBees Flow cluster.

Note: If you do not already have a CloudBees Flow web server that you can temporarily point at this CloudBees Flow server node, you might want to also install a CloudBees Flow web server that can be used for the following two steps in this section. Before you install the CloudBees Flow server and agent software on the remaining nodes in the CloudBees Flow cluster, turn off the web server. You turn off the web server on Linux by using the command `/etc/init.d/commanderApache stop`, or on Windows by stopping the service and setting the Startup Type to Manual.

2. Configure CloudBees Flow to use an external database. At this time, the CloudBees Flow node is in a single-server configuration.

For more information, see [Switching to an Alternate Database from the Built-In Database on page 12-10](#).

3. Move the plugins directory on the CloudBees Flow server software node to a location on the shared file system.

For more information, see [Universal Access to the Plugins Directory on page 5-21](#).

4. Install the CloudBees Flow server and agent software on the remaining nodes in the CloudBees Flow cluster.
5. Install the CloudBees Flow repository service on one or more machines.

6. Register agents on these machines as resources on the CloudBees Flow server.
7. Install the CloudBees Flow web server service on one or more machines.

New CloudBees Flow Installation for Performance

The performance approach requires separate machines for each CloudBees Flow service.

1. Install just the CloudBees Flow server software on all the nodes in the CloudBees Flow cluster.

For more information, see [Silent Unattended Installation Method](#) on page 3-71.

Note: If you do not already have a CloudBees Flow web server that you can temporarily point at this CloudBees Flow server node, you may also want to install a CloudBees Flow web server that can be used for the following two steps in this section. Before you install the CloudBees Flow server and agent software on the remaining nodes in the CloudBees Flow cluster, turn off the web server. You turn off the web server on Linux by using the command `/etc/init.d/commanderApache stop`, or on Windows by stopping the service and setting the Startup Type to Manual.

2. Configure one instance of the CloudBees Flow server software to use an external database.

At this time, the CloudBees Flow node is in a single-server configuration.

For more information, see [Switching to an Alternate Database from the Built-In Database](#) on page 12-10.

3. Move the plugins directory on the CloudBees Flow server software node to a location on the shared file system.

For more information, see [Moving the Plugins Directory to a Pre-Configured Network Location](#) on page 5-21.

4. Install the following software services on one or more individual machines.

Each service should not be installed with any other CloudBees Flow software components.

- CloudBees Flow agent
- CloudBees Flow repository server
- CloudBees Flow web server

5. Remove any agents that were automatically installed with the CloudBees Flow server.

For more information, see [Separating Agents from CloudBees Flow Servers](#) on page 4-41 and [Verifying CloudBees Flow Services](#) on page 4-42.

Converting an Existing CloudBees Flow Installation for Reliability

Because this is a conversion of an existing CloudBees Flow system, one or more machines with the CloudBees Flow server, agent, web server, and repository software already exist. The reliability approach allows multiple CloudBees Flow services to run on a machine, but multiple instances of the service should exist to prevent single points of failure.

1. Upgrade the existing CloudBees Flow software according to the instructions in [Roadmap for Upgrading CloudBees Flow](#) on page 6-1.

Horizontal scalability is supported starting with CloudBees Flow 5.0.

2. Verify that CloudBees Flow is pointing to an external database.

To verify which database is in use:

1. Log in to CloudBees Flow.
2. Select **Administration** > **Database Configuration** to see the current database.

The database connection is successfully configured if you can log into CloudBees Flow.

See [Switching to an Alternate Database from the Built-In Database](#) on page 12-10 if additional configuration is required.

3. Verify that CloudBees Flow is configured to use a plugins directory located on the shared file system.

For more information, see [Universal Access to the Plugins Directory](#).

4. Install the CloudBees Flow server and agent software on the remaining nodes for the CloudBees Flow cluster.
5. Install the CloudBees Flow repository server on one or more machines.
6. Install the CloudBees Flow web server on one or more machines.
7. Register the machine agents as resources on the CloudBees Flow server.

Converting an Existing CloudBees Flow Installation for Performance

Because this is a conversion of an existing CloudBees Flow system, one or more machines with the CloudBees Flow server, agent, web server, and repository software already exist. The performance approach requires separate machines for each CloudBees Flow service.

1. Upgrade the existing CloudBees Flow software according to the instructions in [Roadmap for the Upgrade Process](#).

Horizontal scalability is supported starting with CloudBees Flow 5.0.

2. Verify that CloudBees Flow is pointing to an external database.

To verify which database is in use:

- Log in to CloudBees Flow.
- Select **Administration** > **Database Configuration** to see the current database.

The database connection is successfully configured if you can log into CloudBees Flow.

See [Switching to an Alternate Database from the Built-In Database](#) on page 12-10 if additional configuration is required.

3. Verify that CloudBees Flow is configured to use a plugins directory located on the shared file system.

For more information, see [Universal Access to the Plugins Directory](#).

4. Remove any web server or agent software that is installed with the original CloudBees Flow machine.

This software will be reinstalled on a separate system.

5. Install the CloudBees Flow server software on the nodes for the CloudBees Flow cluster.
6. Install the following software services on one or more individual machines.

Each machine should not be installed with any other CloudBees Flow software services.

- CloudBees Flow agent
- CloudBees Flow repository server
- CloudBees Flow web server

7. Remove any agents that were automatically installed with the CloudBees Flow server, web server, and repository services.

The original CloudBees Flow machine as well as the new installations should be checked to verify that the agent software is removed.

For more information, see [Separating Agents from CloudBees Flow Servers](#) on page 4-41 and [Verifying CloudBees Flow Services](#) on page 4-42

8. Remove any repository server software that is installed with the original CloudBees Flow machine after you duplicate the repository server contents.

For more information, see [Duplicating Repository Contents to a New Repository Server](#) on page 4-22.

If necessary, install the repository software on additional machines.

Configuring Repository Servers

This section describes how to configure repository servers for high availability.

Overall Steps for Configuring Repository Servers

The overall steps for configure repository servers for high availability are as follows:

1. [Duplicating Repository Contents to a New Repository Server](#) on page 4-22
2. [Configuring Each Existing Repository Server for Clustered Operation](#) on page 4-23
3. [Pointing Each Repository Server to the Repository Backingstore](#) on page 4-24
4. [Opening the 7800 and 8200 Firewall Inbound Ports on Each Repository Server](#) on page 4-24
5. [Registering the Repository to the CloudBees Flow Cluster](#) on page 4-25
6. [Registering the Repository Local Agents to the CloudBees Flow Cluster](#) on page 4-25

To set up repository servers for a typical cluster deployment, complete the following steps.

Duplicating Repository Contents to a New Repository Server

To duplicate the contents of an existing repository server to a new repository server:

1. Stop both repository servers.
2. Copy the entire contents of the repository backingstore directory from the existing repository server to the corresponding location on the new repository server.

The default location for the backingstore directory (`DATA_DIR/repository-data`) is:

- UNIX—`/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/repository-data`
- Windows—`C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\repository-data`

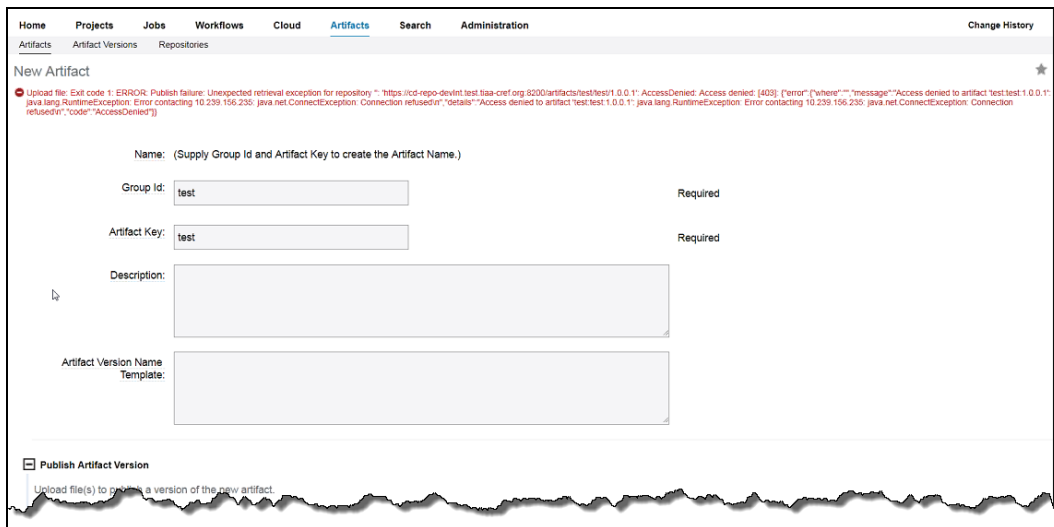
3. Restart both repository servers.

Configuring Each Existing Repository Server for Clustered Operation

Additional configuration is required for any repository server that existed before being converted to operate in a cluster or was not configured to point to a remote server location during installation. You must point each of these repository servers to the CloudBees Flow server's load balancer machine instead of directly to a CloudBees Flow server. To do so, enter the following command on each repository server:

```
/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/bin/ecconfigure --repositoryTargetHostName load_balancer_FQDN
```

This avoids the following **AccessDenied** error when an artifact is uploaded from the Automation Platform UI:



In the example above, `10.239.156.235` is the IP address of one of the two load-balanced CloudBees Flow servers.

To point a repository server to the CloudBees Flow server's load balancer machine:

1. Locate the `ecconfigure` tool.
 - On Linux, it is usually at `/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/bin/ecconfigure`.
 - On Windows, it is usually at `C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\bin\ecconfigure.exe`.

2. Run the tool with the following option on the repository server.

You might need to do this as root or with administrator privileges:

```
ecconfigure --repositoryTargetHostName load_balancer_FQDN
```

where `load_balancer_FQDN` is the fully-qualified domain name of your CloudBees Flow server's load balancer machine.

Pointing Each Repository Server to the Repository Backingstore

In a non-clustered configuration, the repository server is configured to store artifact versions in a directory called the repository backingstore. By default, the backingstore is the `DATA_DIR/repository-data` directory in the repository installation. In a clustered configuration, you must point each repository server to a common backingstore location.

Windows

In `C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\conf\repository\server.properties` on each repository server, set `REPOSITORY_BACKING_STORE` to a UNC path to a network share on the file server, and then restart that repository server.

For example, set:

```
REPOSITORY_BACKING_STORE=//10.0.109.72/repo_data/repository-data
```

You can also configure this by running the `ecconfigure --repositoryStorageDirectory` command on each repository server. For example, enter:

```
ecconfigure --repositoryStorageDirectory //10.0.109.72/repo_data/repository-data
```

Linux

If the network file share is Linux, mount it to the `DATA_DIR/repository-data` on all repository servers. For example, you can mount the file share for `DATA_DIR/repository-data` in the `/etc/fstab` file on each Linux repository server as follows:

```
#
# /etc/fstab
# Created by anaconda on Wed Dec 16 15:22:29 2015
#
# Accessible filesystems, by reference, are maintained under '/dev/disk'
# See man pages fstab(5), findfs(8), mount(8) and/or blkid(8) for more info
#
/dev/mapper/VolGroup00-root / xfs defaults 0 0
UUID=a7499456-b0eb-4665-bb11-5e44900096b6 /boot xfs defaults,nodev 0 0
/dev/mapper/VolGroup00-home /home xfs defaults,nodev 0 0
/dev/mapper/VolGroup00-opt /opt xfs defaults,nodev 0 0
/dev/mapper/VolGroup00-var /var xfs defaults,nodev 0 0
/dev/mapper/VolGroup00-var/tmp /var/tmp xfs defaults,nodev 0 0
/dev/mapper/VolGroup00-var/log /var/log xfs defaults,nodev 0 0
/dev/mapper/VolGroup00-swap swap swap defaults 0 0
nfs03.mapp.org:/vf_flow/Repository /app/electriccloud/electriccommander/repository-data nfs rw,soft,bg,noatime,nodiratime,vers=3,nolock 0 0
```

This means that you do not need to run the `ecconfigure --repositoryStorageDirectory` command to change `REPOSITORY_BACKING_STORE` from its `REPOSITORY_BACKING_STORE= repository-data` default value.

Opening the 7800 and 8200 Firewall Inbound Ports on Each Repository Server

On each repository server, make sure that the firewall inbound ports for 7800 and 8200 are open. This allows the load balancer to balance these ports.

Load balancing the repository local agent port 7800 is optional. If you do not do so, you must register each repository local agent in the **Cloud > Resources** page in the Automation Platform UI on the CloudBees Flow server.

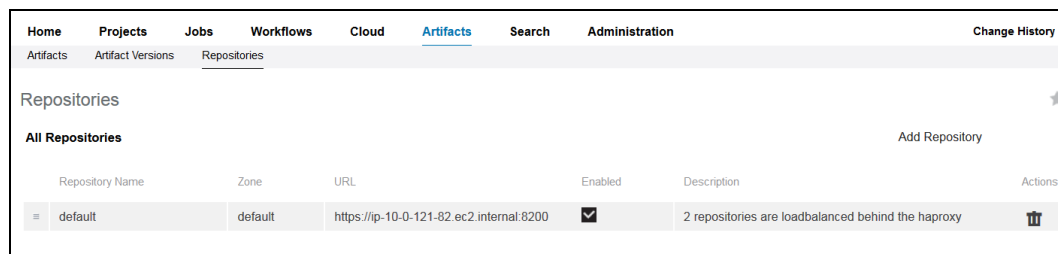
If you load balance the repository local agent port 7800, you can register just the repository local agent load balancer port 7800 in the **Cloud > Resources** page on the CloudBees Flow server, but you must “ping” it from the Automation Platform UI several times so that all the agents behind the load balancer are pinged, and then they will know how to contact the CloudBees Flow server.

Registering the Repository to the CloudBees Flow Cluster

You must use the load balancer URL to register the repository to the CloudBees Flow cluster so that the CloudBees Flow server can find the repository server load balancer. To do so:

1. In the Automation Platform on the CloudBees Flow server, go to the **Artifacts > Repositories** tab.
2. Verify that the repository server URL points to the load balancer machine.

The following example uses `https://ip-10-0-121-82.ec2.internal:8200` as the load balancer URL:

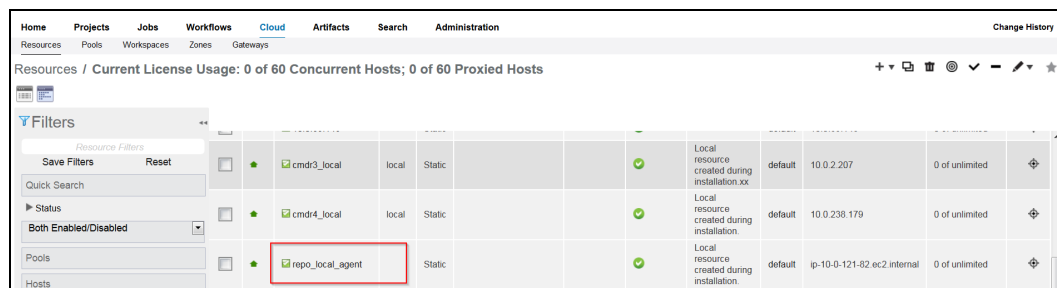


Repository Name	Zone	URL	Enabled	Description	Actions
default	default	https://ip-10-0-121-82.ec2.internal:8200	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2 repositories are loadbalanced behind the haproxy	

Registering the Repository Local Agents to the CloudBees Flow Cluster







You must register the repository local agents to the CloudBees Flow cluster. You can do this by registering only the load balancer as the agent resource if you already load-balanced port 7800 of the repository local agents.

If you did not load balance port 7800, you must register each repository local agent in the **Cloud > Resources** page in the Automation Platform on the CloudBees Flow server as in the following example:



Resource Name	Type	Static	Status	Description	Default	IP	Port	Concurrent Hosts	Proxied Hosts
cmdr3_local	local	Static	✓	Local resource created during installation.xx	default	10.0.2.207		0 of unlimited	
cmdr4_local	local	Static	✓	Local resource created during installation	default	10.0.238.179		0 of unlimited	
repo_local_agent	Static		✓	Local resource created during installation	default	ip-10-0-121-82.ec2.internal		0 of unlimited	

In the example below, a network share workspace for the repository agents on the network file server is registered as a workspace in CloudBees Flow (to use it as the workspace for the repository agent). In this example, the windows UNC path is set to `//10.0.109.72/workspace`:

Home	Projects	Jobs	Workflows	Cloud	Artifacts	Search	Administration	Change History
Resources	Pools	Workspaces	Zones	Gateways				
Workspaces								
Create Workspace New Search								
Workspace Name	Zone	Enabled	Local	Description	Drive Path	UNC Path	Unix Path	Actions
default	default	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Local workspace created during installation. It was /WIN-MSQ09A2PNE-F1commander-workspace. I use this for the windows commander local agents and linux step agents.	N:	//localhost/commander-workspace	/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander-workspace	  
repo_agent_workspace	default	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	I use this workspace for repo local agents. 10.0.109.72 is the file server.	N:	//10.0.109.72/workspace		  
Records per page: 20 1 thru 2 of 2								

Re-Creating a Deleted *DATA_DIR*/tmp Directory on a CloudBees Flow Web Server

Each CloudBees Flow web server that is load balanced requires a *DATA_DIR*/tmp directory. When you upload artifacts using the Automation Platform UI, that web server uses this folder as an intermediate location to upload the artifacts to the repository. This means that if the following error appears on a web server during file upload from the UI, you must re-create this folder on that machine:

Upload file: Error in tempdir() using /app/ElectricCloud/ElectricCommander/tmp/XXXXXXXXXX: Parent directory (/app/ElectricCloud/ElectricCommander/tmp) does not exist

Home
Projects
Jobs
Workflows
Cloud
Artifacts
Search
Administration
Change History

Artifacts
Artifact Versions
Repositories

New Artifact

Upload file: Error in tempdir() using /app/electriccloud/electriccommander/tmp/XXXXXXXXXX: Parent directory (/app/electriccloud/electriccommander/tmp) does not exist

Name: (Supply Group Id and Artifact Key to create the Artifact Name.)

Group Id: Required

Artifact Key: Required

Description:

Artifact Version Name Template:

☒ Publish Artifact Version

Upload file(s) to publish a version of the new artifact.

Configuring Machines to Operate in Clustered Mode

You must configure the machines installed with CloudBees Flow to operate as a cluster.

To configure them in clustered mode:

1. Share the plugins directory across the CloudBees Flow servers, agents, and web servers if you have not done so already. For more information, see [Universal Access to the Plugins Directory](#) on page 5-21.

2. Configure all the CloudBees Flow servers for clustered mode operation, giving them a unique identifier that points to the load balancer, the location of the ZooKeeper servers, and optionally also the Exhibitor servers if you are using Exhibitor.

You must use the `ecconfigure` commands on each CloudBees Flow server, web server, and agent on which the software component is installed. You must enter the commands on each server that you add. There are no problems if you rerun the commands on a machine. Use one of these methods:

- Use the `ecconfigure` tool.

- Locate the `ecconfigure` tool.

For Linux, it is usually at

```
/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/bin/ecconfigure.
```

For Windows, it is usually at `C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\bin\ecconfigure.exe`.

- Run it with the following options on each CloudBees Flow server node (as the user that CloudBees Flow runs as, or with administrative privileges):

```
ecconfigure --serverName <load_balancer_FQDN>
--serverZooKeeperConnection <ZooKeeper_servers>
```

- Use Exhibitor and enter:

```
ecconfigure --serverName <load_balancer_FQDN>
--serverZooKeeperConnection <ZooKeeper_servers>
--serverExhibitorConnection <Exhibitor_servers>
```

where

- `<load_balancer_FQDN>` is the fully-qualified domain name of your load balancer machine.
- `<ZooKeeper_servers>` is a comma-separated (no spaces) list of the `IP_address_or_FQDN:port_number` for each of your three or five (or for a test system, possibly just one) ZooKeeper servers (the port number for ZooKeeper is normally 2181).
- If you are using Exhibitor, `<Exhibitor_servers>` is a comma-separated (no spaces) list of the IP addresses or fully-qualified domain names of your three or five (or for a test system possibly just one) Exhibitor servers . The port number that CloudBees Flow uses to connect to Exhibitor is always port 80.) For example, `10.0.2.1,10.0.2.2,10.0.2.3` for a three-ZooKeeper/Exhibitor cluster.

Example for a three-ZooKeeper cluster:

```
ecconfigure --serverName machine.company.com --serverZooKeeperConnection
10.0.2.1:2181,10.0.2.2:2181,10.0.2.3:2181
```

These `ecconfigure` commands start the CloudBees Flow server nodes.

- Configure the load balancing software for the CloudBees Flow server cluster and the CloudBees Flow web servers.
 - Stop all CloudBees Flow server nodes that you want to cluster.
 - Back up the `<data_dir>\conf` directory on all CloudBees Flow servers nodes.
 - Choose a CloudBees Flow server node (usually the first node) from which to copy the `<data_dir>\conf` directory to the other nodes.
 - Empty the contents of the `<data_dir>\conf` directory on the other nodes.
 - Copy the contents of `<data_dir>\conf` from the first node to `<data_dir>\conf` on the other nodes. This ensures that `<data_dir>\conf` on all clustered CloudBees Flow servers is identical.

Running a Cluster in Single-Server Mode

Several rarely-used CloudBees Flow operations are not supported in clustered mode. For any these operations, you must restart the server in single-server mode:

- Changing the database configuration
This operation can be done in the web UI using **Administration > Database Configuration** or with `ectool`. After performing this operation, you must rerun ZKConfigTool to upload the changed configuration from the local `database.properties` file to ZooKeeper before switching back to clustered mode.
- Doing a full import using `ectool`
- Doing a full export using the safe mode with either of these options:
 - Restart
 - Shutdown

To run a CloudBees Flow machine in single-server mode:

1. Identify the machine you need to work on and shut down the other machines in the CloudBees Flow cluster.
2. Verify that the `database.properties`, `keystore`, `passkey`, and `commander.properties` configuration files on the machine you are working on are up to date and match those that were uploaded to ZooKeeper.

3. Add:

```
wrapper.java.additional.261=-DCOMMANDER_IGNORE_SERVER_MISMATCH=1
```

to the `wrapper.conf` file of the machine that you are working on. Ensure that the number 261 is unique within the file. If not, change the number to a unique ID. This line prevents server mismatch errors after the switch from multi-node cluster mode to single-node standalone mode.

4. Switch the remaining CloudBees Flow machine to single-server mode by running the following command:

```
ecconfigure --serverEnableClusteredMode=0
```

The `commanderAgent` and `commanderServer` services restart.

5. Complete your work on the CloudBees Flow machine.

6. If you changed the database configuration, use ZKConfigTool to upload the updated `database.properties` file to ZooKeeper.
See [Uploading Configuration Files to ZooKeeper](#) on page 4-29 for more information.
7. If you used the `eccert` tool (for added trusted agents, revoked certificates, and so on), use ZKConfigTool to upload the updated keystore file and/or the `conf/security` folder to ZooKeeper.
8. If you updated the `commander.properties` file, use ZKConfigTool to upload it to ZooKeeper.
9. Switch the remaining CloudBees Flow machine back to clustered mode by entering:

```
ecconfigure --serverEnableClusteredMode=1
```
10. Restart the other nodes in the CloudBees Flow cluster.

Adding the Configuration to ZooKeeper

After performing the steps in [Configuring Machines to Operate in Clustered Mode](#) on page 4-26, complete the following steps:

1. Confirm that the `<data_dir>\conf` directories on all CloudBees Flow servers to be clustered are identical.
2. Use ZKConfigTool to upload configuration files from the existing CloudBees Flow server to ZooKeeper by using the steps in [Uploading Configuration Files to ZooKeeper](#) on page 4-29.

Uploading Configuration Files to ZooKeeper

Before starting the CloudBees Flow server cluster, you must populate your Apache ZooKeeper server with CloudBees Flow database configuration information that all CloudBees Flow server nodes will use in the cluster. You use ZKConfigTool to import this information into your ZooKeeper server.

Note: You must run ZKConfigTool after changing any updatable configuration file. Even with multiple ZooKeeper machines, you must do this only once, and the data is propagated to all of those machines.

The following minimum set of files from the `<data_dir>\conf` directory is imported:

- `database.properties`
- `keystore`
- `passkey`
- `commander.properties`

Prerequisites

- The CloudBees Flow server package must be installed on the system.
- The system must be running a version of Java supported by CloudBees Flow. Java is automatically installed with CloudBees Flow as part of the Tools installation.
- The ZooKeeper software must be installed on the network.

Location of ZKConfigTool

CloudBees Flow includes ZKConfigTool. It is installed in the following default locations.

- Windows:
C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\server\bin\
zk-config-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar
- Linux:
/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/server/bin/
zk-config-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar

ZKConfigTool Command Syntax

ZKConfigTool is best run from the `<install_dir>/conf` directory.

```
$ java -jar zk-config-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar <options>
```

Option	Description
<code>--commanderPropertiesFile <path_to_file></code>	Import the CloudBees Flow server commander.properties file.
<code>--confSecurityFolder <path_to_folder></code>	Import the CloudBees Flow server conf/security folder.
<code>--databasePropertiesFile <path_to_file></code>	Import the CloudBees Flow server database.properties file.
<code>--help</code>	Show the command help.
<code>--keystoreFile <path_to_file></code>	Import the CloudBees Flow server keystore file.
<code>--<path_to_file></code>	Import the CloudBees Flow server passkey file.
<code>--readFile<path_on_zookeeper><path_to_file></code>	Read the specified file from the ZooKeeper server.
<code>--readFolder <path_on_zookeeper> <path_to_folder></code>	Read the specified folder from the ZooKeeper server.

Option	Description
<code>--version</code>	Show the version number of the ZKConfigTool tool.
<code>--writeFile <path_on_zookeeper><path_to_file></code>	Write the specified file to the ZooKeeper server.
<code>--writeFolder <path_on_zookeeper> <path_to_folder></code>	Write the specified folder to the Zookeeper server.

Importing the Configuration Files into the ZooKeeper Server Using ZKConfigTool

Run ZKConfigTool to populate the ZooKeeper server with configuration information. The system must have the CloudBees Flow tools installed and must be able to communicate with ZooKeeper.

The following command shows how to run ZKConfigTool from the `<data_dir>\conf` directory.

Linux:

```
../jre/bin/java -DCOMMANDER_ZK_CONNECTION=<ZooKeeper_Server_IP>:2181 -jar
../server/bin/zk-config-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar
com.CloudBees.commander.cluster.ZKConfigTool --databasePropertiesFile
database.properties --keystoreFile keystore --passkeyFile passkey --
commanderPropertiesFile commander.properties --confSecurityFolder security
```

Windows:

```
"C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\jre\bin\java.exe" -DCOMMANDER_ZK_
CONNECTION=<ZooKeeper_Server_IP>:2181 -jar "C:\Program Files\Electric
Cloud\ElectricCommander\server\bin\zk-config-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar"
com.CloudBees.commander.cluster.ZKConfigTool --databasePropertiesFile
database.properties --keystoreFile keystore --passkeyFile passkey --
commanderPropertiesFile commander.properties --confSecurityFolder security
```

Copying the Configuration Files to the Other Server Nodes

After you upload the new configuration files:

1. Shut down all running CloudBees Flow servers in the cluster.
2. Start one CloudBees Flow server in the cluster.
3. Check if the CloudBees Flow server is running fully by entering the following `ectool` command:

```
ectool --server localhost --timeout 900 getServerStatus --block 1 --
serverStateOnly 1
```

This command runs for 900 seconds (15 minutes) or until `getServerStatus` displays either `bootstrap` or `running`.

4. If the output says `bootstrap`, enter the command again until it says `running`.

You can also “tail” the `<data_dir>\logs\commander-<hostname>.log` file to check for errors that could prevent the CloudBees Flow server from going to `running` state.

5. Copy all configuration files to each of the `conf` folders of the other server nodes.

This ensures parity for all server nodes in the cluster.

6. After the first CloudBees Flow server is in `running` state, start the other CloudBees Flow servers so that they can join the cluster.

7. After all CloudBees Flow servers are in `running` state, check the “view” of the cluster.

- On Linux platforms, enter:

```
<install_dir>/bin/ectool --server localhost getServerStatus --diagnostics
1 | grep -i "\(<view>|<service_name>|<participants>\)")
```

- On Windows platforms, enter:

```
<install_dir>\bin\ectool --server localhost getServerStatus --diagnostics
1 | findstr "<view> <service_name> <participants>" 2>NULL
```

Getting information on the CloudBees Flow Server Cluster from ZooKeeper

Use `ClusterInfoTool` to get information on the running CloudBees Flow server cluster from ZooKeeper.

Prerequisites

- The CloudBees Flow server cluster must be installed and running on the network.
- Configuration files that all CloudBees Flow server nodes will use in a clustered configuration must be uploaded to the Apache ZooKeeper server using the `ZKConfigTool`.
- The ZooKeeper cluster must be running an odd number of Zookeeper nodes, and there must be a leader node.
- The system must be running a version of Java supported by CloudBees Flow.

For the correct version requirement, see [Java Requirements](#) on page 2-11. Java is automatically installed with the CloudBees Flow software as part of the Tools installation.

Locations

The CloudBees Flow installer adds the `ClusterInfoTool` to the following default locations:

- **Windows:** `C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\server\bin\cluster-info-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar`
- **Linux:** `/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/server/bin/cluster-info-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar`

ClusterInfoTool Command Syntax

ClusterInfoTool requires that the `DCOMMANDER_ZK_CONNECTION` environment variable is set so that it can locate your ZooKeeper nodes. You can set the variable by using the Linux `export` command beforehand or inline as part of the command for the ClusterInfoTool command itself:

```
$ export COMMANDER_ZK_CONNECTION=<ZooKeeper_Server1_IP>:2181,<ZooKeeper_Server2_IP>:2181,<ZooKeeper_Server3_IP>:2181
$ java -jar cluster-info-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar [<arguments>]
```

or

```
$ java -DCOMMANDER_ZK_CONNECTION=<ZooKeeper_Server1_IP>:2181,<ZooKeeper_Server2_IP>:2181,<ZooKeeper_Server3_IP>:2181 -jar cluster-info-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar [<arguments>]
```

Argument	Description
<code>--user <flow_username></code>	(Optional) Specifies the CloudBees Flow server username to connect. You are prompted for a username if you do not specify this argument.
<code>--password <flow_password></code>	(Optional) Specifies the CloudBees Flow server user password to connect. You are prompted for a password if you do not specify this argument.
<code>--serverUrl <flow_server_url></code>	(Optional) Specifies the CloudBees Flow server URL to connect. You are prompted for the URL if you do not specify this argument.
<code>--ignoreCerts</code>	(Optional) Ignores non-trusted self-signed certificates
<code>--cleanJGroupsData</code>	(Optional) Clears out JGroups cluster data
<code>--help</code>	(Optional) Shows usage information

Sample Command Usage and Output

This is sample output generated by ClusterInfoTool:

```
$ cd /opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/server/bin
$ export COMMANDER_ZK_CONNECTION=chronic3-zk1:2181,chronic3-zk2:2181,chronic3-zk3:2181
$ java -jar cluster-info-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar --user charvey --ignoreCerts -
-serverUrl https://chronic3java
Using ZooKeeper connection string: chronic3-zk1:2181,chronic3-zk2:2181,chronic3-
zk3:2181
Please enter the CloudBees Flow User Password: myPassword1
There are 3 ZooKeeper nodes in the ensemble: chronic3-zk1:2181, chronic3-zk2:2181,
chronic3-zk3:2181
Connecting to ZooKeeper node chronic3-zk1:2181
Connected to chronic3-zk1:2181, attempting to get status
chronic3-zk1:2181 is a follower
Connecting to ZooKeeper node chronic3-zk2:2181
Connected to chronic3-zk2:2181, attempting to get status
chronic3-zk2:2181 is a follower
Connecting to ZooKeeper node chronic3-zk3:2181
```

```

Connected to chronic3-zk3:2181, attempting to get status
chronic3-zk3:2181 is a leader
ZooKeeper ensemble looks healthy, chronic3-zk3:2181 is the leader
Connecting to ZooKeeper ensemble at chronic3-zk1:2181,chronic3-zk2:2181,chronic3-
zk3:2181
Connected to ZooKeeper ensemble
Reading data at /commander/conf/commander.properties
Loaded data at /commander/conf/commander.properties
Parsed data at /commander/conf/commander.properties
COMMANDER_SERVER_NAME property value: chronic3.electric-cloud.com
Reading data at /commander/conf/database.properties
Loaded data at /commander/conf/database.properties
Parsed data at /commander/conf/database.properties
Reading data at /commander/conf/passkey
Loaded data at /commander/conf/passkey
Parsed passkey at /commander/conf/passkey
Reading data at /commander/conf/keystore
Loaded data at /commander/conf/keystore
Parsed keystore at /commander/conf/keystore
Checking JGroups data in ZooKeeper
Checking /commander/jgroups/activeMQ:
    e3f11bbd-5773-34b5-cb23-328fb873e266 ->
        chronic3e-34229      e4a26872-9a45-8110-de5d-cc6786ffae92      192.168.2.212:5446
        chronic3d-47613      e3f11bbd-5773-34b5-cb23-328fb873e266      192.168.2.211:5446
        chronic3c-52982      31a5e860-f30f-6e27-ff7c-de746332f742      192.168.2.210:5446
        chronic3a-10319      7e0ecd44-02f7-8441-4fcc-134a192784c8      192.168.2.208:5446
Checking /commander/jgroups/commander:
    9678311d-68ed-eaf5-e887-c3c3e4f0c645 ->
        chronic3a-35854      3c114e9a-4fb4-cdb0-9542-3f03611cb9d0      192.168.2.208:5447
        chronic3c-29085      4978a555-9278-e0af-0f70-73af1eadc7c0      192.168.2.210:5447
        chronic3e-12173      30269f49-0bbe-bc9b-86c9-09c525d7cffb      192.168.2.212:5447
        chronic3d-25124      9678311d-68ed-eaf5-e887-c3c3e4f0c645      192.168.2.211:5447
Server IP address (This server property should be set with a value that points to the
CloudBees Flow Server Load Balancer FQDN): chronic3.electric-cloud.com
Stomp Client URI: stomp+ssl://chronic3.electric-cloud.com:61613
Use SSL for Stomp: false

```

Interpreting ClusterInfoTool Command Output

How to interpret ClusterInfoTool output:

- The nodes `/commander/jgroups/activeMQ` and `/commander/jgroups/commander` contain information on these JGroups clusters:
 - `commander` for the CloudBees Flow server cluster
 - `activeMQ` for the activeMQ cluster
- The child nodes under each JGroups node represent the participating CloudBees Flow servers in the cluster. Each child node entry is in this form:


```
<Logical_Name>    <UUID>    <IP_address>:<port>    T|F
```
- The number of entries in both JGroups nodes should be the same, with matching IP addresses but with different port numbers and distinct logical names and UUIDs. The coordinator node in each JGroups cluster is identified with a 'T' against its entry.

Adding a Node to an Existing Cluster

You can add another node to an HA cluster that you have already created.

Prerequisites

To add a node to a cluster, you need:

- A host on which to install the new node
- An installer that is equal in version number to the existing CloudBees Flow servers

If you have hotfixes for the existing CloudBees Flow servers, you must have copies of the JARs, scripts, and so on to copy into the new server.

- Load balancer to add a new server entry
- `conf` folder from the primary node

This folder must contain the files that have been uploaded to Zookeeper.

- Connection and ports to ensure that the host can Telnet to the database and load balancer and that the necessary ports are open.

Also, ensure that from the load balancer, you can Telnet to the new server through the necessary ports (61613, 8000, and 8443).

Adding a Node

Use the following steps to add a node to an HA cluster. These steps might vary depending on your load balancer and whether your CloudBees Flow version includes hotfixes. If you are using HAProxy, make sure you follow the steps below for adding a server target to HAProxy.

To add a node to an existing CloudBees Flow cluster:

1. On the new machine, ensure that you have the same permissions and users as the other machines.
2. Complete an advanced installation of CloudBees Flow without the database and web server.
3. Stop the CloudBees Flow server service and apply all hotfixes if available.
4. Back up the `conf` directory by renaming the original `conf` directory located at `DATA_DIR/conf`.
5. Copy the `conf` directory from the primary node to the new node.
6. Restart the CloudBees Flow server.

7. (If using HAProxy) Create an entry for the additional node (node3 in the following example) and add its server IP address to the `Haproxy.cfg` file as follows:

```
frontend commander-server-frontend-secure
    mode tcp
    bind 0.0.0.0:8443 ssl crt /etc/ssl/server.pem
    default_backend commander-server-backend

backend commander-server-backend
    mode http
    server node1 <IP Address of Initial Node>:8000 check
    server node2 <IP Address of Next Node>:8000 check
    server node3 <IP Address of Next Node>:8000 check
    stats enable
    option httpchk GET /commanderRequest/health

# load balance port 61613 across Commander servers, with HAProxy acting as the
# SSL endpoint
frontend commander-stomp-frontend
    mode tcp
    bind 0.0.0.0:61613 ssl crt /etc/ssl/server.pem
    default_backend commander-stomp-backend
    option tcplog
    log global

backend commander-stomp-backend
    mode tcp
    server node1 <IP Address of Initial Node>:8000 check
    server node2 <IP Address of Next Node>:8000 check
    server node3 <IP Address of Next Node>:8000 check
    option tcplog
    log global
```

For details, see the [KBEC-00281 - Configuring Load Balancers in CloudBees Flow Clusters](#) KB article or the HAProxy documentation at <http://www.haproxy.org/>.

8. (If using HAProxy) Restart HAProxy by entering:

```
sudo service haproxy restart
sudo service haproxy status
```

9. (If using HAProxy) Check the status by browsing to `HAProxy_Server_IP_Address:9000`.

Applying Hotfixes to the New Node

If you have hotfixes, you must add them to the CloudBees Flow server after you finish installing it in step 2 above. After confirming the hotfixes are in place, use the `ecconfigure` command to set up the server and get the configuration files from ZooKeeper.

Copying the Plugins Folder to the New Node

if you do not have a mounted plugins folder, you must copy the plugins folder from the primary server node to the new server node to ensure that it is the same across all nodes.

Configuring Web Server Properties

You must update the `httpd.conf` file on each web server in the cluster. The `httpd.conf` file is usually in `apache/conf` on a Linux machine and `ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\apache\conf` on a Windows machine.

To configure all the web servers for clustered mode operation and give them the name of the load balancer:

- Locate the `ecconfigure` tool.

On Linux, it is usually at

`/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/bin/ecconfigure.`

On Windows, it is usually at

`C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\bin\ecconfigure.exe.`

- Run the tool with the following option on each web server.

```
ecconfigure --webTargetHostName <load_balancer_FQDN>
```

where `<load_balancer_FQDN>` is the fully qualified domain name of your CloudBees Flow server's load balancer machine.

The `--webTargetHostName` argument modifies the CloudBees Flow web server configuration and therefore also attempts to restart the CloudBees Flow web server. If you used the `ecconfigure` command without `sudo` as recommended, the `commanderApache` service will not start and produces an error. Therefore, you must restart it manually afterward using `sudo`. You can also use the `--skipServiceRestart` argument to avoid the `ecconfigure` command's restart attempt and the error message.

Configuring CloudBees Flow Agents

You must configure CloudBees Flow agents to function within a resource pool.

Note: Transport Layer Security (TLS) has replaced Secure Sockets Layer version 3.0 (SSLv3) on the CloudBees Flow server and the CloudBees Flow web server.

1. Start and log in to CloudBees Flow.
2. Go to the **Cloud > Resources** page.
3. Delete any resource named *local*.
4. Create a resource pool named *local*.
5. Create resources for all the machines that had the CloudBees Flow agent software installed.

6. Add agent resources to the local resource pool.

Choose the appropriate step for your approach.

- If you are creating a reliability configuration where each CloudBees Flow server machine also has an agent installed, the local resource pool should consist of the set of agents local to the CloudBees Flow server machines.
- If you are creating a performance configuration where none of the CloudBees Flow server machines have agents installed, the local resource pool (which in this configuration is not actually local to the servers) should contain several agents to handle any work that may be assigned. For example, work may be assigned because of old default resource settings.

7. Verify that the default resource pool contains two or more resources for reliability.

You must create and add resources to this pool if none exist.

8. Go to the **Administration** > **Server** page.
9. Click on the **Settings** link near the top right to open the Edit Server Settings form.
10. Set the **Server IP address** entry in the form to the fully qualified domain name of your CloudBees Flow server's load balancer.

This setting controls how agents contact the CloudBees Flow server when they send results from jobs and similar prompts.

Configuring the Cluster Workspace

You must edit the default workspace for log files across the CloudBees Flow servers, agents, and web servers.

Important: As you need and create more workspaces over time, each workspace should be in a shared network location that all machines in the CloudBees Flow cluster can access.

To edit the default workspace:

- Select **Cloud** > **Workspaces**.
- Edit the default workspace entry to reference a shared network location.

For more information, see the “Workspaces and Disk Space Management” section in the “Automation Platform” chapter of the *CloudBees Flow User Guide* at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.

Adding Trusted Agents to Clusters

Perform the following procedures in these situations:

- Every time that you create trusted agents.
- Every time that you revoke the certificates of existing trusted agents.
- To create a gateway to a zone with trusted agents at both ends. You have to do this only a few times.
- When you want all agents in cluster to be trusted.

You can select one of these methods to add a trusted agent to a cluster:

- Before adding the trusted agent, shut down all but one node in the cluster. Go to Method 1 on page 4-40.
- Keep most of the nodes up while adding trusted agents. Go to Method 2 on page 4-41.

Preparing Your Cluster Environment

Perform the following steps one time when configuring the cluster to work with trusted agents. You can skip these steps if you have already done them.

1. Select the server node. This should be the node you used to upload configuration files to ZooKeeper while performing the procedure in [Uploading Configuration Files to ZooKeeper](#) on page 4-29.
2. Confirm that the certificate files from the node you selected and from ZooKeeper match by using the `verifyClusterCertificate.pl` script. For detailed instructions and the script output, see the [KBEC-00342 - Using the verifyClusterCertificate.pl script for Trusted Agents](#) Knowledge Base article.

In the script output, look for `SUCCESS` to confirm that certificate files match. If this fails, you might be on the wrong node.

3. Replace the `conf/security` folder on all nodes with the `conf/security` folder from node selected in [Step 1](#).
4. If you want to add a trusted agent to a cluster and it is OK to shut down all but one node in the cluster, go to [Method 1](#) on page 4-40.
5. If you want to keep most of the nodes up while adding trusted agents, perform the rest of the steps in this procedure.
6. (Windows platforms) Change directories to the `<data_dir>/conf/` folder.
7. Upload the `conf/security` folder from the node you selected to ZooKeeper by using the following command:

- Linux:

```
COMMANDER_ZK_CONNECTION=<ZooKeeper_Server_IP>:2181 <install_dir>/jre/bin/java -cp <install_dir>/server/bin/zk-config-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar com.CloudBees.commander.zkconfig.ZKConfigTool --writeFolder /commander/conf/security <data_dir>/conf/security
```

- Windows:

```
"C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\jre\bin\java.exe" -DCOMMANDER_ZK_CONNECTION=<ZooKeeper_Server_IP>:2181 -jar "C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\server\bin\zk-config-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar" com.CloudBees.commander.cluster.ZKConfigTool --confSecurityFolder security
```

8. On *all* cluster nodes:

1. Open `wrapper.conf` in the `<data_dir>/conf` directory.

2. Uncomment the following line:

```
wrapper.java.additional.603=-DCLUSTER_CERTIFICATE_SERVICE_USE_ZOOKEEPER=true
```

3. Make sure that `DCLUSTER_CERTIFICATE_SERVICE_USE_ZOOKEEPER` is set to `true`.

Ensure that there is no conflict with number 603 and that it is not already used in the system.

9. Restart the nodes with updated configurations.

10. Go to [Method 2](#) on page 4-41.

Method 1

Follow these steps to add a trusted agent to a cluster by first shutting down all but one node in the cluster. Perform the tasks from [Step 2](#) to [Step 4](#) on the agent machine.

1. Shut down all but one node in the cluster.

2. On the machine with an agent that you want to make a trusted agent, enter commands such as the following to create the trusted agent:

1. `ectool --server <Server_host> login admin changeme`
to log into the server with the specified hostname or IP address and save the session ID.

2. To make a remote agent trusted, enter:

```
<install_dir>/bin/eccert initAgent --remote --force
```

to generate a certificate request for this agent, send a certificate authority (CA) request to the CloudBees Flow server (the CA), receive a signed certificate from the CA for this agent, and add the CA certificate and the agent's private key (also signed by the CA) to the agent's keystore.

To make a local agent (that is, local to the CloudBees Flow server) trusted, enter:

```
<install_dir>/bin/eccert initAgent --remote --force
```

The CloudBees Flow server keeps a copy of the signed agent certificate in the `$install_dir/conf/security/certs` directory.

Do not use `eccert` as `sudo`, which would change the ownership of the configuration files such as the keystore file to the root user. These files must be owned by the user who starts the CloudBees Flow services.

3. On the agent machine, enter

```
ectool createResource <agent_name> --hostName <agent_FQDN_or_IP> --trusted true
```

to add the agent as a trusted agent to the CloudBees Flow server in the previous step, where `<agent_FQDN_or_IP>` is the fully-qualified domain name or IP address of the agent.

4. Restart the agent on the agent machine.

Method 2

Perform the following steps on an agent machine to add a trusted agent to a cluster without shutting down server nodes. This procedure works only in CloudBees Flow 6.3 or later.

Due to limitations in ZooKeeper, using this method imposes a maximum of around 500 signed certificates. If you want to use this method and are likely to need more than 500 trusted agents, we recommend re-using a certificate across multiple trusted agents.

1. On the machine with an agent that you want to make a trusted agent, enter commands such as the following to create the trusted agent:

1. `ectool --server <Server_host> login admin changeme`
to log into the server with the specified hostname or IP address and save the session ID.

2. To make a remote agent trusted, enter:

```
<install_dir>/bin/eccert initAgent --remote --force
```

to generate a certificate request for this agent, send a certificate authority (CA) request to the CloudBees Flow server (the CA), receive a signed certificate from the CA for this agent, and add the CA certificate and the agent's private key (also signed by the CA) to the agent's keystore.

To make a local agent (that is, local to the CloudBees Flow server) trusted, enter:

```
<install_dir>/bin/eccert initAgent --remote --force
```

The CloudBees Flow server keeps a copy of the signed agent certificate in the `$install_dir/conf/security/certs` directory.

2. On the agent machine, enter

```
ectool createResource <agent_name> --hostName <agent_FQDN_or_IP> --trusted true
```

to add the agent as a trusted agent to the CloudBees Flow server in the previous step, where `<agent_FQDN_or_IP>` is the fully-qualified domain name or IP address of the agent.

3. Restart the agent on the agent machine.

Separating Agents from CloudBees Flow Servers

Use this procedure if you need to separate CloudBees Flow services and agents. By default, a CloudBees Flow agent is installed with the CloudBees Flow server, web server, and repository. For more information, see [Resource, Agent, and Procedure Configuration Considerations](#) on page 4-2 and [Verifying CloudBees Flow Services](#) on page 4-42.

1. Verify that no CloudBees Flow agents are installed on any of the CloudBees Flow server nodes. If necessary, remove the agent software from the CloudBees Flow server nodes.
2. Verify that none of the CloudBees Flow utilities use a local resource. If you are not sure if a local resource is in use, create an agent resource called *local* and monitor the system.
3. Remove the local resource.
4. Create a new agent resource with a new name for each agent on each CloudBees Flow server node machine.
5. Create a resource pool named *local* containing all these resources.

Verifying CloudBees Flow Services

You can verify what services are on a machine installed with CloudBees Flow software by the following methods:

- If you have a Linux system
 1. Go to the `/etc/init.d/` directory.
 2. Look for scripts starting with "commander". For example, `commanderAgent`, `commanderApache`, `commanderRepository`, `commanderServer`.
 3. As root, from any directory, use this command format:

```
/etc/init.d/<service_name> status
```

where `<service_name>` is the CloudBees Flow service you are interested in, such as

```
/etc/init.d/commanderServer status
```
- If you have a Windows system:
 1. Go to the Services control panel.
 2. Look for services starting with the name "CloudBees Flow". For example, CloudBees Flow Agent, CloudBees Flow Database, or CloudBees Flow Server.
 3. If the services have a status of Started, they are installed and running.

Accessing CloudBees Flow with Clustering

You access a CloudBees Flow server in a clustered configuration the same way you would for a single-server configuration. To do so, you enter the address of one of the web servers into your browser address bar.

If you are using `ectool`, use the `--server` option to direct your request to the fully-qualified domain name of the load balancer.

Health Check for the CloudBees Flow Cluster

In a clustered configuration, it is important that all CloudBees Flow servers that are set up to participate in the cluster can communicate with ZooKeeper and with each other through JGroups. So each CloudBees Flow server runs a periodic critical services health check to test that it has a valid session with ZooKeeper and that the server is part of the JGroups cluster for CloudBees Flow.

The health check is run every minute by default. If it fails after five repeated attempts, the server goes into bootstrap mode so that it cannot serve any requests. Once in bootstrap mode, the server will periodically attempt to reinitialize its services. If it is successful and is able to join the JGroups cluster, it can serve incoming requests again.

Additional Ways to Improve a CloudBees Flow Cluster

Clustering your CloudBees Flow configuration does not necessarily remove all single points of failure or potential performance bottlenecks from your system. There are other components that are part of the

CloudBees Flow environment that you must consider to eliminate single points of failure or prevent performance bottlenecks.

Third-Party Software

The following items are widely-used third-party commercial products that are used in conjunction with CloudBees Flow. A variety of solutions and strategies to increase the reliability and scalability of these products and eliminate remaining single-points-of-failure are available from other vendors and sources.

- Network
- Load balancer
- External database
- File server used for the shared file system

CloudBees Flow Components

You can address some or all of the following potential issues with the following CloudBees Flow components. The issues you address depends on the level of reliability and performance you need for your system.

- Repository server—You can mirror your artifacts across multiple repository servers.
- CloudBees Flow procedures or steps—You can specify a resource pool of agents rather than a single agent.

Creating a DevOps Insight Server Cluster

The DevOps Insight server uses the Elasticsearch search engine and the Logstash data-collection and log-parsing engine to gather data from the CloudBees Flow server for use in the DevOps Insight dashboards such as the Deployments, Releases, and Release Command Center dashboards. Elasticsearch is a powerful search and analysis engine, and part of this power lies in the ability to scale for better performance and stability.

An Elasticsearch cluster is a collection of one or more nodes (servers) that holds your entire data and provides federated indexing and search capabilities across all nodes. A cluster is identified by a unique name, which is set using the **Elasticsearch Cluster name** provided to the DevOps Insight server installer. This name is important, because a node can be part of a cluster only if the node is set up to join the cluster by its name.

A node is a single server that is part of your cluster, stores your data, and participates in the cluster's indexing and search capabilities. Just like a cluster, a node is identified by a name, which is set using the **Elasticsearch Node name** provided to the DevOps Insight server installer.

A cluster can have any number of nodes. At least three nodes are recommended for a cluster.

Overall Steps for Creating a Typical DevOps Insight Cluster

The overall steps for creating a typical DevOps Insight cluster are as follows:

1. Planning the Total Number of Master-Eligible Nodes on page 4-44
2. Choosing the Security Mode for the Cluster on page 4-44
3. Installing the First Node in the Cluster on page 4-44
4. Installing Each Additional Node on page 4-44
5. Configuring the Load Balancer and the CloudBees Flow Server on page 4-45

To set up a typical DevOps Insight cluster deployment, complete the following steps.

1. Planning the Total Number of Master-Eligible Nodes

The master node is responsible for lightweight cluster-wide actions such as creating or deleting an index, tracking which nodes are part of the cluster, and deciding which shards to allocate to which nodes. It is important for the cluster health to have a stable master node. Any master-eligible node may be elected to become the master node.

To prevent data loss in case of network failure, the minimum number of master-eligible nodes that must be visible in the cluster must be set to a quorum of master-eligible nodes:

(Number of master-eligible nodes in the cluster / 2) + 1

For example, in a cluster with three master-eligible nodes, the minimum number of master-eligible nodes should be set to 2.

This value must be used during installation for every node in the cluster, and it must be the same for all nodes.

2. Choosing the Security Mode for the Cluster

If the mode will be password protected, then you must choose a password. This password *must* be used during installation for every node in cluster and it *must* be the same for all nodes. If the cluster will not be password protected, then all nodes *must* be installed using the same mode.

3. Installing the First Node in the Cluster

Use one of the following installer modes:

- GUI mode—In the **Cluster Settings** installer screen, check the **This is the first node in the cluster** checkbox.

For details about this screen and when it appears during the installation session, see [Running an Advanced Graphical User Interface Installation](#) on page 3-24.

- Console mode—Answer **Yes** at the **Do you want to specify additional Elasticsearch cluster mode settings?** prompt and at the **Is this node the first node to be installed in the Elasticsearch cluster?** prompt.

For details about when these prompts appear during the installation session, see [Running an Advanced Command-Line Installation](#) on page 3-48.

- Silent mode—Additional arguments are not needed (cluster mode is the default).

Make sure that you specify the minimum number of master nodes in the cluster as well as the password from 1. Planning the Total Number of Master-Eligible Nodes on page 4-44 and 2. Choosing the Security Mode for the Cluster on page 4-44.

This node will be a master node and a data node automatically.

Retrieve the certificate file containing a CA-signed certificate for the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server, which is located at `<DATA_DIR>/conf/reporting/elasticsearch/signing-ca.p12`. This file is needed for installing the DevOps Insight server on all other cluster nodes.

4. Installing Each Additional Node

Perform this step on each additional node. These settings should be the same across all additional nodes. Use one of the following installer modes:

- GUI mode—In the **Cluster Settings** pane, uncheck the **This is the first node in the cluster** checkbox. For details about this screen and when it appears during the installation session, see [Running an Advanced Graphical User Interface Installation](#) on page 3-24.

Then specify the certificate file containing a CA-signed certificate retrieved from the first node on the **Advanced Settings** pane.

- Console mode—Answer **Yes** at the **Do you want to specify additional Elasticsearch cluster mode settings?** prompt and **No** at the **Is this node the first node to be installed in the Elasticsearch cluster?** prompt.

For details about when these prompts appear during the installation session, see [Running an Advanced Command-Line Installation](#) on page 3-48.

Then specify the certificate file containing a CA-signed certificate retrieved from the first node at the **PKCS#12 file containing a CA-signed certificate for the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server** prompt.

Note: You can leave this entry blank for a new installation in non-clustered mode or for the first node in clustered mode. In this case, the installer will generate a new self-signed certificate and will use it to sign other TLS certificates.

- Silent mode—Use the `--elasticsearchNodeAdditional` command line argument and specify the certificate file containing a CA-signed certificate retrieved from the first node using the `--elasticsearchCACertificateFile` command line argument.

Make sure that you specify the minimum number of master nodes in the cluster as well as the password from 1. [Planning the Total Number of Master-Eligible Nodes](#) on page 4-44 and 2. [Choosing the Security Mode for the Cluster](#) on page 4-44.

Note: The cluster name *must* be the same for all nodes.

Note: During node installation, the list of other nodes should be specified. It is mandatory for additional nodes and optional for the first node. You should specify all available master nodes in this list.

5. Configuring the Load Balancer and the CloudBees Flow Server

You must configure a load balancer to balance two ports for the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight services:

- TCP port of the Elasticsearch service. The default port number is 9200.
- TCP port of the Logstash service. The default port number is 9500.

You must configure the CloudBees Flow server to use the load balancer host by using the instructions in the “DevOps Insight Server Configuration” section in the *CloudBees Flow User Guide* at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.

DNS Issue and Publish Host Setting

The Publish host setting is critical for nodes in a cluster. By default, this setting contains the value of the node’s hostname. The cluster will not work if this hostname resolves as an internal IP address that is

unreachable by other nodes or as the IP address of the loopback interface (such as 127.0.0.1). If this is the case, then messages similar to the following will be in the log file:

```
[2018-08-30T09:49:23,907][DEBUG][o.e.a.a.c.h.TransportClusterHealthAction][node0] no
known master node, scheduling a retry

[2018-08-30T09:49:25,449][INFO][o.e.d.z.ZenDiscovery][node0] failed to send join
request to master [{node1}{-xG7eVHnRbGvGVgAYwoukA}{nshut08WQ9iRoPwpJomomA}{node1}
{127.0.1.1:9300}], reason [RemoteTransportException[[node0][127.0.1.1:9300]
[internal:discovery/zen/join]]; nested: NotMasterException[Node [{node0}
{rVpbjN3VQyGv3mf-FG7bOA}{--V1HU-qToeAMkxPENGeNw}{node0}{127.0.1.1:9300}] not master
for join request]; ], tried [3] times
```

To fix this issue, you must specify a hostname that resolves to a real IP address by setting `--elasticsearchPublishHost` in console or silent install modes or in the corresponding field in GUI installation mode. Also, the exact IP address can be passed to this setting.

Ensuring a Healthy Cluster Before Upgrade or Reconfiguration Operations

The upgrade or reconfiguration processes require that the settings be written to the cluster data, but this is impossible if the cluster is unhealthy. In this case, the installation pauses and waits for a healthy cluster. Therefore, you should upgrade every node separately and one by one.

Make sure that the cluster has green or yellow status before and after the upgrade or reconfiguration of each node. To do so, use the `curl` utility:

```
$ curl -k 'https://reportuser:<YOUR_PASSWORD>@localhost:9200/_cluster/health?pretty'
{
  "cluster_name" : "elasticsearch",
  "status" : "green",
  "timed_out" : false,
  "number_of_nodes" : 5,
  "number_of_data_nodes" : 4,
  "active_primary_shards" : 1,
  "active_shards" : 1,
  "relocating_shards" : 0,
  "initializing_shards" : 0,
  "unassigned_shards" : 0,
  "delayed_unassigned_shards" : 0,
  "number_of_pending_tasks" : 0,
  "number_of_in_flight_fetch" : 0,
  "task_max_waiting_in_queue_millis" : 0,
  "active_shards_percent_as_number" : 100.0
}
```

If the cluster is unhealthy, then the command returns the following result:

```
$ curl -k 'https://reportuser:<YOUR_PASSWORD>@localhost:9200/_cluster/health?pretty'
Search Guard not initialized (SG11). See https://github.com/floragunncom/search-guard-
docs/blob/master/sgadmin.md
```

At first, you should upgrade all master nodes. Then you can start the upgrade on the other nodes.

The exception is changing the cluster name setting. When this reconfiguration is performed over the first nodes, then the cluster cannot be formed, because other nodes have a different cluster name. In this case, the upgrade will pause at the “Starting services” stage. At this point, you can start the upgrades for the other master nodes. When the number of upgraded nodes equals or exceeds the

minimum number of master-eligible nodes, then the cluster will be formed, and all paused upgrades will complete successfully.

Upgrading from Version 8.4 and Earlier

When you generate the signing CA certificate file, all certificates are regenerated during the upgrade from DevOps Insight version 8.4 and earlier to version 8.5 and later. The old certificates are saved with the `*.backup` extension in the configuration directories.

If you used custom certificates, you can restore them by renaming `*.pem.backup` and `*.jks.backup` in the `DATA_DIR/conf/reporting/elasticsearch` and `DATA_DIR/conf/reporting/logstash` directories. You must restart the DevOps Insight services when you rename certificate files.

Changing the Password for Secure Access to a DevOps Insight Cluster

To change the password for secure access to a DevOps Insight cluster, you must perform the reconfiguration with the corresponding changes over each node in the cluster.

Chapter 5: Configuring CloudBees Flow

This section contains the configuration tasks you must perform after you install CloudBees Flow.

Important: The following situation might occur when the workspace files are in a directory other than the default *workspace* directory and the CloudBees Flow configuration links to it. When you install a new version, CloudBees Flow creates a workspace directory in the default location. It does not recognize the preconfigured workspace link in the previous configuration.

When configuring CloudBees Flow after an upgrade, you cannot use `ecconfigure` to move the workspace directory to the preconfigured network location. You must manually specify the link to the workspace directory in the new configuration.

The Default Zone and Gateways to Remote Zones

The CloudBees Flow server is a member of the `default` zone (created during CloudBees Flow installation). To ensure that the CloudBees Flow server can reach remote zones, you must establish a gateway or a gateway chain to reach each one either directly or indirectly. Also, to preserve this reachability, do not rename the `default` zone.

Applying an Enterprise License Key

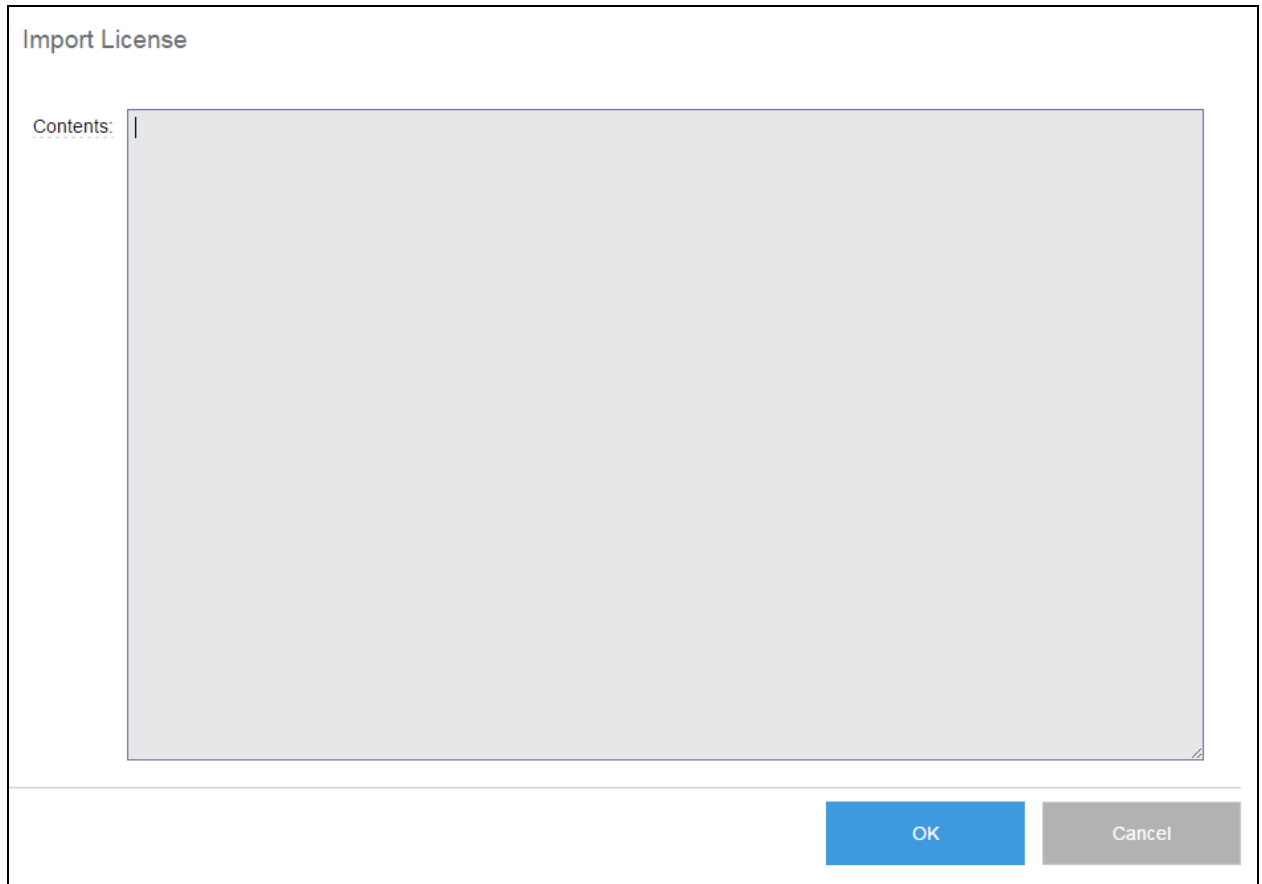
Use the following task to add an enterprise license to a CloudBees Flow server.

1. Log into the CloudBees Flow server.

For more information, see [Logging Into the CloudBees Flow Web Interface](#) on page 3-143.

2. Go to **Administration > Licenses**.
3. Click **Import License**.

The Import License text box appears.



The image shows a dialog box titled "Import License". It has a label "Contents:" followed by a large, empty text area for pasting the license text. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "OK" (blue) and "Cancel" (gray).

4. Open the license file in a text editor and copy and paste the entire license text in the Import License text box.
5. Click **OK** to import the CloudBees Flow license.

External Database Configuration

During the CloudBees Flow server installation, if you elected not to install the built-in (default) database, you need to configure an alternate database. A CloudBees Flow enterprise license is required to configure an alternate database. For more information about supported databases, see [Database Requirements](#) on page 2-12. For installation instructions, see [Configuring CloudBees Flow to Use an Alternate Database](#) on page 5-4.

Database Interactions

Your database administrator (DBA) must create a database for use specifically by CloudBees Flow. The CloudBees Flow server interacts with the database using a JDBC driver for each of the databases that CloudBees Flow supports.

The first step in any interaction is to present user credentials to the database. This information is stored in the CloudBees Flow `database.properties` file as a user name plus a password. The password is stored as an encrypted string, using the "passkey" generated by the server.

Database User

For MS SQL Server and MySQL, your DBA should create a database user for use specifically by CloudBees Flow. For Oracle, your DBA *must* create a database user for use specifically by CloudBees Flow.

The CloudBees Flow database user must have permissions to add or delete rows from the database at all times. The database user must also have rights to create or delete tables, and add or remove a columns, indices, and constraints to a table at certain defined times.

When the CloudBees Flow server first starts up, CloudBees Flow creates a schema in the specified database, so the database user should be the owner of the CloudBees Flow database. This allows CloudBees Flow to make the required schema changes.

If the CloudBees Flow server cannot connect to the database, it continues to wait for a valid database configuration. Check the log files for a successful database connection.

Default Database Ports

The supported external databases use the following ports:

Port	Used by
1521	Oracle
1433	Microsoft SQL Server
3306	MySQL

MySQL Prerequisites

Ensuring Database User Permission to Create and Delete a Schema During an Upgrade

CloudBees supports installations only where the database user has rights to create and delete tables at all times. To upgrade the MySQL databases, the database user must also have permissions to create and delete schema (databases) for the duration of the upgrade. For security reasons, permissions granted to database users to create and delete schema in multi-tenant MySQL databases may be revoked after the upgrade process is complete.

Installing the JDBC Driver

For MySQL, the JDBC driver is not installed by the CloudBees Flow installer (for licensing reasons). It must be downloaded and installed separately from the MySQL website. For more information, go to [Installing the MySQL JDBC Driver on page 3-143](#).

Setting the Default MySQL Server Timezone

By default, a MySQL instance uses the timezone from the operating system, which might cause the following bootstrap failure if the instance is using the MySQL JDBC Connector/J driver version 8.0 or later:

```
{noformat}
2018-07-27T03:47:35.070 | ERROR | bootstrap |
|
```

```
| HikariPool
| CloudBees Flow - Exception during pool initialization.
java.sql.SQLException: The server time zone value 'PDT' is unrecognized or represents
more than one time zone. You must configure either the server or JDBC driver (via the
serverTimezone configuration property) to use a more specific time zone value if you
want to utilize time zone support.
at com.mysql.cj.jdbc.exceptions.SQLException.createSQLException(SQLException.java:127)
at com.mysql.cj.jdbc.exceptions.SQLException.createSQLException(SQLException.java:95)
...
```

Setting Character Encoding to UTF-8 and Default Collation to Case-Insensitive

Tuning Memory Allocation

To tune memory allocation, see the [KBEC-00038 - Improving CloudBees Flow server performance by tuning memory allocation](#) knowledge base article.

Oracle RAC

You can configure CloudBees Flow to work with Oracle Real Application Clusters (RAC), which provides software for clustering and high availability in Oracle database environments. For instructions, see the [KBEC-00064 - Using Oracle RAC Server with CloudBees Flow](#) knowledge base article.

Configuring CloudBees Flow to Use an Alternate Database

If you deselected the “database” check box during installation, you cannot log into CloudBees Flow until you set up a database configuration pointing to an external database. a CloudBees Flow enterprise license is required; for details, see [External Database Configuration](#) on page 5-2. You can change the database configuration through the CloudBees Flow web interface or the CloudBees Flow command-line tool.

To change the database configuration in a CloudBees Flow cluster, you must reset CloudBees Flow to single-server mode beforehand. For details, see [Running a Cluster in Single-Server Mode](#) on page 4-28.

Setting the Database with the Web Interface

Use this procedure to set the database with the CloudBees Flow web interface. You cannot log into CloudBees Flow until you set up a database configuration pointing to an external database, but you can use the CloudBees Flow web interface to connect to an external database.

1. Go to the **Administration** tab in the CloudBees Flow UI and select **Database Configuration**.

The **Database Configuration** screen appears.

Database Configuration

Database Type: Required

Database Name: Required

Host Name: Required

Port:

Database Credentials: User Name: Required

Password:

Retype Password:

2. Select your **Database Type** from the drop-down menu.

Note: The **Built-in (MariaDB)** option is supported only for the built-in database that is installed by CloudBees Flow. Any other MariaDB database is not supported; that is, you cannot install another MariaDB instance and use it with CloudBees Flow. Also, changing the database configuration options (such as the database name, host name, and credentials) to use any other database such as MySQL when using the **Built-in (MariaDB)** option is not supported.

3. Enter your **Database Name**.
4. Enter the **Host Name** for your database server.
5. Accept the default **Port** or supply the port number you need for your database.
6. Supply the database **User Name** the CloudBees Flow server will use to access your database.
7. Enter and confirm the **Password** for the database user you specified.
8. Click **Save and Restart Server** after supplying information in all fields.

Setting the Database from a Command Line

This section contains topics related to setting an alternate database for CloudBees Flow through a command line.

SQL Server Authentication

SQL Server supports two types of user authentication:

- SQL Server Authentication
- Windows Authentication

You must find out from your DBA which authentication type is required for the CloudBees Flow user because, the authentication type influences how information is provided in the `ectool` command `setDatabaseConfiguration`. See [setDatabaseConfiguration Command Examples](#) on page 5-7 for example command syntax.

Setting the Database with ectool

You use the `ectool setDatabaseConfiguration` command to change the database configuration from the command line.

1. Determine if your database is SQL Server. The type of user authentication used by the database impacts the syntax of the `setDatabaseConfiguration` command that you use in this procedure.

For more information, see these topics:

- [SQL Server Authentication](#) on page 5-5
- [setDatabaseConfiguration Command Examples](#) on page 5-7
- [Setting the Database as a SQL Server with SSO Login on Windows](#) on page 5-8

2. (CloudBees Flow 5.0 and later) Set the database configuration based on the type of user authentication used by the database:

- For SQL server authentication or a SQL Server with NTLM login, enter

```
setDatabaseConfiguration <--options>
```

where `<--options>` are the options that you specify based on the type of user authentication.

For more information, go to [setDatabaseConfiguration Command Options](#) on page 5-9.

- For a SQL server with the SSO login on Windows, see [Setting the Database as a SQL Server with SSO Login on Windows](#) on page 5-8.

After you change the CloudBees Flow database configuration, the server attempts to connect to the database to do the initial schema setup.

Note: Do not restart the CloudBees Flow server at this time. (You should restart the server only if it was already connected to a built-in or external database and the `ectool setDatabaseConfiguration` command has been used to connect the server to an entirely new database.)

3. Enter the following command and wait for the output:

```
ectool --server localhost --timeout 900 getServerStatus --block 1 --  
serverStateOnly 1
```

This command runs for 900 seconds (15 minutes), or until Commander finishes creating all the schema objects, or until `getServerStatus` displays either `bootstrap` or `running`.

4. If the output says `bootstrap`, enter the command again until it says `running`.

The `commander.log` file shows `commanderServer` is running as in the following snippet:

```
2016-02-10T19:19:06.582 | 10.0.2.206 | INFO | bootstrap | | | ServerStatus
| commanderServer is running
```

Failing to wait and restarting Commander while it is creating schema objects will cause it to fail to start (during the next manual start) with an error:

```
2016-09-07T15:08:55.825 | DEBUG | bootstrap | | | upgradeData |
OperationInvoker | Exception: InvalidSchema: Unable to validate the database
schema: could not extract ResultSet 2016-09-07T15:08:55.831 | ERROR |
bootstrap | | | | BootstrapCommanderServerImpl | Unable to validate the
database schema: could not extract ResultSet
com.CloudBees.errors.EcException: Unable to validate the database schema:
could not extract ResultSet
at com.CloudBees.errors.EcException.create(EcException.java:165)
at com.CloudBees.errors.EcExceptionBuilder.build(EcExceptionBuilder.java:34)
at com.CloudBees.upgrade.UpgradeManagerImpl.doDataMaintenance
(UpgradeManagerImpl.java:672)
at com.CloudBees.upgrade.UpgradeDataOperation.perform
(UpgradeDataOperation.java:50)
at com.CloudBees.upgrade.UpgradeDataOperation.perform
(UpgradeDataOperation.java:26)
```

5. Use `getServerStatus` to look for problems logging into the database or creating the schema. This command shows log prompts from the server bootstrap process.

Note: Before the server is completely up, `getServerStatus` does not require a login session, but after the server is up, it does. Thus, if you enter the `getServerStatus` call and get a “session expired” error, the server is up.

setDatabaseConfiguration Command Examples

Following are examples of how to use the `setDatabaseConfiguration` command.

SQL Server Authentication:

```
ectool setDatabaseConfiguration
--databaseType sqlserver
--databaseName commander
--hostName localhost
--port 1433
--userName commander
--password commander
```

The `--userName` and `--password` options must be included in the `setDatabaseConfiguration` command.

SQL Server with NTLM login:

```
ectool setDatabaseConfiguration
--databaseType sqlserver
--databaseName commander
--hostName localhost
--port 1433
--userName commander@domain.com
--password commander
```

The user name must include the domain name. For example, *user@domain.com* or *domain\user*.

Setting the Database as a SQL Server with SSO Login on Windows

1. Download the JDBC driver from Microsoft.

Select the appropriate JDBC driver version from the Microsoft JDBC driver download page (<https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=11774>). See the information in the "Details" and "System Requirements" sections to help select the correct driver.

For example, if you download the `sqljdbc_4.0.2206.100_enu.tar.gz` file and unzip it, you get this file:

```
sqljdbc_4.0.2206.100_enu.tar.gz\sqljdbc_4.0.2206.100_enu.tar\sqljdbc_
4.0\enu\auth\x64\sqljdbc_auth.dll
```

2. Check whether you already have the JDBC driver file, such as `sqljdbc4.jar`, in the `C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\server\wars\commander-server.war\WEB-INF\lib\` directory.

This file ships with CloudBees Flow and should be version 4.0 or later.

3. Copy the `sqljdbc_auth.dll` file from [Step 1](#) to the `C:/Program Files/ElectricCloud/ElectricCommander/server/lib` directory, which is the same folder set as the `java.library.path` property.
4. Enter the following command to update the `COMMANDER_CUSTOM_DB_URL` and `COMMANDER_DB_URL` properties in the `C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\conf\database.properties` file with the JDBC URL specified in the `customDatabaseUrl` argument:

```
ectool setDatabaseConfiguration --databaseType sqlserver --databaseName
commander --hostName localhost --port 1433 --customDatabaseUrl
"jdbc:sqlserver://localhost:1433;integratedSecurity=true;databaseName=command
er;applicationName=CloudBees Flow Automation Platform;selectMethod=cursor"
```

Note: CloudBees Flow uses `COMMANDER_DB_URL` for information only. If `COMMANDER_CUSTOM_DB_URL` is set, this value is used instead of `COMMANDER_DB_URL`.

5. Make sure that the CloudBees Flow Automation Platform Server service is set to run as a user who can log into the SQL Server database using Windows authentication.

6. If you needed to set the CloudBees Flow Automation Platform Server service to run as a user who can log into the SQL Server database using Windows authentication, restart the CloudBees Flow server. Otherwise, check the commander.log file to verify that the CloudBees Flow server connects to the SQL Server database with SSO login.

The CloudBees Flow server connects to the SQL Server with SSO login. If this is successful, the following lines appear in the commander.log file:

```
USERDNSDOMAIN=ELECTRIC €CLOUD.COM
USERDOMAIN=ELECTRIC €CLOUD

USERNAME=<user who can log into the SQL Server database using Windows
authentication>

USERPROFILE=C:\Users\<user who can log into the SQL Server database using
Windows authentication>

..

java.library.path=C:/Program Files/ElectricCloud/ElectricCommander/server/lib

...

2015-07-07T18:08:13.255 | INFO | bootstrap | | | 2015-07-07T18:08:13.319 | WARN
| bootstrap | | |

...

2015-07-07T18:08:14.479 | INFO | bootstrap | | | 2015-07-07T18:08:14.479 | INFO
| bootstrap | | |
```

setDatabaseConfiguration Command Options

The following options are available for use with the ectool command `setDatabaseConfiguration`. The option command syntax is:

```
setDatabaseConfiguration

[--databaseType <mysql|sqlserver|Oracle|builtin>]
[--databaseName <database name>]
[--hostName <host name>]
[--ignorePasskeyMismatch <Boolean flag>]
[--ignoreServerMismatch <Boolean flag>]
[--password <password>]
[--port <port number>]
[--preserveSessions <Boolean flag>]
[--userName <user name>]
[--customDatabaseDialect <custom database dialect>]
[--customDatabaseDriver <custom database driver>]
[--customDatabaseUrl <custom database URL>]
```

The following table describes the command options:

Option	Description
databaseType	<p>Selects the database type—supported options are <code>mysql sqlserver Oracle builtin</code></p> <p>Note: The <code>builtin</code> option is supported only for the built-in MariaDB database that is installed by CloudBees Flow. Any other MariaDB database is not supported; that is, you cannot install another MariaDB instance and use it with CloudBees Flow. Also, changing the database configuration options (such as the database name, host name, and credentials) to use any other database such as MySQL when using the <code>builtin</code> option is not supported.</p>
databaseName	The name of your alternate database—this is not the host name, but the name the DBA gave the database object.
hostName	The host name where your database is running
ignorePasskeyMismatch	<p><Boolean flag - 0 1 true false> - If the server is started with a different passkey, ignore the mismatch if “true”.</p> <p>Note: This action discards all saved passwords.</p>
ignoreServerMismatch	<Boolean flag - 0 1 true false> - If the server is started on a different host than where the server previously started, ignore the mismatch if “true”.
port	The port number used by the database Server—if omitted, port 1433 is used
preserveSessions	<Boolean flag - 0 1 true false> - If ignoring a server mismatch, default behavior invalidates all sessions. Setting this flag to “true” saves all sessions, allowing the server to reconnect to running jobs. This option is used in combination with <code>ignoreServerMismatch</code> .

Option	Description
<code>userName</code>	The user name to use when connecting to the database
<code>password</code>	The password to use to connect to the database
<code>customDatabaseDialect</code>	Internal option—use only at the request of CloudBees support
<code>customDatabaseDriver</code>	Internal option—use only at the request of CloudBees support
<code>customDatabaseUrl</code>	Internal option—use only at the request of CloudBees support

Configuring Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-sudo Linux Installations

Linux installations that you perform as a non-root user or without `sudo` permissions cannot automatically start the CloudBees Flow server, web server, repository server, or agents. This means that you must set up service autostart after installation is complete. This section describes how to set up autostart and also how to disable it if needed.

Setting Up Services Autostart

This section describes how to set up autostart of services for all CloudBees Flow components as follows:

- Setting Up Autostart for CloudBees Flow Server Services on page 5-11
- Setting Up Autostart for CloudBees Flow Web Server Services on page 5-12
- Setting Up Autostart for CloudBees Flow Repository Server Services on page 5-13
- Setting Up Autostart for CloudBees Flow Built-In Database Server Services on page 5-14
- Setting Up Autostart for CloudBees Flow Agent Services on page 5-15
- Setting Up Autostart for CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server Services on page 5-16

Setting Up Autostart for CloudBees Flow Server Services

1. Provide a service control script in the `/etc/init.d` directory by using one of the following methods.

Note: `<install_dir>` is `/opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander` by default.

- Secure (preferred) method:

```
$ sudo cp -v <install_dir>/startup/commanderServer /etc/init.d/ef-user-server
```

```
'<install_dir>/startup/commanderServer' -> '/etc/init.d/ef-user-server'
```

```
$ sudo chown -v root:root /etc/init.d/ef-user-server
ownership of '/etc/init.d/ef-user-server' retained as root:root

$ sudo chmod -v 0755 /etc/init.d/ef-user-server
mode of '/etc/init.d/ef-user-server' retained as 0755 (rwxr-xr-x)
```

- Less secure (alternative) method:

```
$ sudo ln -sv <install_dir>/startup/commanderServer /etc/init.d/ef-user-server

'/etc/init.d/ef-user-server' -> '<install_dir>/startup/commanderServer'
```

2. Create links in the “rc” directories.

The exact commands as well as the prompts displayed in response will vary with the specific distribution. Following are several examples:

- RHEL 5.x, 6.x, or 7.x; CentOS 5.x, 6.x, or 7.x; SLES 11 or 12:

```
$ sudo /sbin/chkconfig --add ef-user-server
$ sudo /sbin/chkconfig ef-user-server on
```

- Ubuntu 14.x, 16.x, or 18.x:

```
$ sudo /usr/sbin/update-rc.d ef-user-server defaults

Adding system startup for /etc/init.d/ef-user-server ...
/etc/rc0.d/K20ef-user-server -> ../init.d/ef-user-server
/etc/rc1.d/K20ef-user-server -> ../init.d/ef-user-server
/etc/rc6.d/K20ef-user-server -> ../init.d/ef-user-server
/etc/rc2.d/S20ef-user-server -> ../init.d/ef-user-server
/etc/rc3.d/S20ef-user-server -> ../init.d/ef-user-server
/etc/rc4.d/S20ef-user-server -> ../init.d/ef-user-server
/etc/rc5.d/S20ef-user-server -> ../init.d/ef-user-server
```

Setting Up Autostart for CloudBees Flow Web Server Services

1. Provide a service control script in the /etc/init.d directory by using one of the following methods.

Note: <install_dir> is /opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander by default.

- Secure (preferred) method:

```
$ sudo cp -v <install_dir>/startup/commanderApache /etc/init.d/ef-user-apache

'/etc/init.d/ef-user-apache' -> '<install_dir>/startup/commanderApache'

$ sudo chown -v root:root /etc/init.d/ef-user-apache
ownership of '/etc/init.d/ef-user-apache' retained as root:root

$ sudo chmod -v 0755 /etc/init.d/ef-user-apache
```

```
mode of '/etc/init.d/ef-user-apache' retained as 0755 (rwxr-xr-x)
```

- Less secure (alternative) method:

```
$ sudo ln -sv <install_dir>/startup/commanderApache /etc/init.d/ef-user-
apache

'/etc/init.d/ef-user-apache' -> '<install_dir>/startup/commanderApache'
```

2. Create links in the "rc" directories.

The exact commands as well as the prompts displayed in response will vary with the specific distribution. Following are several examples:

- RHEL 5.x, 6.x, or 7.x; CentOS 5.x, 6.x, or 7.x; SLES 11 or 12:

```
$ sudo /sbin/chkconfig --add ef-user-apache
$ sudo /sbin/chkconfig ef-user-apache on
```

- Ubuntu 14.x, 16.x, or 18.x:

```
$ sudo /usr/sbin/update-rc.d ef-user-apache defaults

Adding system startup for /etc/init.d/ef-user-apache ...
/etc/rc0.d/K20ef-user-apache -> ../init.d/ef-user-apache
/etc/rc1.d/K20ef-user-apache -> ../init.d/ef-user-apache
/etc/rc6.d/K20ef-user-apache -> ../init.d/ef-user-apache
/etc/rc2.d/S20ef-user-apache -> ../init.d/ef-user-apache
/etc/rc3.d/S20ef-user-apache -> ../init.d/ef-user-apache
/etc/rc4.d/S20ef-user-apache -> ../init.d/ef-user-apache
/etc/rc5.d/S20ef-user-apache -> ../init.d/ef-user-apache
```

Setting Up Autostart for CloudBees Flow Repository Server Services

1. Provide a service control script in the /etc/init.d directory by using one of the following methods.

Note: <install_dir> is /opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander by default.

- Secure (preferred) method:

```
$ sudo cp -v <install_dir>/startup/commanderRepository /etc/init.d/ef-
user-repository

'<install_dir>/startup/commanderRepository' -> '/etc/init.d/ef-user-
repository'

$ sudo chown -v root:root /etc/init.d/ef-user-repository

ownership of '/etc/init.d/ef-user-repository' retained as root:root

$ sudo chmod -v 0755 /etc/init.d/ef-user-repository

mode of '/etc/init.d/ef-user-repository' retained as 0755 (rwxr-xr-x)
```

- Less secure (alternative) method:

```
$ sudo ln -sv <install_dir>/startup/commanderRepository /etc/init.d/ef-
user-repository

'/etc/init.d/ef-user-repository' -> '<install_
dir>/startup/commanderRepository'
```

2. Create links in the “rc” directories.

The exact commands as well as the prompts displayed in response will vary with the specific distribution. Following are several examples:

- RHEL 5.x, 6.x, or 7.x; CentOS 5.x, 6.x, or 7.x; SLES 11 or 12:

```
$ sudo /sbin/chkconfig --add ef-user-repository
$ sudo /sbin/chkconfig ef-user-repository on
```

- Ubuntu 14.x, 16.x, or 18.x:

```
$ sudo /usr/sbin/update-rc.d ef-user-repository defaults

Adding system startup for /etc/init.d/ef-user-repository ...
/etc/rc0.d/K20ef-user-repository -> ../init.d/ef-user-repository
/etc/rc1.d/K20ef-user-repository -> ../init.d/ef-user-repository
/etc/rc6.d/K20ef-user-repository -> ../init.d/ef-user-repository
/etc/rc2.d/S20ef-user-repository -> ../init.d/ef-user-repository
/etc/rc3.d/S20ef-user-repository -> ../init.d/ef-user-repository
/etc/rc4.d/S20ef-user-repository -> ../init.d/ef-user-repository
/etc/rc5.d/S20ef-user-repository -> ../init.d/ef-user-repository
```

Setting Up Autostart for CloudBees Flow Built-In Database Server Services

1. Provide a service control script in the /etc/init.d directory by using one of the following methods.

Note: <install_dir> is /opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander by default.

- Secure (preferred) method:

```
$ sudo cp -v <install_dir>/startup/commanderDatabase /etc/init.d/ef-user-
database

'<install_dir>/startup/commanderDatabase' -> '/etc/init.d/ef-user-
database'

$ sudo chown -v root:root /etc/init.d/ef-user-database

ownership of '/etc/init.d/ef-user-database' retained as root:root

$ sudo chmod -v 0755 /etc/init.d/ef-user-database

mode of '/etc/init.d/ef-user-database' retained as 0755 (rwxr-xr-x)
```

- Less secure (alternative) method:

```
$ sudo ln -sv <install_dir>/startup/commanderDatabase /etc/init.d/ef-user-
database

'/etc/init.d/ef-user-database' -> '<install_
dir>/startup/commanderDatabase'
```

2. Create links in the “rc” directories.

The exact commands as well as the prompts displayed in response will vary with the specific distribution. Following are several examples:

- RHEL 5.x, 6.x, or 7.x; CentOS 5.x, 6.x, or 7.x; SLES 11 or 12:

```
$ sudo /sbin/chkconfig --add ef-user-database
$ sudo /sbin/chkconfig ef-user-database on
```

- Ubuntu 14.x, 16.x, or 18.x:

```
$ sudo /usr/sbin/update-rc.d ef-user-database defaults

Adding system startup for /etc/init.d/ef-user-database ...
/etc/rc0.d/K20ef-user-database -> ../init.d/ef-user-database
/etc/rc1.d/K20ef-user-database -> ../init.d/ef-user-database
/etc/rc6.d/K20ef-user-database -> ../init.d/ef-user-database
/etc/rc2.d/S20ef-user-database -> ../init.d/ef-user-database
/etc/rc3.d/S20ef-user-database -> ../init.d/ef-user-database
/etc/rc4.d/S20ef-user-database -> ../init.d/ef-user-database
/etc/rc5.d/S20ef-user-database -> ../init.d/ef-user-database
```

Setting Up Autostart for CloudBees Flow Agent Services

1. Provide a service control script in the /etc/init.d directory by using one of the following methods.

Note: <install_dir> is /opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander by default.

- Secure (preferred) method:

```
$ sudo cp -v <install_dir>/startup/commanderAgent /etc/init.d/ef-user-
agent

'<install_dir>/startup/commanderAgent' -> '/etc/init.d/ef-user-agent'

$ sudo chown -v root:root /etc/init.d/ef-user-agent

ownership of '/etc/init.d/ef-user-agent' retained as root:root

$ sudo chmod -v 0755 /etc/init.d/ef-user-agent

mode of '/etc/init.d/ef-user-agent' retained as 0755 (rwxr-xr-x)
```

- Less secure (alternative) method:

```
$ sudo ln -sv <install_dir>/startup/commanderAgent /etc/init.d/ef-user-agent  
  
'/etc/init.d/ef-user-agent' -> '<install_dir>/startup/commanderAgent'
```

2. Create links in the “rc” directories.

The exact commands as well as the prompts displayed in response will vary with the specific distribution. Following are several examples:

- RHEL 5.x, 6.x, or 7.x; CentOS 5.x, 6.x, or 7.x; SLES 11 or 12:

```
$ sudo /sbin/chkconfig --add ef-user-agent  
$ sudo /sbin/chkconfig ef-user-agent on
```

- Ubuntu 14.x, 16.x, or 18.x:

```
$ sudo /usr/sbin/update-rc.d ef-user-agent defaults  
  
Adding system startup for /etc/init.d/ef-user-agent ...  
/etc/rc0.d/K20ef-user-agent -> ../init.d/ef-user-agent  
/etc/rc1.d/K20ef-user-agent -> ../init.d/ef-user-agent  
/etc/rc6.d/K20ef-user-agent -> ../init.d/ef-user-agent  
/etc/rc2.d/S20ef-user-agent -> ../init.d/ef-user-agent  
/etc/rc3.d/S20ef-user-agent -> ../init.d/ef-user-agent  
/etc/rc4.d/S20ef-user-agent -> ../init.d/ef-user-agent  
/etc/rc5.d/S20ef-user-agent -> ../init.d/ef-user-agent
```

Setting Up Autostart for CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server Services

DevOps Insight requires autostart for two services: Elasticsearch and Logstash. The DevOps Insight server uses the Elasticsearch search engine and the Logstash data-collection and log-parsing engine to gather data from the CloudBees Flow server for use in the DevOps Insight dashboards such as the Deployments, Releases, and Release Command Center dashboards.

Setting Up Autostart for Elasticsearch

1. Provide a service control script in the `/etc/init.d` directory by using one of the following methods.

Note: `<install_dir>` is `/opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander` by default.

- Secure (preferred) method

```
$ sudo cp -v <install_dir>/reporting/startup/commanderElasticsearch  
/etc/init.d/ef-user-elasticsearch  
  
'<install_dir>/reporting/startup/commanderElasticsearch' ->  
'/etc/init.d/ef-user-elasticsearch'  
  
$ sudo chown -v root:root /etc/init.d/ef-user-elasticsearch  
  
ownership of '/etc/init.d/ef-user-elasticsearch' retained as root:root  
  
$ sudo chmod -v 0755 /etc/init.d/ef-user-elasticsearch
```



```
mode of '/etc/init.d/ef-user-elasticsearch' retained as 0755 (rwxr-xr-x)
```

- Less secure (alternative) method:

```
$ sudo ln -sv <install_dir>/reporting/startup/commanderElasticsearch
/etc/init.d/ef-user-elasticsearch

'/etc/init.d/ef-user-elasticsearch' -> '<install_
dir>/reporting/startup/commanderElasticsearch'
```

2. Create links in the “rc” directories.

The exact commands as well as the prompts displayed in response will vary with the specific distribution. Following are several examples:

- RHEL 5.x, 6.x, or 7.x; CentOS 5.x, 6.x, or 7.x; SLES 11 or 12:

```
$ sudo /sbin/chkconfig --add ef-user-elasticsearch
$ sudo /sbin/chkconfig ef-user-elasticsearch on
```

- Ubuntu 14.x, 16.x, or 18.x:

```
$ sudo /usr/sbin/update-rc.d ef-user-elasticsearch defaults

Adding system startup for /etc/init.d/ef-user-elasticsearch ...
/etc/rc0.d/K20ef-user-elasticsearch -> ../init.d/ef-user-elasticsearch
/etc/rc1.d/K20ef-user-elasticsearch -> ../init.d/ef-user-elasticsearch
/etc/rc6.d/K20ef-user-elasticsearch -> ../init.d/ef-user-elasticsearch
/etc/rc2.d/S20ef-user-elasticsearch -> ../init.d/ef-user-elasticsearch
/etc/rc3.d/S20ef-user-elasticsearch -> ../init.d/ef-user-elasticsearch
/etc/rc4.d/S20ef-user-elasticsearch -> ../init.d/ef-user-elasticsearch
/etc/rc5.d/S20ef-user-elasticsearch -> ../init.d/ef-user-elasticsearch
```

Setting Up Autostart for Logstash

1. Provide a service control script in the /etc/init.d directory by using one of the following methods.

Note: <install_dir> is /opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander by default.

- Secure (preferred) method

```
$ sudo cp -v <install_dir>/reporting/startup/commanderLogstash
/etc/init.d/ef-user-logstash

'<install_dir>/reporting/startup/commanderLogstash' -> '/etc/init.d/ef-
user-logstash'

$ sudo chown -v root:root /etc/init.d/ef-user-logstash

ownership of '/etc/init.d/ef-user-logstash' retained as root:root

$ sudo chmod -v 0755 /etc/init.d/ef-user-logstash

mode of '/etc/init.d/ef-user-logstash' retained as 0755 (rwxr-xr-x)
```

- Less secure (alternative) method:

```
$ sudo ln -sv <install_dir>/reporting/startup/commanderLogstash
/etc/init.d/ef-user-logstash

'/etc/init.d/ef-user-logstash' -> '<install_
dir>/reporting/startup/commanderLogstash'
```

2. Create links in the “rc” directories.

The exact commands as well as the prompts displayed in response will vary with the specific distribution. Following are several examples:

- RHEL 5.x, 6.x, or 7.x; CentOS 5.x, 6.x, or 7.x; SLES 11 or 12:

```
$ sudo /sbin/chkconfig --add ef-user-logstash
$ sudo /sbin/chkconfig ef-user-logstash on
```

- Ubuntu 14.x, 16.x, or 18.x:

```
$ sudo /usr/sbin/update-rc.d ef-user-logstash defaults

Adding system startup for /etc/init.d/ef-user-logstash ...
/etc/rc0.d/K20ef-user-logstash -> ../init.d/ef-user-logstash
/etc/rc1.d/K20ef-user-logstash -> ../init.d/ef-user-logstash
/etc/rc6.d/K20ef-user-logstash -> ../init.d/ef-user-logstash
/etc/rc2.d/S20ef-user-logstash -> ../init.d/ef-user-logstash
/etc/rc3.d/S20ef-user-logstash -> ../init.d/ef-user-logstash
/etc/rc4.d/S20ef-user-logstash -> ../init.d/ef-user-logstash
/etc/rc5.d/S20ef-user-logstash -> ../init.d/ef-user-logstash
```

Disabling Services Autostart

This section describes how to disable autostart of services for all CloudBees Flow components as follows:

- Disabling Autostart for CloudBees Flow Server Services on page 5-18
- Disabling Autostart for CloudBees Flow Web Server Services on page 5-19
- Disabling Autostart for CloudBees Flow Repository Server Services on page 5-19
- Disabling Autostart for CloudBees Flow Built-In Database Server Services on page 5-19
- Disabling Autostart for CloudBees Flow Agent Services on page 5-20
- Disabling Autostart for CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server Services on page 5-20

Disabling Autostart for CloudBees Flow Server Services

Enter the following command:

```
$ sudo rm -fv /etc/init.d/ef-user-server /etc/rc?.d/*ef-user-server
/etc/init.d/rc?.d/*ef-user-server

removed '/etc/init.d/ef-user-server'
removed '/etc/rc0.d/K20ef-user-server'
removed '/etc/rc1.d/K20ef-user-server'
removed '/etc/rc2.d/S20ef-user-server'
removed '/etc/rc3.d/S20ef-user-server'
removed '/etc/rc4.d/S20ef-user-server'
removed '/etc/rc5.d/S20ef-user-server'
removed '/etc/rc6.d/K20ef-user-server'
```

The prompts displayed in response to these commands might vary with the specific distribution and version.

Disabling Autostart for CloudBees Flow Web Server Services

Enter the following command:

```
$ sudo rm -fv /etc/init.d/ef-user-apache /etc/rc?.d/*ef-user-apache
/etc/init.d/rc?.d/*ef-user-apache

removed '/etc/init.d/ef-user-apache'
removed '/etc/rc0.d/K20ef-user-apache'
removed '/etc/rc1.d/K20ef-user-apache'
removed '/etc/rc2.d/S20ef-user-apache'
removed '/etc/rc3.d/S20ef-user-apache'
removed '/etc/rc4.d/S20ef-user-apache'
removed '/etc/rc5.d/S20ef-user-apache'
removed '/etc/rc6.d/K20ef-user-apache'
```

The prompts displayed in response to these commands might vary with the specific distribution and version.

Disabling Autostart for CloudBees Flow Repository Server Services

Enter the following command:

```
$ sudo rm -fv /etc/init.d/ef-user-repository /etc/rc?.d/*ef-user-repository
/etc/init.d/rc?.d/*ef-user-repository

removed '/etc/init.d/ef-user-repository'
removed '/etc/rc0.d/K20ef-user-repository'
removed '/etc/rc1.d/K20ef-user-repository'
removed '/etc/rc2.d/S20ef-user-repository'
removed '/etc/rc3.d/S20ef-user-repository'
removed '/etc/rc4.d/S20ef-user-repository'
removed '/etc/rc5.d/S20ef-user-repository'
removed '/etc/rc6.d/K20ef-user-repository'
```

The prompts displayed in response to these commands might vary with the specific distribution and version.

Disabling Autostart for CloudBees Flow Built-In Database Server Services

Enter the following command:

```
$ sudo rm -fv /etc/init.d/ef-user-database /etc/rc?.d/*ef-user-database
/etc/init.d/rc?.d/*ef-user-database

removed '/etc/init.d/ef-user-database'
removed '/etc/rc0.d/K20ef-user-database'
removed '/etc/rc1.d/K20ef-user-database'
removed '/etc/rc2.d/S20ef-user-database'
removed '/etc/rc3.d/S20ef-user-database'
removed '/etc/rc4.d/S20ef-user-database'
removed '/etc/rc5.d/S20ef-user-database'
removed '/etc/rc6.d/K20ef-user-database'
```

The prompts displayed in response to these commands might vary with the specific distribution and version.

Disabling Autostart for CloudBees Flow Agent Services

Enter the following command:

```
$ sudo rm -fv /etc/init.d/ef-user-agent /etc/rc?.d/*ef-user-agent
/etc/init.d/rc?.d/*ef-user-agent

removed '/etc/init.d/ef-user-agent'
removed '/etc/rc0.d/K20ef-user-agent'
removed '/etc/rc1.d/K20ef-user-agent'
removed '/etc/rc2.d/S20ef-user-agent'
removed '/etc/rc3.d/S20ef-user-agent'
removed '/etc/rc4.d/S20ef-user-agent'
removed '/etc/rc5.d/S20ef-user-agent'
removed '/etc/rc6.d/K20ef-user-agent'
```

The prompts displayed in response to these commands might vary with the specific distribution and version.

Disabling Autostart for CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server Services

DevOps Insight requires that you disable autostart for two services: Elasticsearch and Logstash.

Disabling Autostart for Elasticsearch

```
$ sudo rm -fv /etc/init.d/ef-user-elasticsearch /etc/rc?.d/*ef-user-elasticsearch
/etc/init.d/rc?.d/*ef-user-elasticsearch

removed '/etc/init.d/ef-user-elasticsearch'
removed '/etc/rc0.d/K20ef-user-elasticsearch'
removed '/etc/rc1.d/K20ef-user-elasticsearch'
removed '/etc/rc2.d/S20ef-user-elasticsearch'
removed '/etc/rc3.d/S20ef-user-elasticsearch'
removed '/etc/rc4.d/S20ef-user-elasticsearch'
removed '/etc/rc5.d/S20ef-user-elasticsearch'
removed '/etc/rc6.d/K20ef-user-elasticsearch'
```

The prompts displayed in response to these commands might vary with the specific distribution and version.

Disabling Autostart for Logstash

```
$ sudo rm -fv /etc/init.d/ef-user-logstash /etc/rc?.d/*ef-user-logstash
/etc/init.d/rc?.d/*ef-user-logstash

removed '/etc/init.d/ef-user-logstash'
removed '/etc/rc0.d/K20ef-user-logstash'
removed '/etc/rc1.d/K20ef-user-logstash'
removed '/etc/rc2.d/S20ef-user-logstash'
removed '/etc/rc3.d/S20ef-user-logstash'
removed '/etc/rc4.d/S20ef-user-logstash'
removed '/etc/rc5.d/S20ef-user-logstash'
removed '/etc/rc6.d/K20ef-user-logstash'
```

The prompts displayed in response to these commands might vary with the specific distribution and version.

Universal Access to the Plugins Directory

A plugin is a collection of one or more features, or a third-party integration or tool that can be added to CloudBees Flow. The CloudBees Flow server installs all plugins into a configurable location named the plugins directory. This directory must be readable by the web server.

There are two ways to make the plugins directory readable by the web server. You can configure the CloudBees Flow server, and web servers to point to a central network location, or you can replicate the contents of the plugins directory on remote web servers.

Configuring Universal Access for a Network Location

Use these procedures to configure the CloudBees Flow server and web servers to point to a universally accessible network location. This is the recommended approach because newly installed plugins are immediately available to all web servers. We strongly recommend that you do this when you are running CloudBees Flow in clustered mode, because it allows all the server nodes to share a common plugins directory. You also avoid the overhead of managing multiple plugins directories.

Note:

The Windows local system account cannot access network resources such as shared file systems used for plugins or workspaces. Therefore, do not use this option for a clustered server deployment, which requires a shared file system for plugins. This option is typically used only for installing agents on numerous machines, which would otherwise require that you create a new account on each of those machines.

Ways to Configure Universal Access to Plugins

A network location for the plugins directory can be set up in one of two ways:

- **Moving the Plugins Directory to a Pre-Configured Network Location** on page 5-21—This approach is recommended if you already have a network file system accessible to the CloudBees Flow server and all web servers.
- **Leaving the Plugins Directory on the CloudBees Flow Server** on page 5-22—This approach leaves the plugins directory in the current location on the CloudBees Flow server and shares the location across the network. *This approach is only recommended if you do not already have a network location available.*

Moving the Plugins Directory to a Pre-Configured Network Location

Use this task to move the plugins directory to a pre-configured network location. You must have a network file system accessible to the CloudBees Flow server and all web servers to perform this task.

Important: You must have root privileges to use the `--webPluginsDirectory` option.

1. Create an empty directory in the network accessible location.
2. Move the contents of the plugins subdirectory from the CloudBees Flow server's data directory to this new directory.
3. Run the following commands on the CloudBees Flow server:

1. `ectool setProperty /server/settings/pluginsDirectory "<PLUGINS>"`

This command gives the CloudBees Flow server the location of `pluginsDirectory`.

2. Run this command *only* if a web server was installed (by default, during an Express Server installation):

```
ecconfigure --webPluginsDirectory "<PLUGINS>"
```

This command modifies Apache web server configuration files (`ectool` lacks this ability). This command properly configures the Apache web server for the new plugins directory.

3. Run this command *only* if an agent was installed (by default during an Express Server install):

```
ecconfigure --agentPluginsDirectory "<PLUGINS>"
```

This command properly configures the CloudBees Flow agent for the new plugins directory.

4. Run this command **ONLY** if you plan on installing remote web servers:

```
ectool setProperty "/server/Electric Cloud/windowsPluginsShare" "<PLUGINS>"
```

5. Run this command **ONLY** if you plan on installing remote web servers:

```
ectool setProperty "/server/Electric Cloud/unixPluginsShare" "<PLUGINS>"
```

Where `<PLUGINS>` is either the Windows path to the shared directory for Windows machines, or the UNIX path to the shared directory for UNIX machines.

Note: When installing remote web servers, you will be prompted to enter information about the CloudBees Flow server. Select the check box to "discover the plugins directory", and the correct location is automatically picked up from the server and set during installation.

4. Run the following command on remote web servers that were already installed:

```
ecconfigure --webPluginsDirectory "<PLUGINS>"
```

where `<PLUGINS>` is either the Windows path to the shared directory for Windows machines, or the UNIX path to the shared directory for UNIX machines.

Leaving the Plugins Directory on the CloudBees Flow Server

Use this task to leave the plugins in the current location on the CloudBees Flow server and share that location across the network so remote web servers can obtain access.

Important: This approach is recommended only if you do not already have a network location available to the CloudBees Flow server and all remote web servers. See [Moving the Plugins Directory to a Pre-Configured Network Location](#) on page 5-21 if you do have a universally available network location.

Important: You must have root privileges to use the `--webPluginsDirectory` option.

1. Choose the appropriate step based on the CloudBees Flow server platform:
 - If your CloudBees Flow server is a Windows machine, the plugins directory is automatically shared by the name "commander-plugins" during installation. When you install remote web

servers on Windows, they will discover this location and be configured to use it.

- If you are installing remote web servers on UNIX machines, follow these steps:

1. Create a Samba mount on a UNIX machine pointing to the plugins share on the Windows machine.

```
//<COMMANDER_SERVER_HOST_NAME>/commander-plugins
```

2. Export the Samba mount as a network file system share on the same UNIX machine used in the previous step.

1. Add the following entry to

```
/etc/exports (/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/plugins by default):
```

```
<EXPORT> * (ro)
```

Where <EXPORT> is the directory you want to export.

2. Start/restart the NFS server.

3. Mount the network file system share to an available directory before installation on UNIX remote web servers. Make sure to mount the share to the same directory across all machines, henceforth referred to as <UNIX_PLUGINS>.

1. Create <UNIX_PLUGINS>.

2. Add the following entry to /etc/fstab:

```
<HOST>:<EXPORT> <UNIX_PLUGINS> nfs defaults 0 0
```

Where <HOST> is the host name of the machine on which the directory has been exported and <EXPORT> is the directory being exported on that machine.

3. Call: `mount -a`.

4. Run the following command on the CloudBees Flow server machine:

```
ectool setProperty "/server/Electric Cloud/unixPluginsShare" "<UNIX_PLUGINS>"
```

2. Perform the following steps if your CloudBees Flow server is a Linux machine and you are installing remote web servers on other UNIX machines. The plugins directory is not automatically shared as on Windows.

1. Export the local plugins directory as a network file system share on the CloudBees Flow server machine:

1. Add the following entry to

```
/etc/exports (/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/plugins by default):
```

```
<EXPORT> * (ro)
```

Where <EXPORT> is the directory you want to export.

2. Start/restart the NFS server.

2. Mount the network file system share to an available directory before installation on UNIX remote web servers. You must mount the share to the same directory across all machines. This share is referred to as <UNIX_PLUGINS> in the following steps:

1. Create `<UNIX_PLUGINS>`.
2. Add the following entry to `/etc/fstab` (replace `<HOST>` with the host name of the machine on which the directory has been exported and `<EXPORT>` with the directory being exported on that machine):

```
<HOST>:<EXPORT> <UNIX_PLUGINS> nfs defaults 0 0
```
3. Call: `mount -a`.
3. On the CloudBees Flow server machine, run the following command:

```
ectool setProperty "/server/Electric Cloud/unixPluginsShare"  
"<UNIX_PLUGINS>"
```
4. If you are installing remote web servers on Windows machines, perform the following steps:
 1. Create a Samba share on the CloudBees Flow server that is accessible to Windows machines under the name `<WINDOWS_PLUGINS>`.
 2. Run the following command:

```
ectool setProperty "/server/Electric Cloud/windowsPluginsShare"  
"<WINDOWS_PLUGINS>"
```
3. Choose the appropriate step to configure remote web servers.
 - If you need to install the software for a new remote web server, you must select the **"discover the plugins directory"** option. This will allow the installer to automatically detect and set the correct location from the server.
 - If you need to configure a remote web servers that were already installed, run the following command:

```
ecconfigure --webPluginsDirectory "<PLUGINS>"
```

Where `<PLUGINS>` is the Windows path to the shared directory for Windows machines, or the UNIX path to the shared directory for UNIX machines.

Replicating the Plugin Directory on Remote Systems

Use this procedure to keep the Plugins directory in its default server location and replicate the contents to remote agents and web servers.

Important: This approach requires you to manage multiple plugin directories. Every time a new plugin is installed on the CloudBees Flow server, you must synchronize the changes across all remote copies of the directory. Only replicate the Plugins directory if you cannot use or configure a central network location.

- Copy the plugins directory to remote web servers using any file copy mechanism.
 - The copied plugins directories must be readable by only the remote web servers.
 - Plugins should be copied to a plugins subdirectory within the data directory for each remote web server.
 - Every time the CloudBees Flow server Plugins directory is updated, you must synchronize the changes across all remote copies.

Network Plugins Shares for High-Availability CloudBees Flow Components

This section explains how to mount network plugins share files when you are setting up CloudBees Flow components for high availability. This section contains the steps to set up a CloudBees Flow server cluster (two load-balanced CloudBees Flow servers and two load-balanced CloudBees Flow web servers) sharing the same plugin folders (a “network plugins share”).

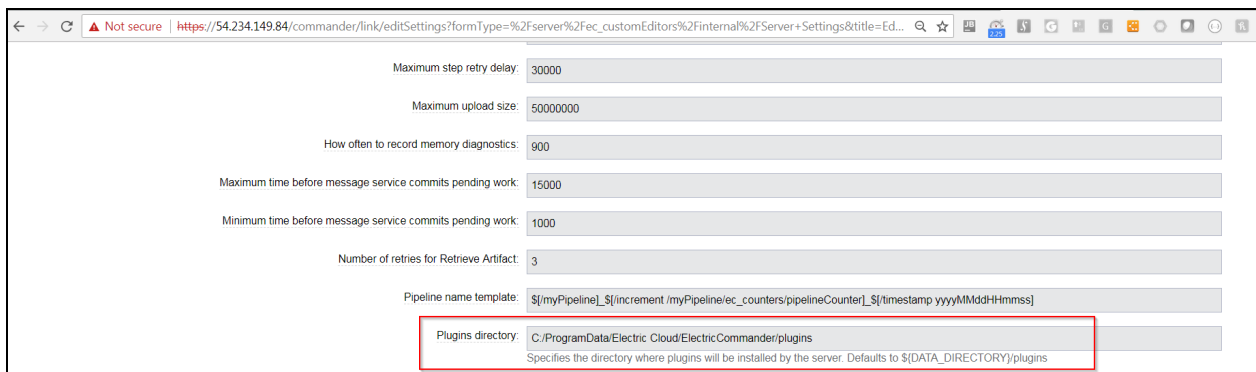
This setup consists of the following main steps:

1. Making the CloudBees Flow Components Use the Remote `/mymountpoint/plugins` as the Plugins Folder on page 5-25
2. Using the Same Network Plugins Share for the CloudBees Flow Web Server and the CloudBees Flow Server on page 5-27
3. Specifying the Network Plugins Directory on page 5-28
4. Installing Remote Linux Agents or Web Servers Not on the Same Machine as the CloudBees Flow Server on page 5-28
5. Restarting the CloudBees Flow Web Server on page 5-29

Making the CloudBees Flow Components Use the Remote `/mymountpoint/plugins` as the Plugins Folder

This section describes how to make the CloudBees Flow components (CloudBees Flow server, CloudBees Flow web server, and agent) use the remote `mymountpoint/plugins` as the plugins folder as mentioned in [Moving the Plugins Directory to a Pre-Configured Network Location](#).

The plugins directory in the Automation Platform **Administration > Server > Settings** page (such as `C:/ProgramData/Electric Cloud/CloudBees Flow Automation Platform/plugins` on Windows or `/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/plugins` on Linux) need not be changed if the CloudBees Flow server is standalone and is using its local plugins folder. This the default location where the plugins are installed by the CloudBees Flow server (the `DATA_DIR/plugins` folder by default).



But if the CloudBees Flow server is clustered, you should use the plugins directory from a network plugins share and copy the contents of the `DATA_DIR/plugins` folder (and subfolders) from the CloudBees Flow node 1 to this network plugins share.

Below is an example where a CloudBees Flow server (on Windows) is using the network plugins share from a network UNC path `//f2/scratch/chronic3plugins` as seen in the Automation Platform **Administration > Server > Settings** page:

Maximum step retry delay: 30000

Maximum upload size: 50000000

How often to record memory diagnostics: 900

Maximum time before message service commits pending work: 15000

Minimum time before message service commits pending work: 1000

Number of retries for Retrieve Artifact: 3

Pipeline name template: \${myPipeline}_\${increment}/\${myPipeline}/ec_counters/pipelineCounter_\${timestamp yyyyMMddHHmmss}

Plugins directory: **/f2/scratch/chronic3plugins**

Release name template: \${myRelease}_\${myPipeline}/\${increment}/\${myPipeline}/ec_counters/pipelineCounter_\${timestamp yyyyMMddHHmmss}

Reservation recurrence interval: 100

You can also set this network plugins share using the following `ectool` commands (after logging in via `ectool`):

```
ectool --server FLOW_SERVER_LOAD_BALANCER CloudBees Flow serverlogin admin changeme
ectool setProperty "/server/settings/pluginsDirectory" "/mymountpoint/plugins"
```

If the clustered CloudBees Flow server is on Linux, you can just mount the plugins NFS share (for example, `NFS_HOST:/EF/Plugins`) to the `DATA_DIR/plugins` in `/etc/fstab` as in the following screenshot and avoid changing `/server/settings/pluginsDirectory`:

```
# xdevflow@dendb3utecw02:~
# HEADER: This file was autogenerated at 2018-04-15 19:10:14 -0400
# HEADER: by puppet. While it can still be managed manually, it
# HEADER: is definitely not recommended.
#
# /etc/fstab
# Created by anaconda on Wed Dec 16 15:22:29 2015
#
# Accessible filesystems, by reference, are maintained under '/dev/disk'
# See man pages fstab(5), findfs(8), mount(8) and/or blkid(8) for more info
#
/dev/mapper/VolGroup00-root / xfs defaults 0 0
UUID=7499456-b0eb-4665-bb1-5e44980096b6 /boot xfs defaults 0 0
/dev/mapper/VolGroup00-home /home xfs defaults,nodev 0 0
/dev/mapper/VolGroup00-opt /opt xfs defaults,nodev 0 0
/dev/mapper/VolGroup00-var /var xfs defaults,nodev 0 0
/dev/mapper/VolGroup00-vartmp /var/tmp xfs defaults,nodev 0 0
/dev/mapper/VolGroup00-varlog /var/log xfs defaults,nodev 0 0
/dev/mapper/VolGroup00-swap swap swap defaults 0 0
/dev/VolGroup01/app /app xfs defaults 1 2
#fcdvt3nasfs@3.ad.tlaa-cref.org:/vf_bdv3_electricflow_01/Plugins /app/electriccloud/electriccommander/plugins nfs rw,soft,bg,_satime,nodiratime,vers=3,nolock 0 0
```

Property	Value	Actions
maximumDelayBetweenRetriesForRetrieveArtifact	30000	
memoryDiagnosticsFrequency	900	
messageServiceMaxTimeout	15000	
messageServiceMinTimeout	1000	
numberOfRetriesForRetrieveArtifact	3	
pipelineNameTemplate	\$(myPipeline)_\$/increment /myPipeline/ec_counters/pipelineCounter_\$/timestamp yyyyMMddHHmmss	
pluginsDirectory	/app/electriccloud/electriccommander/plugins	
releaseNameTemplate	\$(myRelease)_\$/myPipeline_\$/increment /myPipeline/ec_counters/pipelineCounter_\$/timestamp yyyyMMddHHmmss	
reservationRecurrenceInterval	100	
resourceSchedulerBucketCount	1	
resourceSchedulerClusterMaxTimeBetweenRuns	10	
resourceSchedulerMaxLogCount	100	
resourceSchedulerMaxTimeout	20000	
resourceSchedulerMinTimeout	1000	
serverStatusMessageCapacity	1000	
serviceProcessJobNameTemplate	\$(increment /myService/jobCounter_\$/myJob/processName)_\$/myJob/serviceName_\$/myJob/projectName_\$/timestamp yyyyMMddHHmmss	
serviceResignationDelay	60	
sessionTimeout	4320	
stompClientUri	stomp+ssl://ec-ssl-client:61613	
stompSecure	true	
temporaryDirectory	tmp	

Using the Same Network Plugins Share for the CloudBees Flow Web Server and the CloudBees Flow Server

If the local or remote web server will use the same network plugins share as the CloudBees Flow server, then run the command described below on the web server.

The web server can be local or remote to the CloudBees Flow server. This updates the `DATA_DIR/apache/conf/httpd.conf` file (for example, on Linux, it is `/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/apache/conf/httpd.conf` by default).

Linux Web Servers

```
ecconfigure --webPluginsDirectory PLUGINS SHARE FOLDER
```

For example:

```
ecconfigure --webPluginsDirectory /mymountpoint/plugins
```

Otherwise, if you are using Linux CloudBees Flow web servers, you can just mount the network plugins share to the `DATA_DIR/plugins` folder. Then you do not need to run the `ecconfigure -webPluginsDirectory` command.

Windows Web Servers

If the CloudBees Flow web servers are on Windows, you must use the UNC path. For example:

```
ecconfigure --webPluginsDirectory //f2/scratch/chronic3plugins
```

Running the `ecconfigure -webPluginsDirectory` command updates the `DATA_DIR/apache/conf/httpd.conf` file as shown below:

```
ecbuild@perftest1:/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/apache/conf$ grep plugin httpd.conf
# Commander plugins cgi-bin
# Change this location if plugins are not in the default location.
<Directory "/mymountpoint/plugins/*/cgi-bin">
ScriptAliasMatch ^/commander/plugins/([^/]+)/cgi-bin/(.*)$ "/mymountpoint/plugins/$1/cgi-bin/$2"
# Commander plugins htdocs
# Change this location if plugins are not in the default location.
<Directory "/mymountpoint/plugins/*/htdocs">
AliasMatch ^/commander/plugins/([^/]+)/(.*)$ "/mymountpoint/plugins/$1/htdocs/$2"
RewriteRule ^/commander/pages/([^/]+)/(.*)$ "%{DOCUMENT_ROOT}/commander/componentContainer.php?pluginName=${escape:$1}&fileName=${escape:$2}.xml&%{QUERY_STRING}"
# Handle unresolved plugins style urls
RewriteRule ^/commander/plugins/([^/]+)/(.*)$ "%{DOCUMENT_ROOT}/commander/pluginHandler.php/$1/$2?%{QUERY_STRING}"
SetEnv COMMANDER_PLUGINS "/mymountpoint/plugins"
```

The `ecconfigure --agentPluginsDirectory` command updates the `DATA_DIR/conf/agent.conf` file and the `DATA_DIR/conf/agent/agent.properties` file as in the following screenshot. But note that these entries are no longer used for most plugins.

```
ecbuild@perftest1:/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/conf$ grep plugin agent.conf
# Directory containing installed plugins.
pluginsPath = /mymountpoint/plugins
```

Specifying the Network Plugins Directory

Linux CloudBees Flow Servers

If the CloudBees Flow server is on Linux, run the following command to specify a network plugins directory, for the agent on the same machine as the CloudBees Flow server. This updates the `/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/conf/agent.conf` file:

```
ecconfigure --agentPluginsDirectory /mymountpoint/plugins
```

Windows CloudBees Flow Servers

If the CloudBees Flow server is on Windows, run the following command to specify a network plugins directory, for the agent on the same machine as the CloudBees Flow server. This updates the `DATA_DIR/conf/agent.conf` file:

```
ecconfigure --agentPluginsDirectory //f2/scratch/chronic3plugins
```

Run the following command if you will install remote Windows agents or web servers. That is, not on the same machine as the CloudBees Flow server. (For the web server or agent on the same machine as the CloudBees Flow server, this property is not used):

```
ectool --server localhost setProperty "/server/Electric Cloud/windowsPluginsShare"
//winhost/mymountpoint/plugins
```

Installing Remote Linux Agents or Web Servers Not on the Same Machine as the CloudBees Flow Server

Run the following command if you will install remote Linux agents or web servers. That is, not on the same machine as the CloudBees Flow server. (For the web server or agent on the same machine as the CloudBees Flow server, this property is not used):

```
ectool --server localhost setProperty "/server/Electric Cloud/unixPluginsShare"
/mymountpoint/plugins
```

You can see these updates in the Automation Platform UI on the **Administration > Server > Custom Server Properties > Electric Cloud** page as in the following screenshot.

So instead of:

Logging: Read permission allows access to all entries in the event log regardless of their container. Modify permission allows deletion of event log entries and access to the logMessage API function.

Plugins: Read permission allows plugins to be used. Modify permission allows access to the installPlugin, promotePlugin and uninstallPlugin API functions.

Priority: Execute permission allows the user who launches a procedure using the runProcedure API function to raise the priority of the job.

Projects: Modify permission allows access to the createProject and deleteProject API functions.

Repositories: Read permission allows access to the getRepository API function. Modify permission allows access to the createRepository, deleteRepository, modifyRepository and moveRepository API functions.

Resources: Modify permission allows access to the createResource and deleteResource API functions.

Report Object Types: Modify permission allows access to the createReportObjectType, deleteReportObjectType, getReportObjectType, getReportObjectTypes and modifyReportObjectType API functions.

DevOps Insight Server Configuration: Modify permission allows access to the DevOps Insight Server Configuration settings.

Session: Execute permission allows access to the login API function.

Workspaces: Modify permission allows access to the createWorkspace and deleteWorkspace API functions.

ZonesAndGateways: Modify permission allows access to the createZone, deleteZone API functions. Modify permission also allows access to deleteResource API function when the resource belongs to a Gateway.

Custom Server Properties Create Property | Create Nested Sheet | Access Control

Top-level Properties / **Electric Cloud**

Property Name	Value	Description
dataDirectory	C:/ProgramData/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander	
installDirectory	C:/Program Files/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander	
unixPluginsShare	/netf2scratch/chronic3plugins	
windowsPluginsShare	//f2/scratch/chronic3plugins	

You can just use the data directory, because then the network plugins share is relative to the data directory (`DATA_DIR/plugins`):

Email Configurations: Modify permission allows access to the createEmailConfig and deleteEmailConfig API functions.

Force Abort: Execute permission allows access to the force option on the abortJob API function.

Licensing: Read permission allows access to the getLicense[s] API functions. Modify permission allows access to the importLicenseData and deleteLicense API functions. Execute permission allows access to the preemptLicense API function.

Logging: Read permission allows access to all entries in the event log regardless of their container. Modify permission allows deletion of event log entries and access to the logMessage API function.

Plugins: Read permission allows plugins to be used. Modify permission allows access to the installPlugin, promotePlugin and uninstallPlugin API functions.

Priority: Execute permission allows the user who launches a procedure using the runProcedure API function to raise the priority of the job.

Projects: Modify permission allows access to the createProject and deleteProject API functions.

Repositories: Read permission allows access to the getRepository API function. Modify permission allows access to the createRepository, deleteRepository, modifyRepository and moveRepository API functions.

Resources: Modify permission allows access to the createResource and deleteResource API functions.

Report Object Types: Modify permission allows access to the createReportObjectType, deleteReportObjectType, getReportObjectType, getReportObjectTypes and modifyReportObjectType API functions.

DevOps Insight Server Configuration: Modify permission allows access to the DevOps Insight Server Configuration settings.

Session: Execute permission allows access to the login API function.

Workspaces: Modify permission allows access to the createWorkspace and deleteWorkspace API functions.

ZonesAndGateways: Modify permission allows access to the createZone, deleteZone API functions. Modify permission also allows access to deleteResource API function when the resource belongs to a Gateway.

Custom Server Properties Create Property | Create Nested Sheet | Access Control

Top-level Properties / **Electric Cloud**

Property Name	Value	Description	Actions
dataDirectory	/app/electriccloud/electriccommander		
installDirectory	/app/electriccloud/electriccommander		

Restarting the CloudBees Flow Web Server

On each CloudBees Flow web server, if you run any of the above `ecconfigure` commands, you must restart it as `sudo` using:

```
sudo /etc/init.d/commanderApache restart
```

Running `commanderApache` using `sudo` does not change the permissions of the files in `DATA_DIR/apache/logs` such as the `access.log`, `error.log`, and `httpd.pid` files to `root`. They will still be owned by the user specified in the `--unixServerUser` option (the service user) used when the web server was installed.

Configuring Single Sign-On

Single sign-on (SSO) allows a user to sign on with one set of credentials and gain access to multiple applications and services. SSO increases security and provides a better user experience for customers, employees, and partners by reducing the number of required accounts and passwords and providing simpler access to all the applications and services they need.

You can integrate CloudBees Flow with enterprise SSO using either Kerberos or Security Assertion Markup Language 2.0 (SAML 2.0), so that users are not presented with the CloudBees Flow sign-in screen when they want to take action in CloudBees Flow. SSO improves the end user experience, so that users do not need to remember multiple credentials or sign in multiple times. SSO also improves overall enterprise security, because most SSO solutions support features such as multifactor authentication and stricter password policies.

SSO setup is recommended for occasional CloudBees Flow users (that is, users who do not regularly spend long periods of time in CloudBees Flow). These end users typically use CloudBees Flow to start or check progress of releases, pipelines, or deployments, approve gates or complete manual tasks, look at dashboards, and so on.

- [Configuring Single Sign-On Using Kerberos on page 5-30](#)
- [Configuring Single Sign-On Using SAML 2.0 on page 5-43](#)

Configuring Single Sign-On Using Kerberos

Kerberos is a network authentication protocol that works on the basis of tickets to allow nodes communicating over a nonsecure network to prove their identity to one another in a secure manner. Kerberos provides mutual authentication—both the user and the server verify each other's identity. Kerberos protocol messages are protected against eavesdropping and replay attacks.

Kerberos builds on symmetric key cryptography and requires a trusted third party, and optionally may use public-key cryptography during certain phases of authentication. Kerberos uses UDP port 88 by default.

Kerberos Single Sign-On Prerequisites

Before you configure single sign-on with Kerberos, make sure that:

- Kerberos software is installed and configured on the server and client nodes.
- Your system administrator has set up one or more Kerberos Key Distribution Centers (KDCs), and that each KDC is accessible from every node in your environment.
- Kerberos client software is installed on all hosts that are involved in Kerberos authentication.

This software is required to communicate with the KDC server but is not included in CloudBees Flow. A valid Kerberos configuration (such as a `krb5.conf` file) that includes information for how to connect to the KDC, realm, and domain must be provided for the client.

Note that Windows clients have Kerberos authentication built into the authentication process, so there is no need for additional software.

Example Data for Kerberos Configuration

Component	Value
Active Directory domain	example.com
Kerberos realm	EXAMPLE.COM
CloudBees Flow web server service	efwebserver.example.com
CloudBees Flow web server Service Principal Name	HTTP/efwebserver.example.com@EXAMPLE.COM
CloudBees Flow web server service account	efweb-krbsvc
CloudBees Flow server service	efserver.example.com
CloudBees Flow server Service Principal Name	HTTP/efserver.example.com@EXAMPLE.COM
CloudBees Flow server service account	efserver-krbsvc
End-user account	bob

Configuring Kerberos with Active Directory

Before setting up your CloudBees Flow servers and CloudBees Flow web servers with single sign-on, Kerberos principals that are required for authentication must be configured with Active Directory. Administrator privileges are needed for the following procedures.

Creating an End-User Account in the Active Directory Domain

To create this account:

1. Log into the domain controller as administrator.
2. Create an account with a username (for example, `bob`) and a password.

An organization typically already has its end user set up in Active Directory.

Creating Service Accounts in the Active Directory Domain

Service accounts are used to run the services for the CloudBees Flow server and the CloudBees Flow web server. See [Example Data for Kerberos Configuration](#) on page 5-31 above. You can run both services under the same account.

To set up these service accounts:

1. Login to the domain controller as administrator.
2. Create a user with a username and a password.

Select the **User cannot change password** and **Password never expires** check boxes.

Configuring Service Accounts for Kerberos Delegation

Kerberos delegation allows an application (in this case, CloudBees Flow services) to reuse the end-user credentials to access resources hosted on a different server. Delegation is not enabled by default in Active Directory. This means that service accounts for the CloudBees Flow web server and server services need to be set up and trusted for delegation.

To set up Kerberos delegation:

1. Login to the domain controller as administrator.
2. Open the Windows Active Directory Users and Computers tool.
3. Find the service account that you created (for example, `efweb-krbsvc`).
4. Open user properties and navigate to the **Delegation** tab.
5. Select the **Trust this user for delegation to any service (Kerberos only)** option.
6. Repeat these steps for the other service account that you created (for example, `efserver-krbsvc`).

Mapping the User Accounts to Service Principal Names

Kerberos service principals for the CloudBees Flow web server and CloudBees Flow server services need to be created and associated with the service user accounts in Active Directory. This operation can be performed either through the Windows Active Directory Users and Computers administrator tool or through the `setspn` utility.

Using Windows Active Directory Users and Computers

1. Log into the domain controller as administrator.
2. Open the Windows Active Directory Users and Computers tool.
3. Find the user account that you created (for example, `efweb-krbsvc`).
4. Open user properties and navigate to the Attribute Editor.

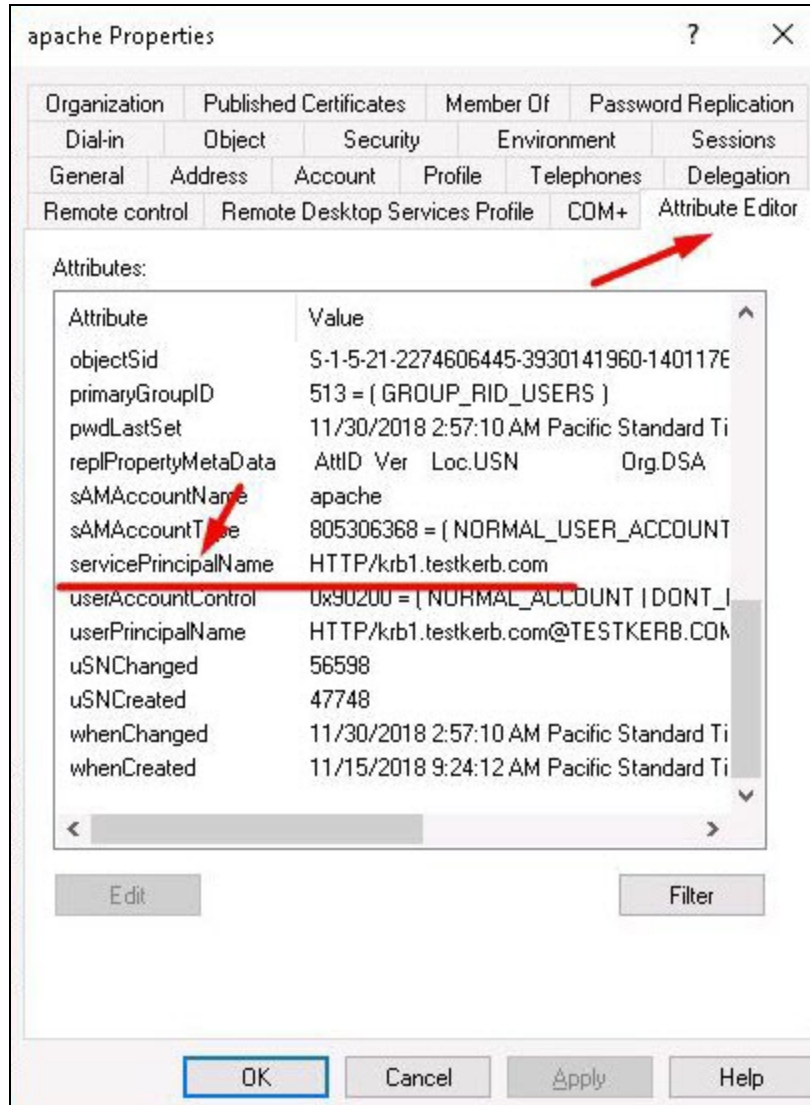
If the Attribute Editor does not appear in the UI, open **View > Advanced Features** and then enable it. For details, see <https://activedirectoryfaq.com/2014/10/ad-attribute-editor-missing-make-search-visible/>.

5. Select the **servicePrincipalName** attribute.
6. Enter the value `HTTP/efwebserver.example.com@EXAMPLE.COM`, where `efwebserver.example.com` is the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) for the web server node.

When a load balancer is used for the web server, this value should be the FQDN of the load balancer.

- Repeat these steps for the CloudBees Flow server to associate the user account `efserver-krbsvc` to the service principal `HTTP/efserver.example.com@EXAMPLE.COM`.

In the following example, the Service Principal Name is `HTTP/krb1.testkerb.com`, and the user account is named `apache`:



Using the setspn Utility

The `setspn` utility lets you manipulate Service Principal Names (SPNs) in Active Directory.

- Associate the Service Principal Name for the web server to its service account by entering:

```
C:\ setspn -s HTTP/efwebserver.example.com@EXAMPLE.COM efweb-krbsvc
```

- Associate the Service Principal Name for the CloudBees Flow server to its service account by entering:

```
C:\ setspn -s HTTP/efserver.example.com@EXAMPLE.COM efserver-krbsvc
```

Generating a Keytab File for CloudBees Flow Services

Keytab files need to be generated for the CloudBees Flow server and CloudBees Flow web server services. A keytab file stores the encryption keys for the Kerberos Services Principals (for example, HTTP/efwebserver.example.com@EXAMPLE.COM for a web server). The service account's password is used to encrypt the entries in this file.

Tip: You can also generate a keytab file by using the Automation Platform UI. For details, see the "Single Sign-On" section in the "Automation Platform" chapter of the *CloudBees Flow User Guide* at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.

To generate keytab files for the CloudBees Flow server and CloudBees Flow web server services:

1. Create a keytab file for the CloudBees Flow server that will store the credentials or encryption keys for its Service Principal Name (HTTP/efserver.example.com@EXAMPLE.COM) that is associated with the service account (efserver-krbsvc).

To create a keytab file, enter the following `ktpass` command on domain controller node with administrative privileges:

```
C:\ ktpass -princ HTTP/efserver.example.com@EXAMPLE.COM -mapuser  
EXAMPLE\efserver-krbsvc -pass password -setpass -setupn +dumpsalt -crypto all -  
ptype KRB5_NT_PRINCIPAL -out efserver.keytab
```

The password must match the one used to create the service account for the CloudBees Flow server.

2. Create a keytab file for the CloudBees Flow web server that will store the credentials or encryption keys for its Service Principal Name (HTTP/efwebserver.example.com@EXAMPLE.COM) that is associated with the service account (efweb-krbsvc).

To create a keytab file, enter the following `ktpass` command on the domain controller node with administrator privileges:

```
C:\ ktpass -princ HTTP/efwebserver.example.com@EXAMPLE.COM -mapuser  
EXAMPLE\efweb-krbsvc -pass password -setpass -setupn +dumpsalt -crypto all -  
ptype KRB5_NT_PRINCIPAL -out efwebserver.keytab
```

The password must match the one used to create the service account for the CloudBees Flow web server.

Configuring Web Browsers for Single Sign-On

This section shows individual end users how to configure their web browsers for Kerberos. So that users can access server resources that require Kerberos authentication, their browser must be enabled to send Kerberos credentials. CloudBees Flow supports the following browsers:

- Google Chrome
- Microsoft Internet Explorer
- Mozilla Firefox

Configuring Chrome for Kerberos

On Windows:

Chrome on Windows should use Internet Explorer settings. For instructions, see [Configuring Internet Explorer for Kerberos on page 5-36](#).

Ensure that the registry on your machine is properly set up. The recommended way to configure a policy on Windows is by using a Group Policy Object (GPO). However, on machines that are joined to an Active Directory domain, policy settings might also be stored in the registry under `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE` or `HKEY_CURRENT_USER` in the following paths:

- `Software\Policies\Google\Chrome\AuthServerWhitelist = efwebserver.example.com`
- `Software\Policies\Google\Chrome\AuthNegotiateDelegateWhitelist = efwebserver.example.com`

For details, see <https://dev.chromium.org/administrators/policy-list-3#AuthServerWhitelist> and <https://dev.chromium.org/administrators/policy-list-3#AuthNegotiateDelegateWhitelist>.

On MacOS:

To configure Chrome for Kerberos on macOS, complete the following steps. The example below is for a user named `bob`:

1. Enter:

```
/usr/bin/defaults write /Users/bob/Library/Preferences/com.google.Chrome.plist
AuthNegotiateDelegateWhitelist "efwebserver.example.com"
```

2. Enter:

```
/usr/bin/defaults write /Users/bob/Library/Preferences/com.google.Chrome.plist
AuthServerWhitelist "efwebserver.example.com"
```

3. Log out of your user account.

4. Log back in, and run `kinit bob@EXAMPLE.COM`.

This generates a Kerberos ticket on your computer.

5. Confirm by running the `klist` command.

The list of Kerberos tickets appears.

6. Shut down and restart Chrome.

For more information about Chrome setup for Kerberos, see <https://www.jamf.com/jamf-nation/discussions/10688/chrome-and-kerberos-single-sign-on>.

Following are common problems with Kerberos setup on Chrome on macOS:

- SSO sign-in no longer works.

Follow the steps below:

1. Sign out of your user account and sign back in.
2. On macOS, enter `kinit bob@EXAMPLE.COM` and generate a ticket for the `krbtgt` account again.
3. Ensure that the Kerberos ticket is not expired on your local machine.

On macOS, run the `klist` command and see the Kerberos ticket expiry information.

- SSO does not work on Chrome.

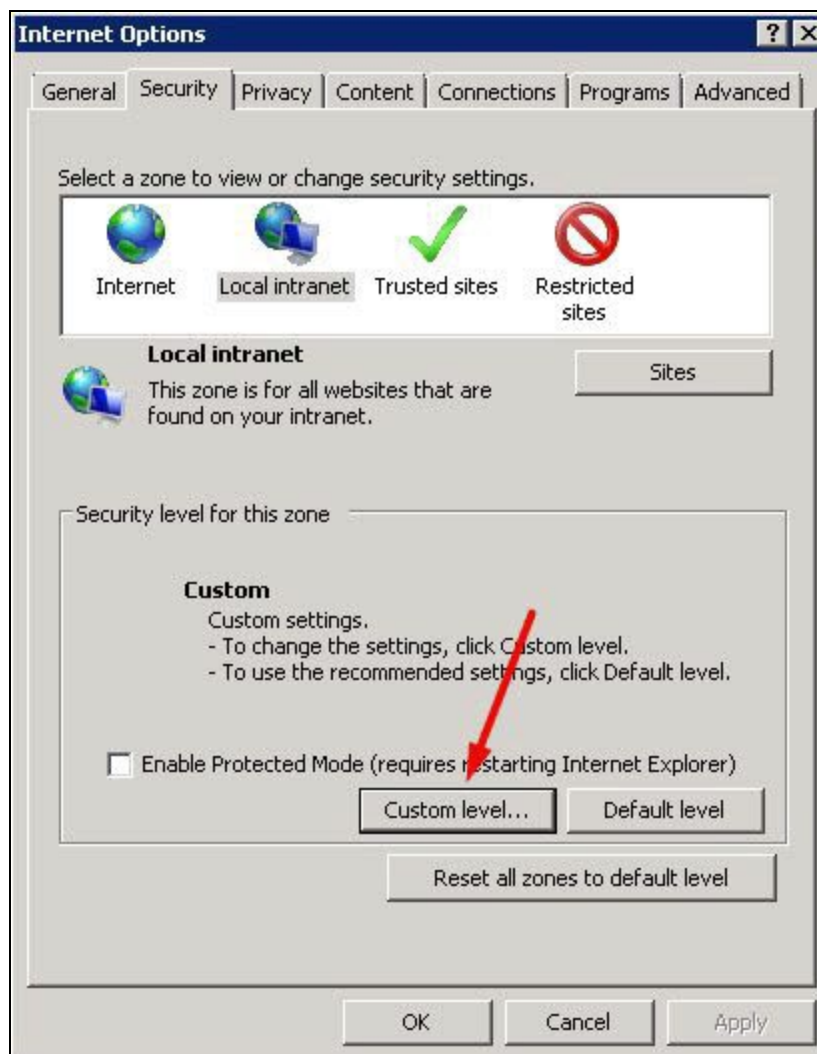
Follow the steps below:

1. Ensure that registry entries are correct as stated above.
2. Ensure that there are no spaces before or after the name of the registry entry
`AuthNegotiateDelegateWhitelist`.

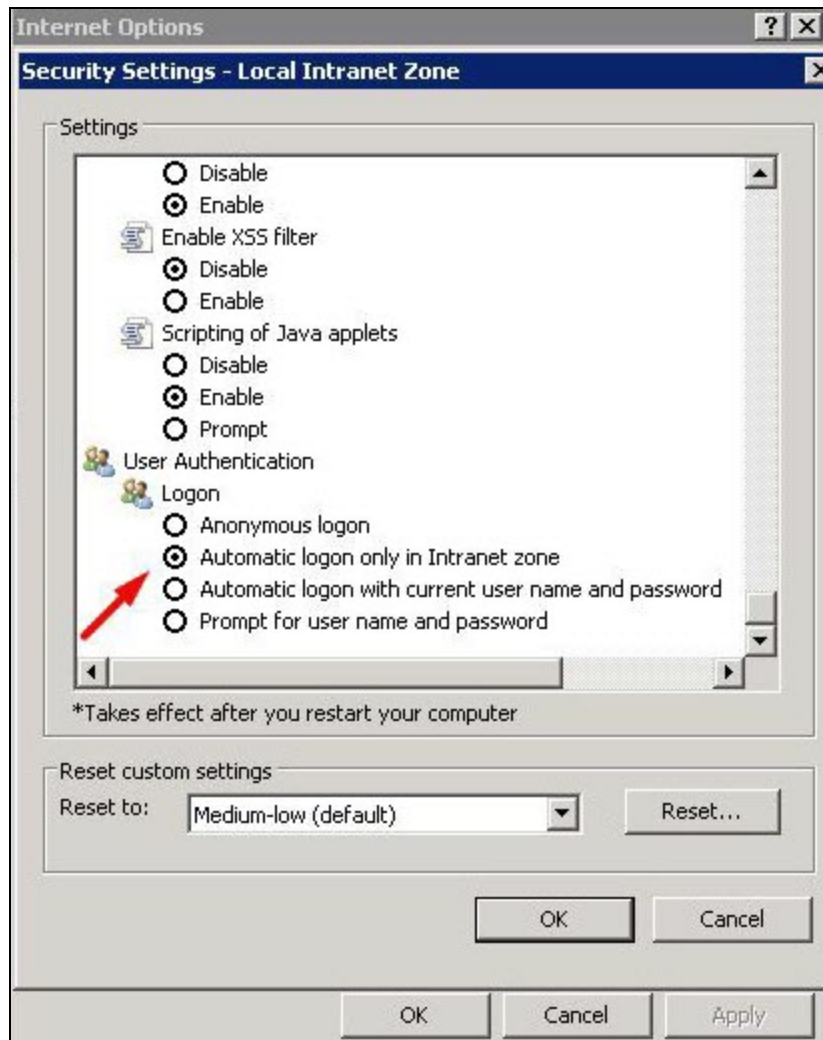
Configuring Internet Explorer for Kerberos

To configure internet Explorer for Kerberos:

1. Navigate to **Settings > Internet Options > Security**.
2. Click the **Custom Level** button:

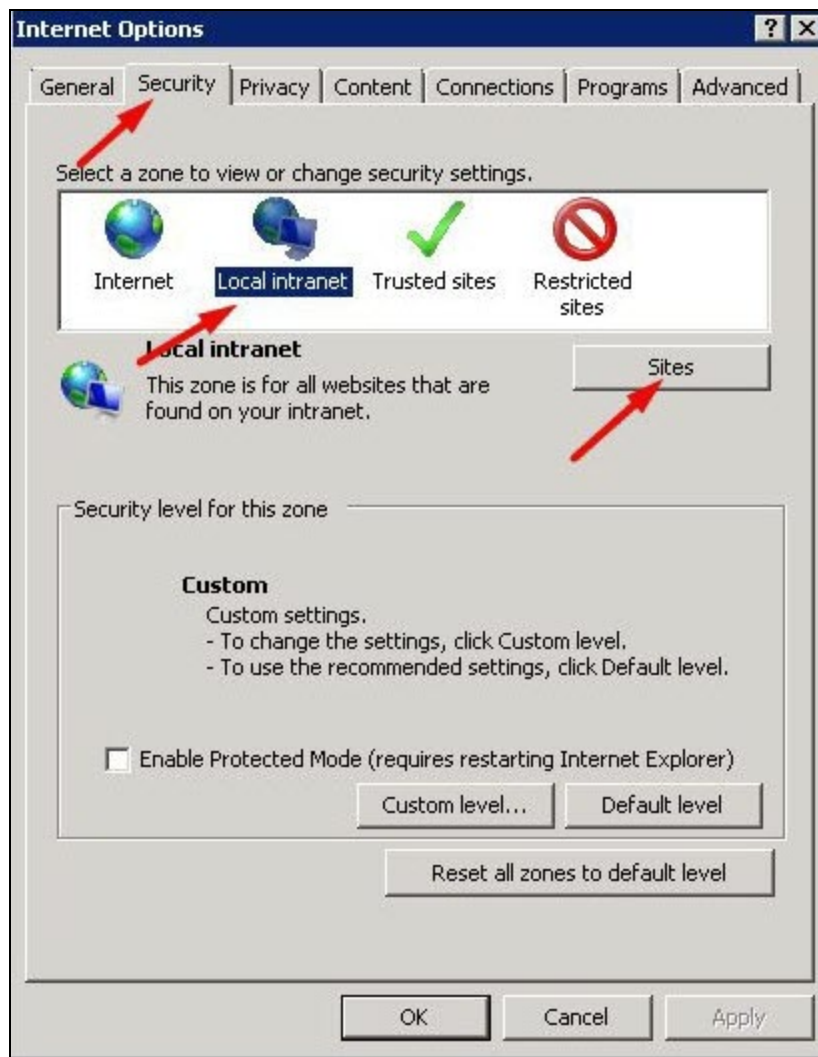


3. Under **User Authentication** > **Logon**, select **Automatic logon only in Intranet zone**:

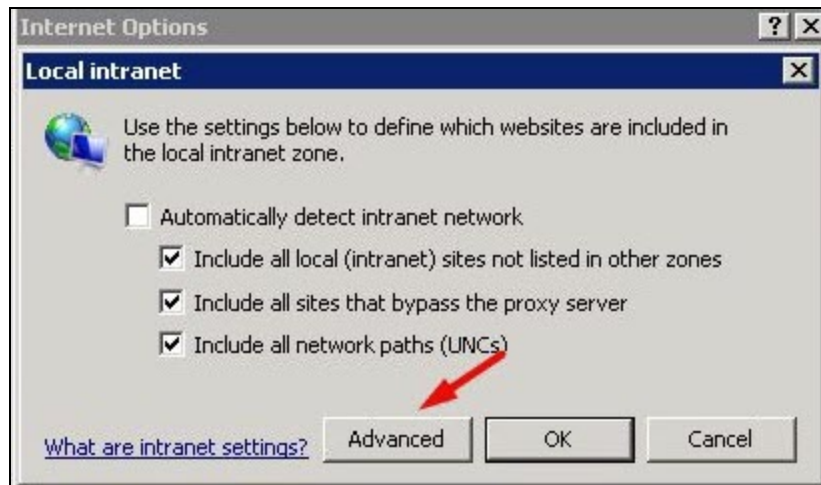


4. Click **OK**.

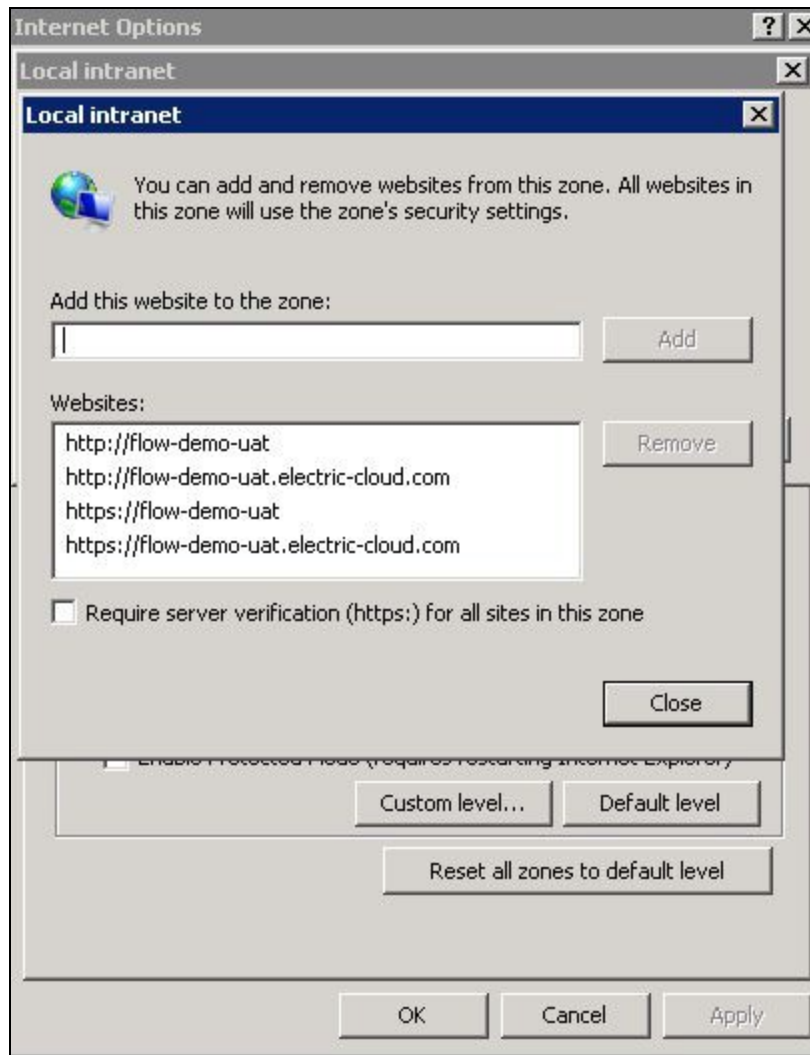
5. On the **Security** tab, select **Local Intranet**, and then click **Sites**:



6. On the **Sites** popup window, select all options (this is default):



7. Click the **Advanced** button and add the CloudBees Flow web server FQDN to your local intranet zone:



8. Click **Add**, and then **Close**.

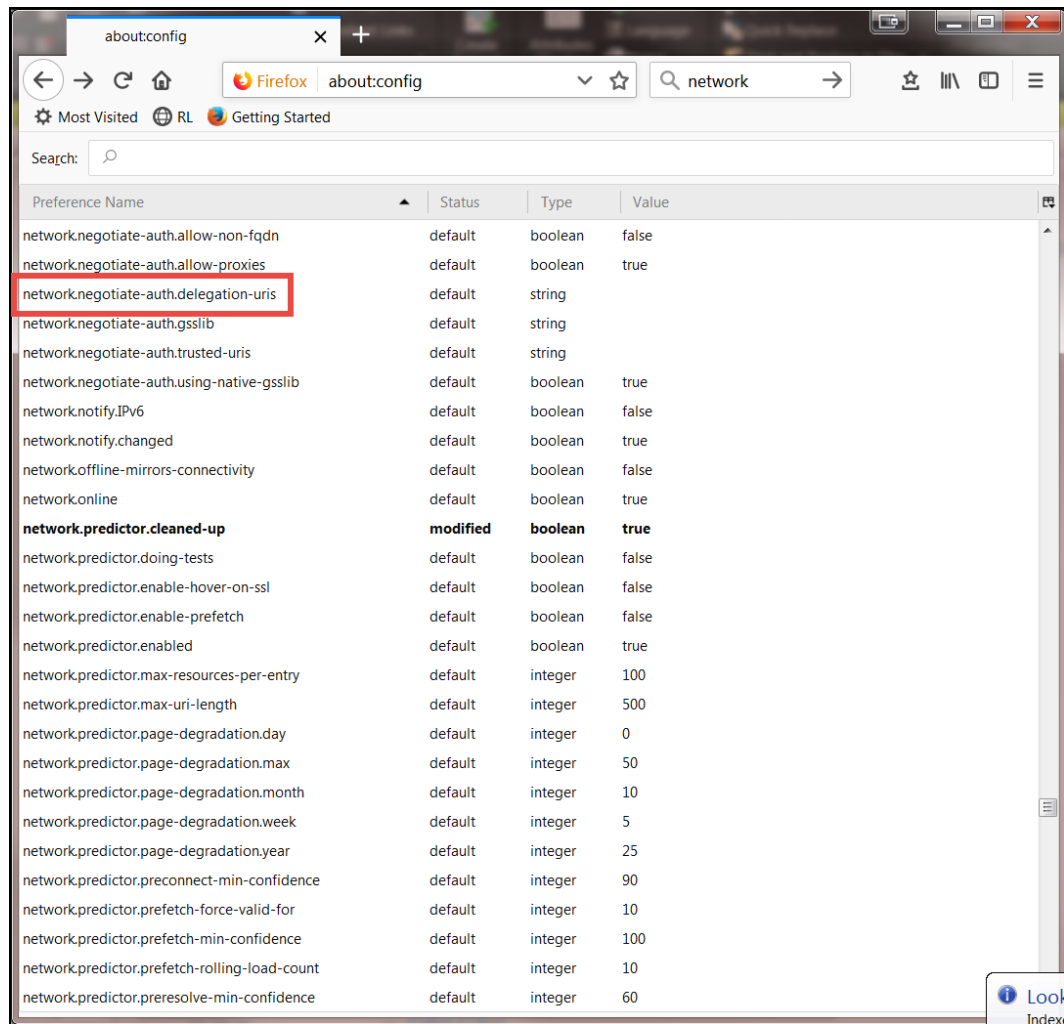
Configuring Firefox for Kerberos

To configure Firefox for Kerberos:

1. Navigate to <about:config>.
2. Click the **I accept the risk!** button.

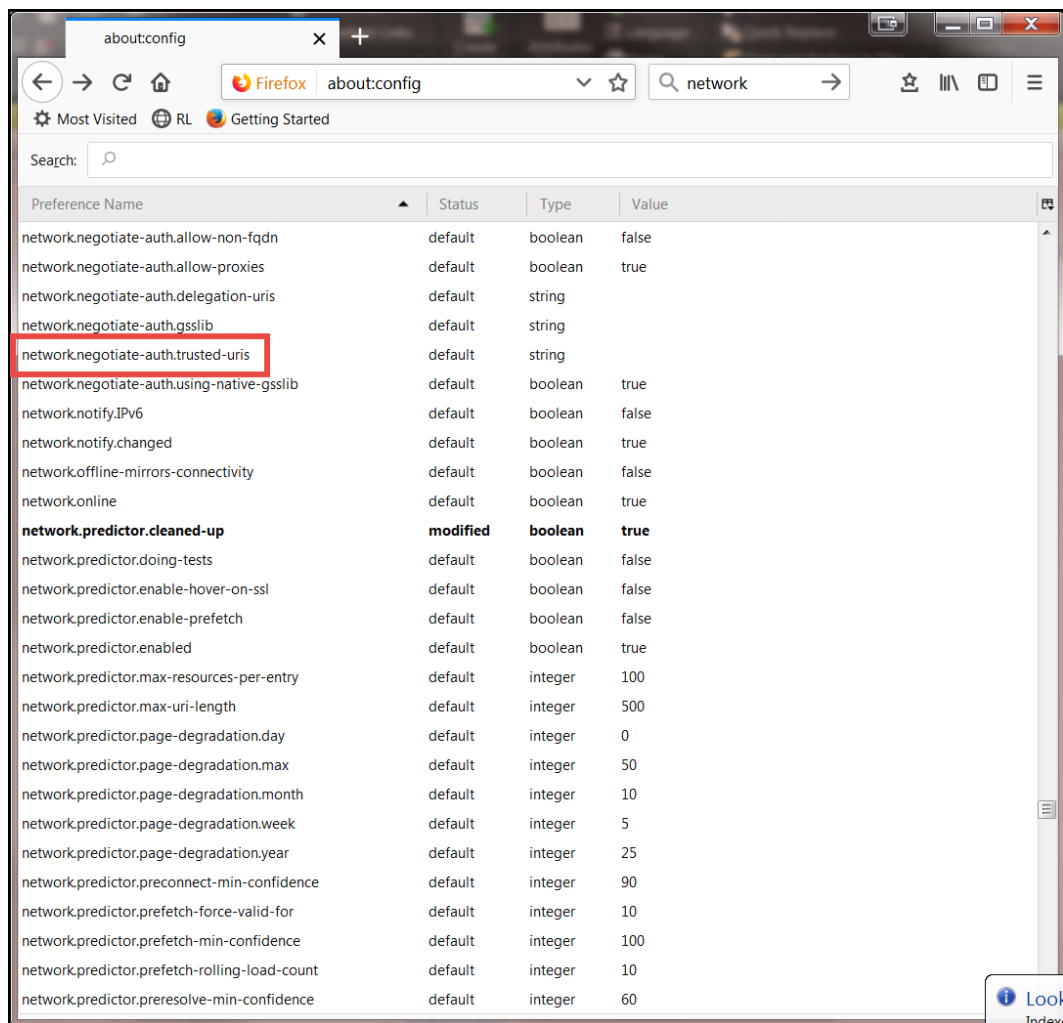
The list of preferences appears.

3. Double-click the **network.negotiate-auth.delegation-uris** preference:



And then enter the value for the CloudBees Flow web server FQDN. For example, enter `efwebserver.example.com`. This preference lists the sites for which the browser may delegate user authorization to the server.

4. Double-click the **network.negotiate-auth.trusted-uris** preference:



And then enter host or domain names (delimited by commas). Note that you can use a wildcard for domain names by prefixing them with a dot. For example, `.example.com`. For the CloudBees Flow web server FQDN, you can provide the `efwebserver.example.com` value for this preference.

5. Click **OK**, and then close the browser window.

Configuring CloudBees Flow for Single Sign-On in Kerberos

After single sign-on using Kerberos is installed and configured, and service accounts and Service Principal Names are created in Active Directory, you must enable it in CloudBees Flow. For details, see the "Single Sign-On" section in the "Automation Platform" chapter of the *CloudBees Flow User Guide* at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.

End-User Login Flow for Single Sign-On in Kerberos

For information about how end users will sign in to CloudBees Flow using single sign-on with Kerberos, see the "Signing in to CloudBees Flow" section in the "Introduction to CloudBees Flow" chapter of the

CloudBees Flow User Guide at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.

Configuring Single Sign-On Using SAML 2.0

SAML 2.0 is an XML-based protocol that uses security tokens containing assertions to pass information about a principal (usually an end user) between a SAML authority, named an Identity Provider (such as Okta or OneLogin) and a SAML consumer (in this case, the CloudBees Flow software), named a Service Provider. SAML 2.0 enables web-based, cross-domain single sign-on (SSO), which helps reduce the administrative overhead of distributing multiple authentication tokens to the user.

SAML does not require configuration that is specific to CloudBees Flow. However, you must configure CloudBees Flow itself to enable SAML, and you should also be aware of how end users will interact with the CloudBees Flow sign-in page when SAML is enabled as mentioned below.

Configuring CloudBees Flow for Single Sign-On in SAML

After single sign-on using SAML is installed and configured, you must enable it in CloudBees Flow. For details, see the "Single Sign-On" section in the "Automation Platform" chapter of the *CloudBees Flow User Guide* at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.

End-User Sign-In Flow for Single Sign-On in SAML

For information about how end users will sign in to CloudBees Flow using single sign-on in SAML, see the "Signing In to CloudBees Flow" section in the "Introduction to CloudBees Flow" chapter of the *CloudBees Flow User Guide* at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.

Environment Proxy Server Configuration

In your environment proxy servers might exist between an intranet and internet. Because proxy servers can inhibit certain types of internet access, you will need to set proxy settings for each impacted machine in your installation. CloudBees Flow servers or web servers can be deployed behind a proxy server.

It is not a common practice to place repository servers or agent systems behind a proxy server since these systems communicate with CloudBees Flow through an intranet connection.

Configuring Proxy Settings for Servers

Use `ecconfigure` to set proxy settings for any web server or CloudBees Flow server in your configuration that is deployed behind a proxy server. Repository servers are not typically placed behind a proxy server.

1. Select the appropriate perl scripts to run depending on the server type.

- To set CloudBees Flow server proxy settings, enter:

```
ec-perl src/ecconfigure.pl
--serverProxyHost <IP_ADDRESS_PROXY>
--serverProxyPort <PORT>
--serverNoProxyHosts "<HOST1,HOST2>"
```

- To set web server proxy settings, enter:

```
ec-perl src/ecconfigure.pl
--webProxyUrl http://<IP_ADDRESS:PORT>
--webNoProxyHosts <HOST1,HOST2,HOST3>
```

Where:

<IP_ADDRESS_PROXY> is the IP address of the proxy server,

<PORT> is the server port for the proxy server, and

<HOST1,HOST2> is one or more comma separated host names for the servers in the configuration.

- Restart all the servers where you have applied a proxy setting

Important: If you do not restart the servers, the proxy settings will not work.

Testing Server Proxy Settings

Use the following task to verify your proxy server settings.

- Perform the following steps depending on your server type.
 - If you have a web server:
 - Go to the **Plugin Manager** web page.
 - Verify the catalog can be viewed and no errors are reported when accessing the catalog URL.
 - If you have a CloudBees Flow server:
 - Go to the **Plugin Manager** web page.
 - Verify you can install a plugin from the catalog.

Configuring Proxy Agents

Use `ecconfigure` to set proxy settings for any agent system that is deployed behind a proxy server. A proxy server is not usually placed between agents and a CloudBees Flow server.

Important: When you use a proxy agent, the proxy target must run an SSH v2 server.

- Run the following command to set Agent proxy settings:

```
ec-perl src/ecconfigure.pl
--agentProxyHost <IP_ADDRESS_PROXY>
--agentProxyPort <PORT>
--agentNoProxyHosts "<HOST1,HOST2>"
```

Where:

<IP_ADDRESS_PROXY> is the IP address of the proxy server,

<PORT> is the server port for the proxy server, and

<HOST1,HOST2> is one or more comma separated host names for the servers in the configuration.

- Set the cygwin 1.7 privilege by running the following commands.

Note: Certain commands require administrator privileges to run (for example, `net stop xxx`) using cygwin 1.7 `sshd`. These commands can fail with “access denied” errors. These errors did not occur in cygwin 1.5. The CloudBees Flow proxy agent relies on `sshd` being privileged. To set

his privilege on cygwin 1.7, you must run an additional setup script (in addition to `ssh-host-config`).

1. `cyglsa-config`
2. `reboot`

Increasing File Descriptors for Linux and Linux Docker Containers

A file descriptor is an object that a process uses to read or write to an open file and open network sockets (although there are other uses).

Operating systems place limits on the number of file descriptors that a process can open. In addition to per-process limits, an OS also has a global limit on the number of file descriptors that all its processes, together, might consume.

A common bottleneck in the default Linux operating system configuration is a lack of file descriptors.

CloudBees Flow Server

a CloudBees Flow server uses approximately one file descriptor per running job step and three per uncompleted job.

The following example configures CloudBees Flow to use a new limit of 32768:

1. Add the following line to the `init` script for the CloudBees Flow Server (in `/etc/init.d/commander`) before the `su -` command:

```
ulimit -n 32768
```

2. Restart the CloudBees Flow server:

```
/etc/init.d/commanderServer restart
```

CloudBees Flow Agent

a CloudBees Flow agent uses at least two file descriptors per running job step.

It is important to make sure that operating systems on high traffic sites are configured to provide sufficient numbers of file descriptors to CloudBees Flow.

The following example describes how to raise the maximum number of file descriptors to 32768 for the CloudBees Flow process on the Red Hat Linux distribution:

1. Allow all users to modify their file descriptor limits from an initial value of 1024 up to the maximum permitted value of 32768 by changing `/etc/security/limits.conf`. The following two lines should be part of the file contents:

```
soft nofile 1024
```

```
hard nofile 32768
```

2. In `/etc/pam.d/login`, add the following line if it does not already exist:

```
session required pam_limits.so
```

3. Configure CloudBees Flow to use the new limits. Add the following line to the `init` script for the CloudBees Flow Agent (in `/etc/init.d/ecmdrAgent` or `/etc/init.d/commanderAgent`):

```
ulimit -n 32768
```

4. Restart the CloudBees Flow agent:

```
/etc/init.d/commanderAgent restart
```

Adjusting Swappiness on Linux

For Java-based machines (CloudBees Flow server, repository server, and agent), you should adjust the swappiness kernel parameter to favor applications over disk cache.

To favor applications 100% over disk cache:

1. Enter the following command:

```
sysctl -w vm.swappiness=0
```

The default of 60 can result in significant delays during garbage collection if any I/O-intensive process runs on the machine.

2. Add the following line to the `/etc/sysctl.conf` file:

```
vm.swappiness=0
```

This preserves the swappiness setting when the machine reboots.

Setting Variables on Windows Agent Machines

On Windows agent machines, the `%TMP%`, `%TEMP%`, and `%USERPROFILE%` environment variables cannot have folder names with spaces. Job steps on these agents might run that require temporary files to be stored in `%TMP%` (such as during program installations and uninstallations and CI builds). In addition, `%TMP%`, `%TEMP%`, and `%USERPROFILE%` also might contain files that might have been unzipped, downloaded, or placed as part of the job steps. Several “working” programs used as part of the job step will store folders and files there during their normal operations. If these variables have spaces, then those job steps might fail.

If the folders set by `%TMP%`, `%TEMP%`, and `%USERPROFILE%` do have spaces in the folder names, then you must change these variable values using the `%chars~1` format. For example, use:

```
TMP=C:\DOCUME~1\svcrelmg\LOCALS~1\Temp
```

instead of:

```
TMP=C:\DOCUMENTS Settings\svcrelmg\Local Settings\Temp
```

Chapter 6: Roadmap for Upgrading CloudBees Flow

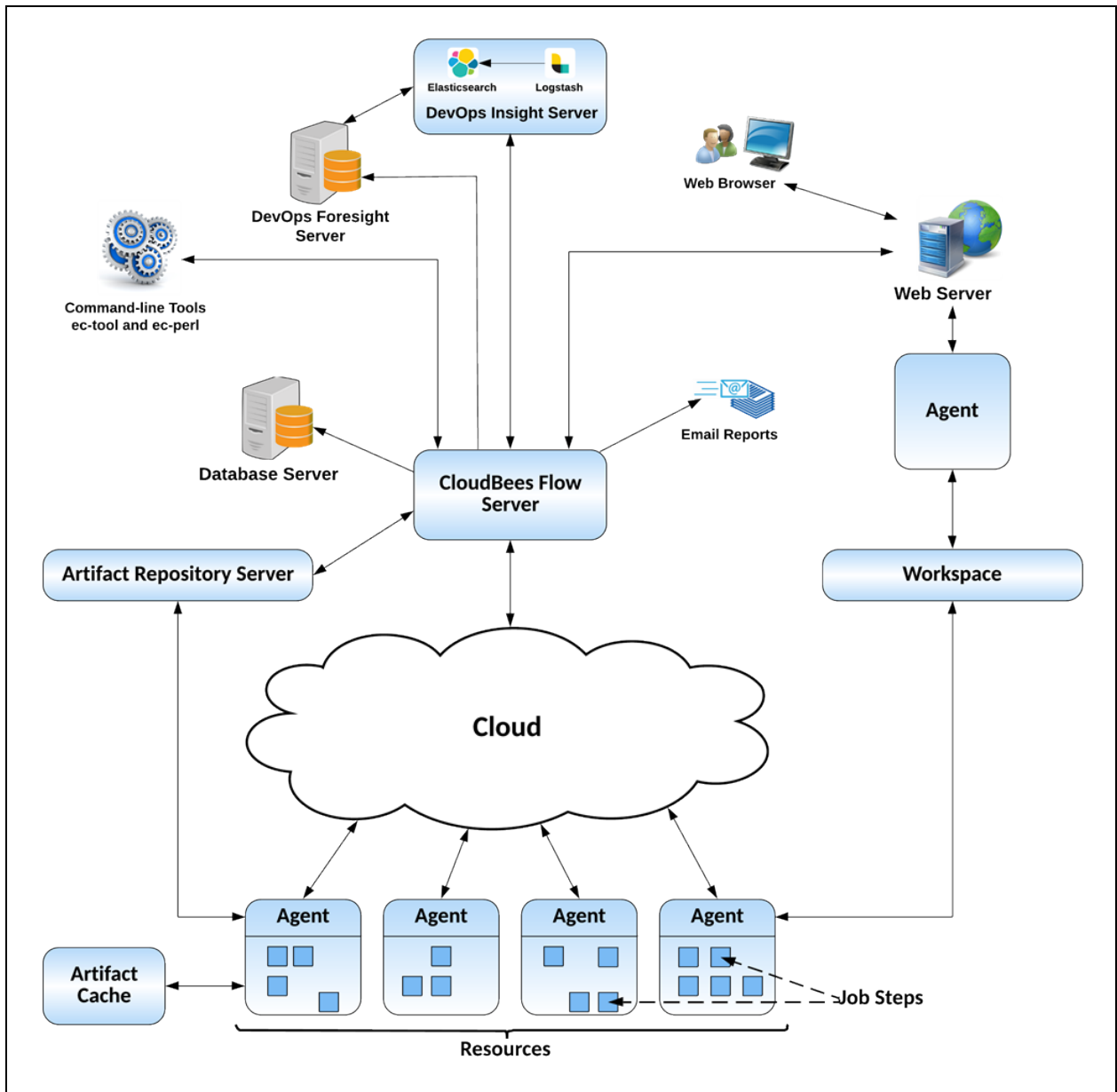
Note: Upgrading CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.0.x, and versions earlier than 8.3 that are using the built-in (default) database is not supported. This means that you must switch to an alternate CloudBees Flow-supported database before your upgrade. For instructions, see the “Switching to an Alternate Database from the Built-In Database” section in the CloudBees Flow Installation Guide at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.

Upgrade		File to Download	Run the Installer	Go to
From	To			
CloudBees Flow 5.x	CloudBees Flow 9.1, the latest version	CloudBees Flow- <version>	Yes	Upgrading from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 on page 7-1
CloudBees Flow 5.x for a clustered environment	CloudBees Flow 9.1, the latest version, for a clustered environment	CloudBees Flow- <version>	Yes	Upgrading from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 in a Clustered Environment on page 8-1
CloudBees Flow 6.x	CloudBees Flow 9.1, the latest (newer) version	CloudBees Flow- <version>	Yes	Upgrading from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 on page 7-1
CloudBees Flow 6.x for a clustered environment	CloudBees Flow 9.1, the latest (newer) version, for a clustered environment	CloudBees Flow- <version>	Yes	Upgrading from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 in a Clustered Environment on page 8-1
CloudBees Flow 7.x	CloudBees Flow 9.1, the latest (newer) version	CloudBees Flow- <version>	Yes	Upgrading from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 on page 7-1
CloudBees Flow 7.x for a clustered environment	CloudBees Flow 9.1, the latest (newer) version, for a clustered environment	CloudBees Flow- <version>	Yes	Upgrading from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 in a Clustered Environment on page 8-1
CloudBees Flow 8.x	CloudBees Flow 9.1, the latest (newer) version	CloudBees Flow- <version>	Yes	Upgrading from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 on page 7-1

Upgrade		File to Download	Run the Installer	Go to
From	To			
CloudBees Flow 8.x for a clustered environment	CloudBees Flow 9.1, the latest (newer) version, for a clustered environment	CloudBees Flow- <version>	Yes	Upgrading from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 in a Clustered Environment on page 8-1
CloudBees Flow 9.0.x	CloudBees Flow 9.1, the latest (newer) version	CloudBees Flow- <version>	Yes	Upgrading from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 on page 7-1
CloudBees Flow 9.0.x for a clustered environment	CloudBees Flow 9.1, the latest (newer) version, for a clustered environment	CloudBees Flow- <version>	Yes	Upgrading from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 in a Clustered Environment on page 8-1

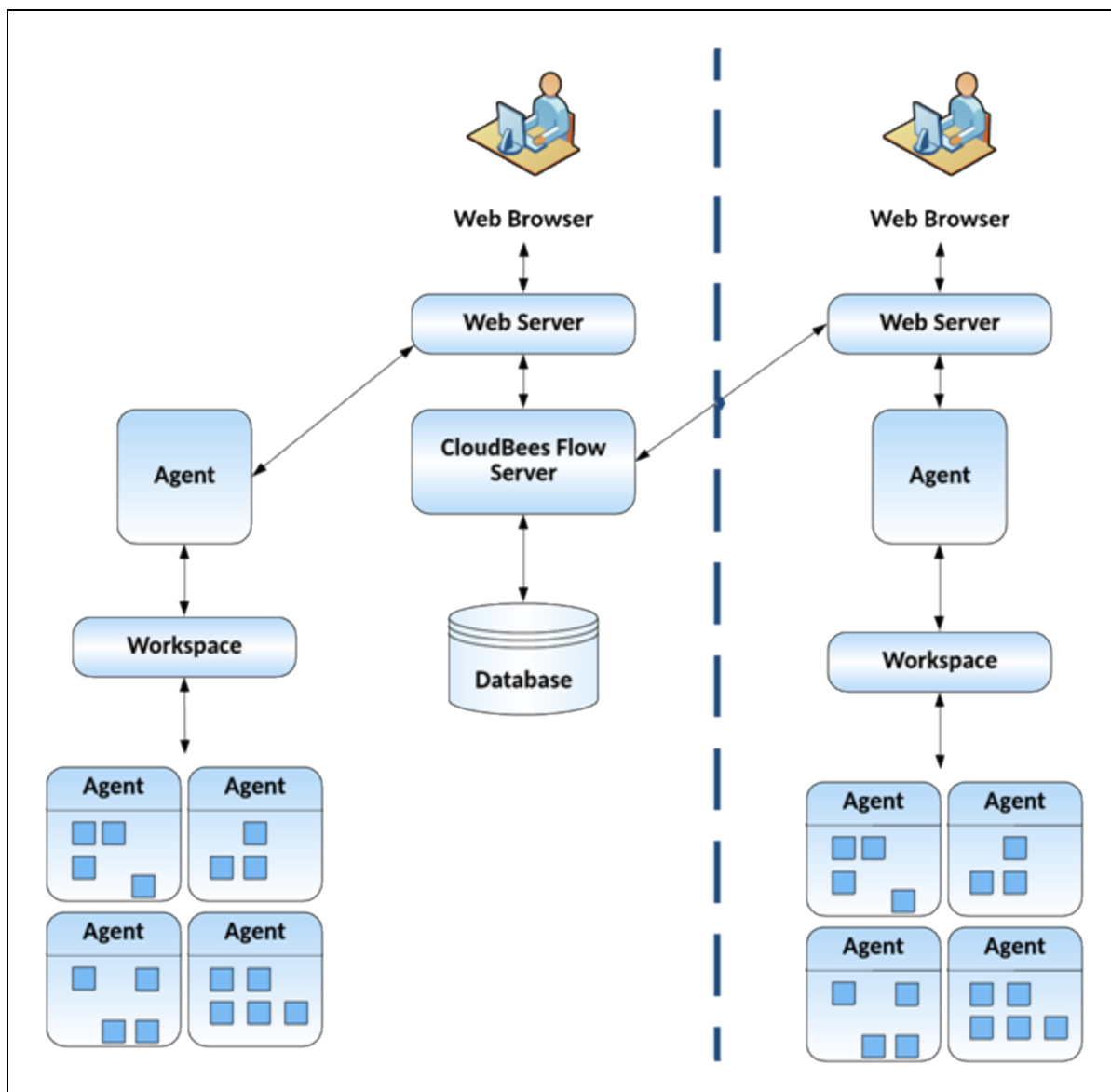
These are sample CloudBees Flow configurations:

Single-Site Architecture



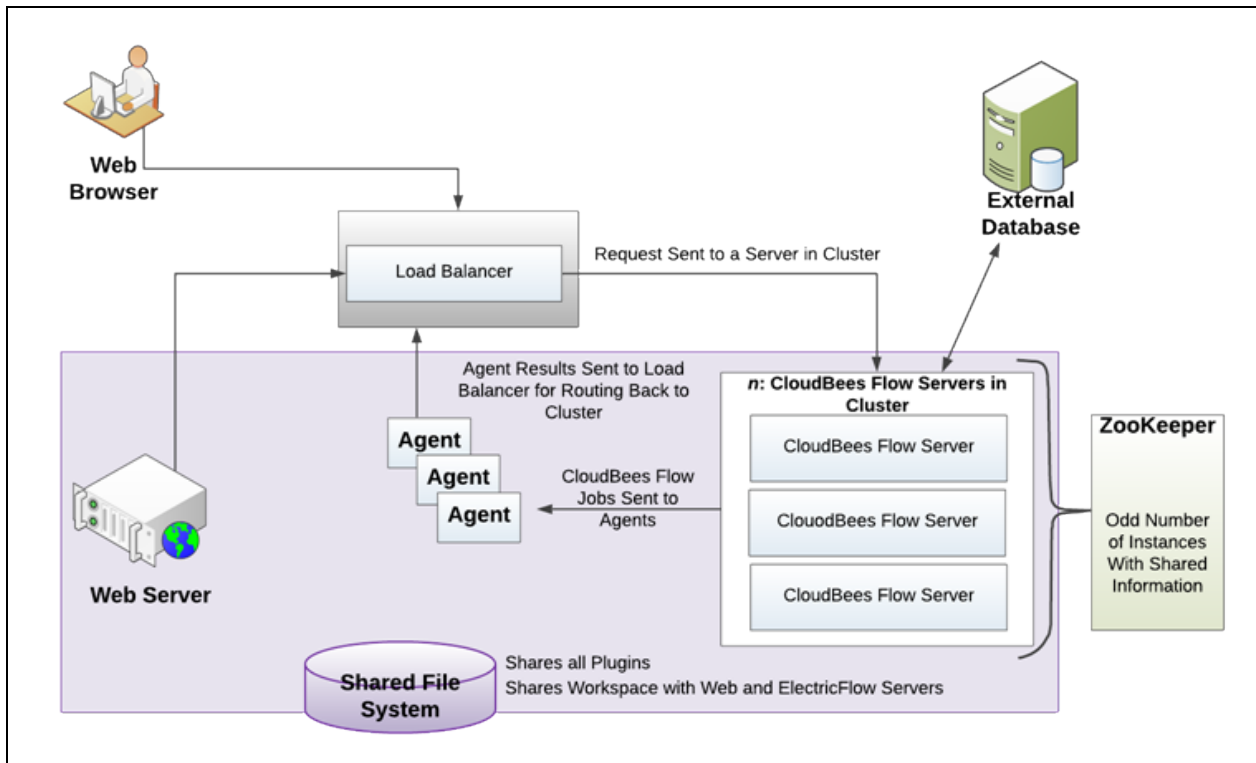
See Architecture for a complete description of this configuration.

Remote Web Server Configuration



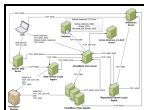
See Architecture for a complete description of this configuration.

Clustered Configuration



See Architecture of a CloudBees Flow Cluster for a detailed description of this configuration.

Server Components in CloudBees Flow



For a detailed description, see the [KBEC-00041 - CloudBees Flow TCP port usage - diagram and descriptions](#) KB article.

Chapter 7: Upgrading from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1

This section describes how to upgrade the software from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 (a newer version). The procedure is the same as when you upgrade from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 (a newer version) and upgrade cluster configurations at the same time, except that you do not need to perform additional tasks to upgrade the cluster.

To upgrade from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 (a newer version), use the `ElectricFlow-<version>` installer, which collects the CloudBees Flow service account credentials, uninstalls the current release, installs the latest CloudBees Flow release, configures the system with all property values mined, and restores custom files and data.

After preparing for the upgrade, make sure to shut down the CloudBees Flow server service before installing CloudBees Flow 9.1.

Configuration Settings Preserved After an Upgrade

The following configuration settings are saved during a software upgrade. These settings are reloaded into CloudBees Flow after the upgrade.

Agent Configuration Settings

Properties in `<data_dir>/conf/agent.conf`

artifactCache	caFile
caPath	certFile
duplicateDetectionListSize	idleOutboundConnectionTimeout
idlePostRunnerTimeout	idleServerRequestWorkerTimeout
idleWorkerTimeout	keyFile
loadProfile	logFile
logLevel	logMaxFiles
logMaxSize	outboundRequestInitialRetryInterval
outboundRequestMaxRetryInterval	outboundRequestTimeout
pluginsPath	port
proto	serverConnectTimeout
serverReadTimeout	unixShellPattern
verifyPeer	

Properties in <data_dir>/conf/agent/wrapper.conf

set.ECWRAPPER_WRITE_MAX_ATTEMPTS	set.ECWRAPPER_WRITE_RETRY_INTERVAL
wrapper.console.format	wrapper.java.additional.<n> where n must be ≥ 10000 (custom parameter)
wrapper.java.additional.701	wrapper.java.additional.702
wrapper.java.additional.703	wrapper.java.classpath.<n> (where n must be ≥ 1)
wrapper.java.initmemory	wrapper.java.initmemory.percent
wrapper.java.library.path.<n> (where n must be ≥ 1)	wrapper.java.maxmemory
wrapper.java.maxmemory.percent	wrapper.logfile
wrapper.logfile.format	wrapper.logfile.loglevel
wrapper.logfile.maxfiles	wrapper.logfile.maxsize
wrapper.ntservice.dependency.<n>	wrapper.ntservice.interactive
wrapper.ntservice.starttype	wrapper.ping.interval
wrapper.ping.timeout	wrapper.request_thread_dump_on_failed_jvm_exit
wrapper.shutdown.timeout	wrapper.startup.timeout
wrapper.successful_invocation_time	wrapper.syslog.loglevel

Properties in <data_dir>/conf/agent/agent.properties

AGENT_ACCEPT_QUEUE_SIZE	AGENT_CRL_FILE
AGENT_DOMAIN_NAME	AGENT_KEYSTORE
AGENT_KEYSTORE_PASSWORD	AGENT_LOCAL_PORT
AGENT_MAX_HTTP_THREADS	AGENT_PORT
AGENT_PROTOCOL	AGENT_SERVER_SESSIONS_FILE

IDLE_CONNECTION_TIMEOUT	MAX_CONNECTIONS
MAX_CONNECTIONS_PER_ROUTE	MAX_LOGGED_prompt_LENGTH
OUTBOUND_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	

CloudBees Flow Server Configuration Settings

Properties in <data_dir>/conf/commander.properties

COMMANDER_ACCEPT_QUEUE_SIZE	COMMANDER_BATCH_DB_REQUESTS_OVERRIDE
COMMANDER_CERT	COMMANDER_CRITICAL_SERVICES_MAX_ATTEMPTS_TO_BE_IN_PRIMARY_CLUSTER
COMMANDER_CRITICAL_SERVICES_MONITORING_ENABLED	COMMANDER_CRITICAL_SERVICES_MONITORING_FREQUENCY
COMMANDER_CRL_FILE	COMMANDER_DATA_DIR_MONITORING_ENABLED
COMMANDER_FORCE_ENABLE_ADMIN	COMMANDER_HTTPS_PORT
COMMANDER_KEY	COMMANDER_KEYSTORE
COMMANDER_KEYSTORE_PASSWORD	COMMANDER_LOG_DIR_MONITORING_ENABLED
COMMANDER_MAX_API_THREADS	COMMANDER_MAX_DISPATCH_THREADS
COMMANDER_MAX_HTTP_THREADS	COMMANDER_MAX_QUARTZ_THREADS
COMMANDER_MAX_WORKFLOW_THREADS	COMMANDER_MQ_DATADIR
COMMANDER_MQ_DIR_MONITORING_ENABLED	COMMANDER_MQ_DISK_SPACE_MONITORING_ENABLED
COMMANDER_MQ_DISK_SPACE_MONITORING_IN_CLUSTER_ONLY	COMMANDER_MQ_HARD_DISK_SPACE_LIMIT
COMMANDER_MQ_SOFT_DISK_SPACE_LIMIT	COMMANDER_NESTED_LDAP_GROUPS_MAXIMUM_DEPTH_LIMIT

COMMANDER_PASSWORD_KEYFILE	COMMANDER_PORT
COMMANDER_SERVER_NAME	COMMANDER_STOMP_PORT
org.apache.coyote.USE_CUSTOM_STATUS_MSG_IN_HEADER	

Properties in <data_dir>/conf/wrapper.conf

set.default.COMMANDER_HTTPS_PORT	wrapper.syslog.loglevel
set.default.COMMANDER_XML_READER_STRIP_WHITESPACE_TEXT	set.default.COMMANDER_PORT
set.default.INSTALL_DIRECTORY	set.default.DATA_DIRECTORY
wrapper.java.additional.<n> where n must be ≥ 10000 (custom parameter)	wrapper.console.format
wrapper.java.additional.250	wrapper.java.additional.240
wrapper.java.additional.350	wrapper.java.additional.260
wrapper.java.additional.601	wrapper.java.additional.600
wrapper.java.additional.603	wrapper.java.additional.602
wrapper.java.additional.702	wrapper.java.additional.701
wrapper.java.additional.800	wrapper.java.additional.703
wrapper.java.additional.802	wrapper.java.additional.801
wrapper.java.additional.901	wrapper.java.additional.803
wrapper.java.additional.903	wrapper.java.additional.902
wrapper.java.additional.950	wrapper.java.additional.1600
wrapper.java.additional.1601	wrapper.java.classpath.<n> (where n must be ≥ 1)
wrapper.java.initmemory	wrapper.java.initmemory.percent
wrapper.java.library.path.<n> (where n must be ≥ 1)	wrapper.java.maxmemory
wrapper.java.maxmemory.percent	wrapper.logfile

wrapper.logfile.format	wrapper.logfile.loglevel
wrapper.logfile.maxfiles	wrapper.logfile.maxsize
wrapper.ping.interval	wrapper.ping.timeout
wrapper.request_thread_dump_on_failed_jvm_exit	wrapper.shutdown.timeout
wrapper.startup.timeout	wrapper.successful_invocation_time

Repository Server Configuration Settings

Properties in <data_dir>/conf/repository/server.properties

AGENT_URL	COMMANDER_HOST
IDLE_CONNECTION_TIMEOUT	MAX_CONNECTIONS
MAX_CONNECTIONS_PER_ROUTE	REPOSITORY_ACCEPT_QUEUE_SIZE
REPOSITORY_BACKING_STORE	REPOSITORY_KEYSTORE
REPOSITORY_KEYSTORE_PASSWORD	REPOSITORY_MAX_HTTP_THREADS
REPOSITORY_PORT	REPOSITORY_PROTOCOL
VALIDATE_FROM_DISK	

Properties in <data_dir>/conf/repository/wrapper.conf

set.default.DATA_DIRECTORY	set.default.INSTALL_DIRECTORY
set.default.REPOSITORY_PORT	set.default.REPOSITORY_PROTOCOL
wrapper.console.format	wrapper.java.additional.400
wrapper.java.additional.401	wrapper.java.additional.402
wrapper.java.additional.701	wrapper.java.additional.702
wrapper.java.additional.703	wrapper.java.classpath.<n> (where n must be ≥ 1)
wrapper.java.initmemory	wrapper.java.initmemory.percent

wrapper.java.library.path.<n> (where n must be ≥ 1)	wrapper.java.maxmemory
wrapper.java.maxmemory.percent	wrapper.logfile
wrapper.logfile.format	wrapper.logfile.loglevel
wrapper.logfile.maxfiles	wrapper.logfile.maxsize
wrapper.ping.interval	wrapper.ping.timeout
wrapper.request_thread_dump_on_failed_jvm_exit	wrapper.shutdown.timeout
wrapper.startup.timeout	wrapper.successful_invocation_time
wrapper.syslog.loglevel	

Web Server Configuration Settings

Properties in <data_dir>/apache/conf/httpd.conf

Listen	SetEnv CGI_HTTP_PROXY
ServerName	SetEnv COMMANDER_HTTPS_PORT
SetEnv COMMANDER_PLUGINS	SetEnv COMMANDER_PORT
SetEnv COMMANDER_SERVER	SetEnv no_proxy
RewriteCond %{HTTPS}	

Properties in <data_dir>/apache/conf/extra/auth-kerberos.conf

KrbConstrainedDelegation	webEnableKrb5Trace
KrbServiceName	

Built-In Database Configuration Settings

Properties in <data_dir>conf/mariadb/mariadb.conf

port (under sections [mysqld] and [client])	innodb_buffer_pool_size
---	-------------------------

Properties in <data_dir>/apache/conf/php.ini

date.timezone

Properties in `<data_dir>/apache/conf/ssl.conf`

Listen

Properties in `<data_dir>/apache/htdocs/commander/config.php`

csrfProtection	ssoEnabledKerberos
----------------	--------------------

Use Cases

The actual steps that you perform to upgrade from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to the latest CloudBees Flow release are based on your CloudBees Flow environment.

Review the information in the following table, and select the use case that best matches your CloudBees Flow environment to go to the detailed upgrade process steps.

Clustered Environment	Link to the Upgrade Process Steps
Yes	Upgrading from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 in a Clustered Environment on page 8-1
No	Upgrading from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 on page 7-1

Preparing for Your Upgrade

Review the following information before you upgrade CloudBees Flow.

Upgrade Testing

In most implementations, CloudBees Flow is being used in an environment that affects many users. We recommend that you test your upgrade on a separate test server to understand all aspects of the upgrade process. This minimizes the potential impacts to downstream users.

Backing Up Your Existing CloudBees Flow Data

If you are upgrading a CloudBees Flow server, it is *extremely* important that you back up your existing CloudBees Flow data before upgrading. See [CloudBees Flow Server Backups](#) on page 12-1 for more information about backups.

- Always back up the Plugins Directory. The default location is the `plugins` subdirectory within the data directory.
- Always back up the files that contain your configuration and custom settings. To ensure that all important settings are saved, back up the following subdirectories in `<data_dir>`:
 - The entire `conf` subdirectory (which contains the CloudBees Flow server and agent configuration files)
 - Apache web server configuration files in the `apache/conf` subdirectory
- Always back up any other files where you have created custom configurations, specified other custom information, or created any type of modification.

Note: The CloudBees Flow files you might have modified are too numerous to list, so you should back up the entire data directory and other miscellaneous files that might have changed.

- If you use an artifact repository, back up your CloudBees Flow repository configuration files in the `conf/repository` subdirectory.
- Determine if any changes were made to the custom editor or preflight driver script properties (installed by default). Back up those files if changes were made.

These properties are stored in the server-level property sheet, which can be viewed in the web UI by accessing the Administration tab/ Server subtab.

Custom editors are stored in the nested sheet named `ec_customEditors`. Preflight driver scripts are stored in the nested sheet named `ec_preflight`. The upgrade process overwrites default custom editor and preflight driver scripts with current versions. We recommend backing up any custom properties you created by renaming the property. For example, change `ec_preflight/clientDrivers/perforce` to `ec_preflight/clientDrivers/perforce_modified`.

Upgrade Installer Preservation

After you back up your CloudBees Flow server, create a folder where you can download the CloudBees Flow-`<version>` installation file.

MySQL Upgrades

CloudBees Flow upgrades involving a MySQL database can take several hours to complete if you have a significant data set. *Do not interrupt the upgrade process.* You can corrupt your database if the upgrade process is interrupted. A restore from a previous database backup will be required.

Use the `ectool` to view the upgrade progress. On a command line, enter:

```
ectool getServerStatus
```

An install/upgrade log file named `installer.log` is created in the `logs` subdirectory in the `data` directory.

Choosing the Correct Upgrade Method

This section describes the various upgrade methods and options for specific platform configurations. For information about supported server platforms and supported non-server platforms, see [Supported Server Platforms](#) on page 2-1 and [Supported Agent Platforms](#) on page 2-2.

User Interface Upgrade

This [method](#) provides a wizard for upgrading CloudBees Flow on a supported server platform. This upgrade method is generally preferred by Windows users, but is supported on Linux platforms with the X Window System installed. See [User Interface Upgrade Method](#) on page 8-13 for more details.

Upgrade options:

- **Upgrade Existing Installation**

This option uninstalls the current release, installs the latest CloudBees Flow release, collects the CloudBees Flow service account credentials, configures the system with all property values, and restores custom files and data.

- **Clean Install**

This option allows you to specify a different installation directory for the new version. The files from your previous CloudBees Flow version will not be removed or modified and will remain in their original directories.

Note: On Linux, when CloudBees Flow is already installed and you want to use the clean install upgrade method, you must do an advanced installation.

Note: On Windows, a clean installation replaces the registry entries of the current installation. On Linux, a clean installation replaces the files in the `/etc/init.d` directory. The result is that only one instance of CloudBees Flow (the new version) is running.

Interactive Command-Line Upgrade

This [method](#) provides an interactive command-line for upgrading CloudBees Flow on a supported server platform. This upgrade method is only available for Linux platforms. See [Interactive Command-Line Upgrade Method](#) on page 8-14 for more details.

Upgrade options:

- **Upgrade Existing Installation**

This option uninstalls the current release, installs the latest CloudBees Flow release, collects the CloudBees Flow service account credentials, configures the system with all property values, and restores custom files and data.

- **Clean Install**

This option allows you to specify a different installation directory for the new version. The files from your previous CloudBees Flow version will not be removed or modified and will remain in their original directories.

Note: On Linux, when CloudBees Flow is already installed and you want to use the clean install upgrade method, you must do an advanced installation.

Note: On Windows, a clean installation replaces the registry entries of the current installation. On Linux, a clean installation replaces the files in the `/etc/init.d` directory. The result is that only one instance of CloudBees Flow (the new version) is running.

Silent Unattended Upgrade

This [method](#) provides a non-interactive command-line upgrade for supported server platforms. You may find this installation method preferable for upgrading multiple remote agents and servers. See [Silent \(Unattended\) Upgrade Method](#) on page 8-15 for more details.

Upgrade options:

- **Upgrade Existing Installation**

This option uninstalls the current release, installs the latest CloudBees Flow release, collects the CloudBees Flow service account credentials, configures the system with all property values, and restores custom files and data.

Important: You cannot add a new repository server with this upgrade method.

Repository Server With a CloudBees Flow Upgrade

The only way to install a repository server on the same machine as other services is to uninstall and reinstall CloudBees Flow. You can install the repository server on a different machine to avoid uninstalling and reinstalling CloudBees Flow.

Non-Server Platform Agent Upgrade

You cannot directly upgrade a non-server platform agent (that is, an agent on a machine that is not a supported CloudBees Flow server platform). You must uninstall and then reinstall these machines using the CloudBees Flow installer. For more information, see [Uninstalling CloudBees Flow](#) on page 10-1 and [Non-Server Platform Installation Method for UNIX Agents](#) on page 14-19.

Stand-Alone Repository Server or Web Server Upgrade

You cannot directly upgrade a standalone repository server or standalone web server. You must uninstall and then reinstall these servers using the CloudBees Flow installer. The uninstall and reinstall process is required to install an agent on the server machine. An agent is required on the machine with the standalone repository server or web server. For more information, see [Uninstalling CloudBees Flow](#) on page 10-1, [Installing CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-1, and [Copying Repository Contents](#) on page 8-15.

User Interface Upgrade Method

Use this procedure to upgrade CloudBees Flow. Review [Preparing for Your Upgrade](#) on page 7-7 before performing this procedure.

Important: When upgrading the nodes in a CloudBees Flow cluster, you must keep the other nodes stopped until the primary node upgrade is complete.

1. Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBees Flow-<version>
```

2. Double-click the `CloudBees Flow-<version>` file to begin installation. The **Welcome to the CloudBees Flow Install Wizard** screen appears.

3. Choose one of the following options:

- Select **Upgrade the existing installation** if you want to upgrade your current CloudBees Flow installation directory.
- Select **Perform a clean install** if you want to specify a different installation directory for the new version.

Note: During a clean installation, current services remain running until you click **Next** on the Ready to Install screen. This means the new installation cannot use the same ports and directories as the existing installation. To use the same ports and directories, you must manually stop the existing services. This will free the existing ports and directories.

4. Click **Next** to upgrade the existing installation. The **Ready to upgrade** screen appears.

5. Review the upgrade settings.

Use the **Back** button to change your selections if necessary.

6. Click **Next** to continue.

The installer displays a status bar to show the progress of the upgrade process. You can also view the `installer.log` file to see progress. The time that it takes to complete this process depends on the size of the database. It may take fifteen minutes or longer to complete. Once this process is complete, the new CloudBees Flow version is installed.

7. Select the **Launch a web browser to login to CloudBees Flow** check box if you want CloudBees Flow to open the login screen now.

8. Click **Finish** to complete the upgrade.

If a CloudBees Flow server is being upgraded, when the installation is complete, the server continues to upgrade the database (if applicable). You cannot log in to the CloudBees Flow server until the database upgrade finishes. You can view the upgrade status by using `ectool` from a command line:

```
ectool getServerStatus
```

However, for upgrades involving large databases, the output from `ectool getServerStatus` might remain unchanged for long periods. In this case, you can see more granular database update activity by following the procedure in the [KBEC-00086 - Enabling and collecting voluminous JDBC logging](#) KB article to add SQL logging to the `<data_dir>/logs/commander.log` file. You can view recent SQL logging updates to the file by using the Linux `tail <data_dir>/logs/commander.log` command.

After clicking **Finish**, you might see a web page similar to the following screen if the upgrade is still in progress:

Interactive Command-Line Upgrade Method

Use the following procedure to complete a command-line upgrade of a Linux platform. Review [Preparing for Your Upgrade](#) on page 7-7 before performing this procedure.

Important: When upgrading the nodes in a CloudBees Flow cluster, you must keep the other nodes stopped until the primary node upgrade is complete.

1. Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBees Flow-<version>
```

2. Choose one of the following commands to begin the upgrade:

- If you have a Linux platform, enter `./CloudBees Flow-<version>.`
- If you have a Linux platform with the X Window System, the installer will automatically bring up the graphical user interface.

To override this behavior, enter `./CloudBees Flow-<version> --mode console.`

The following prompt appears:

```
Copyright (c) 2006-2018, CloudBees, Inc. All rights reserved.
```

```
This will install CloudBees Flow on your computer. Continue? [n/Y]
```

3. Enter: `y`

The following prompt appears:

```
Upgrade the existing <version> installation to version <version>? [n/Y]
```

4. Choose one of the following options:

- If you want to upgrade your current CloudBees Flow installation directory, enter `y`.
- Enter `n` to exit the installer.

The following prompt appears:

```
Installing agent...
```

```
Installing server...
```

```
Copied log file to "/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/logs"
```

```
CloudBees Flow <version> was successfully installed!
```

```
Installer log file: /opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/logs/installer.log.
```

Silent (Unattended) Upgrade Method

You can run the CloudBees Flow upgrade in unattended (silent) mode with no user interface for either Windows or Linux.

Important: When upgrading the nodes in a CloudBees Flow cluster, you must keep the other nodes stopped until the primary node upgrade is complete.

1. (Linux only) Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBees Flow-<version>
```

2. Enter the following command from a command line to begin a silent upgrade:

```
./CloudBees Flow-<version> --mode silent
```


Copying Repository Contents

Perform the following steps to copy the contents of an existing repository server into a newly installed repository server:

1. Install the new repository server software.
2. Stop the existing and new repository servers.
3. Copy the entire contents of the repository backingstore directory from the existing repository server to the corresponding location on the newly installed repository server.

The default location for the backingstore directory (`<datadir>/repository-data`) is:

- **UNIX**—`/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/repository-data`
- **Windows**—`C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\repository-data`

Chapter 8: Upgrading from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 in a Clustered Environment

This section describes how to upgrade the software from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 (a newer version) and upgrade cluster configurations at the same time. The procedure is the same as when you upgrade from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 (a newer version) except that you need to perform additional tasks to upgrade the cluster.

To upgrade from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 (a newer version), use the `ElectricFlow-<version>` installer, which collects the CloudBees Flow service account credentials, uninstalls the current release, installs the latest CloudBees Flow release, configures the system with all property values mined, and restores custom files and data.

After preparing for the upgrade, make sure to shut down the CloudBees Flow server service before installing CloudBees Flow 9.1.

Configuration Settings Preserved After an Upgrade

The following configuration settings are saved during a software upgrade. These settings are reloaded into CloudBees Flow after the upgrade.

Agent Configuration Settings

Properties in `<data_dir>/conf/agent.conf`

artifactCache	caFile
caPath	certFile
duplicateDetectionListSize	idleOutboundConnectionTimeout
idlePostRunnerTimeout	idleServerRequestWorkerTimeout
idleWorkerTimeout	keyFile
loadProfile	logFile
logLevel	logMaxFiles
logMaxSize	outboundRequestInitialRetryInterval
outboundRequestMaxRetryInterval	outboundRequestTimeout
pluginsPath	port

proto	serverConnectTimeout
serverReadTimeout	unixShellPattern
verifyPeer	

Properties in <data_dir>/conf/agent/wrapper.conf

set.ECWRAPPER_WRITE_MAX_ATTEMPTS	set.ECWRAPPER_WRITE_RETRY_INTERVAL
wrapper.console.format	wrapper.java.additional.<n> where n must be ≥ 10000 (custom parameter)
wrapper.java.additional.701	wrapper.java.additional.702
wrapper.java.additional.703	wrapper.java.classpath.<n> (where n must be ≥ 1)
wrapper.java.initmemory	wrapper.java.initmemory.percent
wrapper.java.library.path.<n> (where n must be ≥ 1)	wrapper.java.maxmemory
wrapper.java.maxmemory.percent	wrapper.logfile
wrapper.logfile.format	wrapper.logfile.loglevel
wrapper.logfile.maxfiles	wrapper.logfile.maxsize
wrapper.ntservice.dependency.<n>	wrapper.ntservice.interactive
wrapper.ntservice.starttype	wrapper.ping.interval
wrapper.ping.timeout	wrapper.request_thread_dump_on_failed_jvm_exit
wrapper.shutdown.timeout	wrapper.startup.timeout
wrapper.successful_invocation_time	wrapper.syslog.loglevel

Properties in <data_dir>/conf/agent/agent.properties

AGENT_ACCEPT_QUEUE_SIZE	AGENT_CRL_FILE
AGENT_DOMAIN_NAME	AGENT_KEYSTORE
AGENT_KEYSTORE_PASSWORD	AGENT_LOCAL_PORT

AGENT_MAX_HTTP_THREADS	AGENT_PORT
AGENT_PROTOCOL	AGENT_SERVER_SESSIONS_FILE
IDLE_CONNECTION_TIMEOUT	MAX_CONNECTIONS
MAX_CONNECTIONS_PER_ROUTE	MAX_LOGGED_prompt_LENGTH
OUTBOUND_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	

CloudBees Flow Server Configuration Settings

Properties in <data_dir>/conf/commander.properties

COMMANDER_ACCEPT_QUEUE_SIZE	COMMANDER_BATCH_DB_REQUESTS_OVERRIDE
COMMANDER_CERT	COMMANDER_CRITICAL_SERVICES_MAX_ATTEMPTS_TO_BE_IN_PRIMARY_CLUSTER
COMMANDER_CRITICAL_SERVICES_MONITORING_ENABLED	COMMANDER_CRITICAL_SERVICES_MONITORING_FREQUENCY
COMMANDER_CRL_FILE	COMMANDER_DATA_DIR_MONITORING_ENABLED
COMMANDER_FORCE_ENABLE_ADMIN	COMMANDER_HTTPS_PORT
COMMANDER_KEY	COMMANDER_KEYSTORE
COMMANDER_KEYSTORE_PASSWORD	COMMANDER_LOG_DIR_MONITORING_ENABLED
COMMANDER_MAX_API_THREADS	COMMANDER_MAX_DISPATCH_THREADS
COMMANDER_MAX_HTTP_THREADS	COMMANDER_MAX_QUARTZ_THREADS
COMMANDER_MAX_WORKFLOW_THREADS	COMMANDER_MQ_DATADIR
COMMANDER_MQ_DIR_MONITORING_ENABLED	COMMANDER_MQ_DISK_SPACE_MONITORING_ENABLED
COMMANDER_MQ_DISK_SPACE_MONITORING_IN_CLUSTER_ONLY	COMMANDER_MQ_HARD_DISK_SPACE_LIMIT
COMMANDER_MQ_SOFT_DISK_SPACE_LIMIT	COMMANDER_NESTED_LDAP_GROUPS_MAXIMUM_DEPTH_LIMIT

COMMANDER_PASSWORD_KEYFILE	COMMANDER_PORT
COMMANDER_SERVER_NAME	COMMANDER_STOMP_PORT
org.apache.coyote.USE_CUSTOM_STATUS_MSG_IN_HEADER	

Properties in <data_dir>/conf/wrapper.conf

set.default.COMMANDER_HTTPS_PORT	wrapper.syslog.loglevel
set.default.COMMANDER_XML_READER_STRIP_WHITESPACE_TEXT	set.default.COMMANDER_PORT
set.default.INSTALL_DIRECTORY	set.default.DATA_DIRECTORY
wrapper.java.additional.<n> where n must be ≥ 10000 (custom parameter)	wrapper.console.format
wrapper.java.additional.250	wrapper.java.additional.240
wrapper.java.additional.350	wrapper.java.additional.260
wrapper.java.additional.601	wrapper.java.additional.600
wrapper.java.additional.603	wrapper.java.additional.602
wrapper.java.additional.702	wrapper.java.additional.701
wrapper.java.additional.800	wrapper.java.additional.703
wrapper.java.additional.802	wrapper.java.additional.801
wrapper.java.additional.901	wrapper.java.additional.803
wrapper.java.additional.903	wrapper.java.additional.902
wrapper.java.additional.950	wrapper.java.additional.1600
wrapper.java.additional.1601	wrapper.java.classpath.<n> (where n must be ≥ 1)
wrapper.java.initmemory	wrapper.java.initmemory.percent
wrapper.java.library.path.<n> (where n must be ≥ 1)	wrapper.java.maxmemory
wrapper.java.maxmemory.percent	wrapper.logfile

wrapper.logfile.format	wrapper.logfile.loglevel
wrapper.logfile.maxfiles	wrapper.logfile.maxsize
wrapper.ping.interval	wrapper.ping.timeout
wrapper.request_thread_dump_on_failed_jvm_exit	wrapper.shutdown.timeout
wrapper.startup.timeout	wrapper.successful_invocation_time

Repository Server Configuration Settings

Properties in <data_dir>/conf/repository/server.properties

AGENT_URL	COMMANDER_HOST
IDLE_CONNECTION_TIMEOUT	MAX_CONNECTIONS
MAX_CONNECTIONS_PER_ROUTE	REPOSITORY_ACCEPT_QUEUE_SIZE
REPOSITORY_BACKING_STORE	REPOSITORY_KEYSTORE
REPOSITORY_KEYSTORE_PASSWORD	REPOSITORY_MAX_HTTP_THREADS
REPOSITORY_PORT	REPOSITORY_PROTOCOL
VALIDATE_FROM_DISK	

Properties in <data_dir>/conf/repository/wrapper.conf

set.default.DATA_DIRECTORY	set.default.INSTALL_DIRECTORY
set.default.REPOSITORY_PORT	set.default.REPOSITORY_PROTOCOL
wrapper.console.format	wrapper.java.additional.400
wrapper.java.additional.401	wrapper.java.additional.402
wrapper.java.additional.701	wrapper.java.additional.702
wrapper.java.additional.703	wrapper.java.classpath.<n> (where n must be ≥ 1)
wrapper.java.initmemory	wrapper.java.initmemory.percent

wrapper.java.library.path.<n> (where n must be ≥ 1)	wrapper.java.maxmemory
wrapper.java.maxmemory.percent	wrapper.logfile
wrapper.logfile.format	wrapper.logfile.loglevel
wrapper.logfile.maxfiles	wrapper.logfile.maxsize
wrapper.ping.interval	wrapper.ping.timeout
wrapper.request_thread_dump_on_failed_jvm_exit	wrapper.shutdown.timeout
wrapper.startup.timeout	wrapper.successful_invocation_time
wrapper.syslog.loglevel	

Web Server Configuration Settings

Properties in <data_dir>/apache/conf/httpd.conf

Listen	SetEnv CGI_HTTP_PROXY
ServerName	SetEnv COMMANDER_HTTPS_PORT
SetEnv COMMANDER_PLUGINS	SetEnv COMMANDER_PORT
SetEnv COMMANDER_SERVER	SetEnv no_proxy
RewriteCond %{HTTPS}	

Properties in <data_dir>/apache/conf/extra/auth-kerberos.conf

KrbConstrainedDelegation	webEnableKrb5Trace
KrbServiceName	

Built-In Database Configuration Settings

Properties in <data_dir>conf/mariadb/mariadb.conf

port (under sections [mysqld] and [client])	innodb_buffer_pool_size
---	-------------------------

Properties in <data_dir>/apache/conf/php.ini

date.timezone

Properties in `<data_dir>/apache/conf/ssl.conf`

Listen

Properties in `<data_dir>/apache/htdocs/commander/config.php`

csrfProtection	ssoEnabledKerberos
----------------	--------------------

Use Cases

The actual steps that you perform to upgrade from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to the latest CloudBees Flow release are based on your CloudBees Flow environment.

Review the information in the following table, and select the use case that best matches your CloudBees Flow environment to go to the detailed upgrade process steps.

Clustered Environment	Link to the Upgrade Process Steps
Yes	Upgrading from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 in a Clustered Environment on page 8-1
No	Upgrading from CloudBees Flow 5.x, 6.x, 7.x, 8.x, or 9.0.x to 9.1 on page 7-1

Upgrading Clusters

In a cluster configuration, make sure to review the tasks in [Preparing for Your Upgrade](#) on page 8-8. To ensure that all important settings are saved, back up the following subdirectories in `DATA_DIR`:

- The entire `conf` subdirectory, which contains the CloudBees Flow server and agent configuration files
- Apache web server configuration files in the `apache/conf` subdirectory

Before the upgrade, you must shut down the CloudBees Flow server service before installing CloudBees Flow 9.1.

During the upgrade, CloudBees Flow is not available after the web server is stopped or after the server service on the last CloudBees Flow server node is stopped.

- Perform either of these actions:
 - Stop the CloudBees Flow server service on all nodes.
 - Stop the CloudBees Flow server service on all nodes *except* on the primary CloudBees Flow server node.

You can keep the server service on your primary CloudBees Flow server node up, because the installer stops the server service automatically on that node when it upgrades the node.

Important: When upgrading the nodes in a CloudBees Flow cluster, you must keep the other nodes stopped until the primary node upgrade is complete.

- On the primary CloudBees Flow server, do the following:
 1. Upgrade the CloudBees Flow server. This will also do the following:
 - Connects the server to the database
 - Upgrades the plugins
 - Starts the server
 2. Check and restore the `wrapper.conf` settings. For example, the settings for the line `"wrapper.java.additional.600=`.
 3. Restart the CloudBees Flow servers service.
- On the CloudBees Flow web server, do the following:
 1. Upgrade the node on the web server.
 2. Check and restore the `httpd.conf` settings.

- Upgrade any nodes on the repository servers.

Your CloudBees Flow system is now available.

- Upgrade the remaining CloudBees Flow server nodes.

During the upgrade, some settings may be lost. Verify the following settings before connecting to the CloudBees Flow system:

- `httpd.conf` settings for redirecting—These lines should be commented out:

```
# Redirect http to https
# RewriteCond %{HTTPS} !=on
# RewriteRule ^/commander/(.*) https://%{SERVER_NAME}:443%{REQUEST_URI} [NC,R,L]
```

- `httpd.conf` setting for `COMMANDER_SERVER`—This should point to the load balancer:

```
SetEnv COMMANDER_SERVER "<FQDN of your load balancer>"
```

- `wrapper.conf` contains the line that points to your Zookeeper instances.

For example:

```
wrapper.java.additional.600=-DCOMMANDER_ZK_CONNECTION=192.168.7.20:2181
```

Preparing for Your Upgrade

Review the following information before you upgrade CloudBees Flow.

Upgrade Testing

In most implementations, CloudBees Flow is used in an environment that affects many users. You should test your upgrade on a separate test server to understand all aspects of the upgrade process. This minimizes the potential impact on downstream users.

Backing Up Your Existing CloudBees Flow Data

Important: Before upgrading a CloudBees Flow server, you must back up your existing CloudBees Flow data. See [CloudBees Flow Server Backups](#) on page 12-1 for more information

about backups.

Backing Up Commander Cluster Configuration Files

The configuration files for the Commander cluster are in `<data_dir>\conf`. The default location is:

- Linux: `/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/conf/`
- Windows: `C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\conf`

Note: Although the Commander cluster configuration files such as `commander.properties`, `database.properties`, `keystore`, and `passkey` are present in one of the directories above, they are not actually used by the cluster during runtime.

These files were uploaded to Apache ZooKeeper from the first node that was clustered as described in [Uploading Configuration Files to ZooKeeper](#). You can download these files from ZooKeeper to a temporary folder and then compare them with those in the `\conf` folder. You can do so by using the CloudBees Flow `ZKConfigTool`, which is discussed in [Uploading Configuration Files to ZooKeeper](#) on page 4-29.

For example, complete the following steps to download these files to `C:\temp` on Windows, where `<install_dir>` is `C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander`.

1. Download the files from ZooKeeper by entering the following commands:

```
cd C:\temp
```

```
"C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\jre\bin\java" -DCOMMANDER_ZK_CONNECTION=<ZooKeeper_Server_IP>:2181 -jar "C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\server\bin\zk-config-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar" com.CloudBees.commander.cluster.ZKConfigTool --readFile /commander/conf/database.properties database.properties
```

```
"C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\jre\bin\java" -DCOMMANDER_ZK_CONNECTION=<ZooKeeper_Server_IP>:2181 -jar "C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\server\bin\zk-config-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar" com.CloudBees.commander.cluster.ZKConfigTool --readFile /commander/conf/keystore keystore
```

```
"C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\jre\bin\java" -DCOMMANDER_ZK_CONNECTION=<ZooKeeper_Server_IP>:2181 -jar "C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\server\bin\zk-config-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar" com.CloudBees.commander.cluster.ZKConfigTool --readFile /commander/conf/passkey passkey
```

```
"C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\jre\bin\java" -DCOMMANDER_ZK_CONNECTION=<ZooKeeper_Server_IP>:2181 -jar "C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\server\bin\zk-config-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar" com.CloudBees.commander.cluster.ZKConfigTool --readFile /commander/conf/commander.properties
```

2. Make sure that the four files in `C:\temp` are the same as the ones in `<data_dir>\conf`. (You can use a file diff tool to make this easier.) If any file in `<data_dir>\conf` is different, then back up that file and replace it with the one that you downloaded from ZooKeeper.

Backing Up Other Files

The CloudBees Flow files that might have been modified are too numerous to list, so you should back up the entire CloudBees Flow data directory and other miscellaneous files that might have changed. But at a minimum, you must back up the following files:

- The plugins directory. The default location is the `plugins` subdirectory within `<data_dir>`.
- Files that contain your configuration and custom settings. To ensure that all important settings are saved, back up the following subdirectories in `<data_dir>`:
 - The entire `conf` subdirectory, which contains the CloudBees Flow server and agent configuration files.
 - Apache web server configuration files in the `apache/conf` subdirectory.
 - (If applicable) The local MySQL database configuration file, `my.ini`, in the `mysql` subdirectory.
- Any other files where you created custom configurations, specified other custom information, or created any type of modification.
- (If you use an artifact repository) The CloudBees Flow repository configuration files in the `conf/repository` subdirectory.
- (If modified) The custom editor or preflight driver script properties (installed by default).

These properties are stored in the server-level property sheet, which you can view in the web UI in the **Administration > Server** subtab.

Custom editors are stored in the nested sheet named `ec_customEditors`. Preflight driver scripts are stored in the nested sheet named `ec_preflight`. The upgrade process overwrites default custom editor and preflight driver scripts with current versions. You should back up any custom properties that you created by renaming those properties. For example, change `ec_preflight/clientDrivers/perforce` to `ec_preflight/clientDrivers/perforce_modified`.

Upgrade Installer Preservation

After you back up your CloudBees Flow server, create a folder where you can download the CloudBees Flow-`<version>` installation file.

MySQL Upgrades

CloudBees Flow upgrades involving a MySQL database can take several hours to complete if you have a significant data set.

Important: To avoid corrupting your database, do not interrupt the upgrade process. A restore from a previous database backup would be required if this occurs.

You can use `ectool` to view the upgrade progress. On a command line, enter

```
ectool getServerStatus
```

An install or upgrade log file named `installer.log` is created in the `logs` subdirectory in `<data_dir>`.

Choosing the Correct Upgrade Method

This section describes the various upgrade methods and options for specific platform configurations. For information about supported server platforms and supported non-server platforms, see [Supported Server Platforms](#) on page 2-1 and [Supported Agent Platforms](#) on page 2-2.

User Interface Upgrade

This [method](#) provides a wizard for upgrading CloudBees Flow on a supported server platform. This upgrade method is generally preferred by Windows users, but is supported on Linux platforms with the X Window System installed. See [User Interface Upgrade Method](#) on page 8-13 for more details.

Upgrade options:

- **Upgrade Existing Installation**

This option uninstalls the current release, installs the latest CloudBees Flow release, collects the CloudBees Flow service account credentials, configures the system with all property values, and restores custom files and data.

- **Clean Install**

This option allows you to specify a different installation directory for the new version. The files from your previous CloudBees Flow version will not be removed or modified and will remain in their original directories.

Note: On Linux, when CloudBees Flow is already installed and you want to use the clean install upgrade method, you must do an advanced installation.

Note: On Windows, a clean installation replaces the registry entries of the current installation. On Linux, a clean installation replaces the files in the `/etc/init.d` directory. The result is that only one instance of CloudBees Flow (the new version) is running.

Interactive Command-Line Upgrade

This [method](#) provides an interactive command-line for upgrading CloudBees Flow on a supported server platform. This upgrade method is only available for Linux platforms. See [Interactive Command-Line Upgrade Method](#) on page 8-14 for more details.

Upgrade options:

- **Upgrade Existing Installation**

This option uninstalls the current release, installs the latest CloudBees Flow release, collects the CloudBees Flow service account credentials, configures the system with all property values, and restores custom files and data.

• Clean Install

This option allows you to specify a different installation directory for the new version. The files from your previous CloudBees Flow version will not be removed or modified and will remain in their original directories.

Note: On Linux, when CloudBees Flow is already installed and you want to use the clean install upgrade method, you must do an advanced installation.

Note: On Windows, a clean installation replaces the registry entries of the current installation. On Linux, a clean installation replaces the files in the `/etc/init.d` directory. The result is that only one instance of CloudBees Flow (the new version) is running.

Silent Unattended Upgrade

This [method](#) provides a non-interactive command-line upgrade for supported server platforms. You may find this installation method preferable for upgrading multiple remote agents and servers. See [Silent \(Unattended\) Upgrade Method](#) on page 8-15 for more details.

Upgrade options:

• Upgrade Existing Installation

This option uninstalls the current release, installs the latest CloudBees Flow release, collects the CloudBees Flow service account credentials, configures the system with all property values, and restores custom files and data.

Important: You cannot add a new repository server with this upgrade method.

Repository Server With a CloudBees Flow Upgrade

The only way to install a repository server on the same machine as other services is to uninstall and reinstall CloudBees Flow. You can install the repository server on a different machine to avoid uninstalling and reinstalling CloudBees Flow.

Non-Server Platform Agent Upgrade

You cannot directly upgrade a non-server platform agent (that is, an agent on a machine that is not a supported CloudBees Flow server platform). You must uninstall and then reinstall these machines using the CloudBees Flow installer. For more information, see [Uninstalling CloudBees Flow](#) on page 10-1 and [Non-Server Platform Installation Method for UNIX Agents](#) on page 14-19.

Stand-Alone Repository Server or Web Server Upgrade

You cannot directly upgrade a standalone repository server or standalone web server. You must uninstall and then reinstall these servers using the CloudBees Flow installer. The uninstall and reinstall process is required to install an agent on the server machine. An agent is required on the machine with the standalone repository server or web server. For more information, see [Uninstalling CloudBees Flow](#) on page 10-1, [Installing CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-1, and [Copying Repository Contents](#) on page 8-15.

User Interface Upgrade Method

Use this procedure to upgrade CloudBees Flow. Review [Preparing for Your Upgrade](#) on page 7-7 before performing this procedure.

Important: When upgrading the nodes in a CloudBees Flow cluster, you must keep the other nodes stopped until the primary node upgrade is complete.

1. Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBees Flow-<version>
```

2. Double-click the `CloudBees Flow-<version>` file to begin installation. The **Welcome to the CloudBees Flow Install Wizard** screen appears.
3. Choose one of the following options:
 - Select **Upgrade the existing installation** if you want to upgrade your current CloudBees Flow installation directory.
 - Select **Perform a clean install** if you want to specify a different installation directory for the new version.

Note: During a clean installation, current services remain running until you click **Next** on the Ready to Install screen. This means the new installation cannot use the same ports and directories as the existing installation. To use the same ports and directories, you must manually stop the existing services. This will free the existing ports and directories.

4. Click **Next** to upgrade the existing installation. The **Ready to upgrade** screen appears.
5. Review the upgrade settings.

Use the **Back** button to change your selections if necessary.

6. Click **Next** to continue.

The installer displays a status bar to show the progress of the upgrade process. You can also view the `installer.log` file to see progress. The time that it takes to complete this process depends on the size of the database. It may take fifteen minutes or longer to complete. Once this process is complete, the new CloudBees Flow version is installed.

7. Select the **Launch a web browser to login to CloudBees Flow** check box if you want CloudBees Flow to open the login screen now.

8. Click **Finish** to complete the upgrade.

If a CloudBees Flow server is being upgraded, when the installation is complete, the server continues to upgrade the database (if applicable). You cannot log in to the CloudBees Flow server until the database upgrade finishes. You can view the upgrade status by using `ectool` from a command line:

```
ectool getServerStatus
```

However, for upgrades involving large databases, the output from `ectool getServerStatus` might remain unchanged for long periods. In this case, you can see more granular database update activity by following the procedure in the [KBEC-00086 - Enabling and collecting voluminous JDBC logging](#) KB article to add SQL logging to the `<data_dir>/logs/commander.log` file. You can view recent SQL logging updates to the file by using the Linux `tail <data_dir>/logs/commander.log` command.

After clicking **Finish**, you might see a web page similar to the following screen if the upgrade is still in progress:

Interactive Command-Line Upgrade Method

Use the following procedure to complete a command-line upgrade of a Linux platform. Review [Preparing for Your Upgrade](#) on page 7-7 before performing this procedure.

Important: When upgrading the nodes in a CloudBees Flow cluster, you must keep the other nodes stopped until the primary node upgrade is complete.

1. Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBees Flow-<version>
```

2. Choose one of the following commands to begin the upgrade:

- If you have a Linux platform, enter `./CloudBees Flow-<version> .`
- If you have a Linux platform with the X Window System, the installer will automatically bring up the graphical user interface.

To override this behavior, enter `./CloudBees Flow-<version> --mode console.`

The following prompt appears:

```
Copyright (c) 2006-2018, CloudBees, Inc. All rights reserved.
```

```
This will install CloudBees Flow on your computer. Continue? [n/Y]
```

3. Enter: `y`

The following prompt appears:

```
Upgrade the existing <version> installation to version <version>? [n/Y]
```


4. Choose one of the following options:

- If you want to upgrade your current CloudBees Flow installation directory, enter `y`.
- Enter `n` to exit the installer.

The following prompt appears:

```
Installing agent...
Installing server...
Copied log file to "/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/logs"
CloudBees Flow <version> was successfully installed!
Installer log file: /opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/logs/installer.log.
```

Silent (Unattended) Upgrade Method

You can run the CloudBees Flow upgrade in unattended (silent) mode with no user interface for either Windows or Linux.

Important: When upgrading the nodes in a CloudBees Flow cluster, you must keep the other nodes stopped until the primary node upgrade is complete.

1. (Linux only) Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBees Flow-<version>
```

2. Enter the following command from a command line to begin a silent upgrade:

```
./CloudBees Flow-<version> --mode silent
```

Copying Repository Contents

Perform the following steps to copy the contents of an existing repository server into a newly installed repository server:

1. Install the new repository server software.
2. Stop the existing and new repository servers.
3. Copy the entire contents of the repository backingstore directory from the existing repository server to the corresponding location on the newly installed repository server.

The default location for the backingstore directory (`<datadir>/repository-data`) is:

- **UNIX**—`/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/repository-data`
- **Windows**—`C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\repository-data`

Uploading Configuration Files to ZooKeeper if Needed

After you upgrade the CloudBees Flow server node, you must again compare the `<data_dir>\conf\commander.properties` file with the file that you downloaded from ZooKeeper (which you

saved to c:\temp). To do so, complete the following steps.

1. Open the `<data_dir>\conf\commander.properties` file.
2. Make sure that the `COMMANDER_SERVER_NAME` property is set to `<load_balancer_FQDN>`.
3. If the following line exists, remove it:

```
COMMANDER_MQ_DISK_SPACE_CHECK_FREQUENCY=60
```

4. Check whether the following lines exist. If they do not exist, add them:

```
COMMANDER_CRITICAL_SERVICES_MONITORING_FREQUENCY=60  
COMMANDER_CRITICAL_SERVICES_MONITORING_ENABLED=true  
COMMANDER_CRITICAL_SERVICES_MAX_ATTEMPTS_TO_BE_IN_PRIMARY_CLUSTER=5
```

Note: Ensure that these properties are not duplicated in the file.

5. Upload the new file to ZooKeeper as described in the Uploading Configuration Files to ZooKeeper on page 4-29 section in the "Clustering" chapter.

Chapter 9: Upgrading the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server

Before You Upgrade

Upgrading the CloudBees Flow Server

Before you upgrade the DevOps Insight server, make sure that the CloudBees Flow server is upgraded to the corresponding version.

For details about the overall steps for installing DevOps Insight on a group of servers to create a DevOps Insight server cluster, see [Creating a DevOps Insight Server Cluster](#) on page 4-43.

Upgrading the DevOps Insight Server on a System with Other CloudBees Flow Components

For a production environment, CloudBees recommends that you run the DevOps Insight server on a system other than systems running other CloudBees Flow components (such as the CloudBees Flow server, web server, repository server, or agent). If you have installed it on the same system (such as for testing or other non-production or trial-basis situations), use the following upgrade process.

1. Uninstall the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server from the system.
2. Upgrade the other CloudBees Flow components on the system.
3. Install the new version of the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server on the system.

Preserving Non-DevOps Insight Custom Settings

The DevOps Insight installer overwrites the `elasticsearch.yml` configuration file with a new file. As of DevOps Insight version 8.3, the file includes a `Custom Settings` section, which lets you add Elasticsearch settings not managed by the DevOps Insight server without being lost during an upgrade. If you added settings to this file in version 8.2 or earlier that you want to preserve, you must back up the file to a separate location *before* upgrading to version 8.3 or newer versions and then add the settings to the `Custom Settings` section after the upgrade. During future upgrades, the installer will preserve the settings in the `Custom Settings` section.

User Interface Upgrade Method

The graphical user interface installation method is supported by Windows platforms and Linux platforms running the X Window System.

Use this procedure to upgrade the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server.

1. Double-click the following file to run the installer.
 - Linux: `CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-<version>`
 - Windows: `CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-<version>.exe`

The **Welcome to the DevOps Insight CloudBees Flow Installer** screen appears.

2. Choose one of the following options:
 - Select **Use existing configuration settings** to upgrade your current installation without changing the settings.
 - Select **Update configuration settings** to specify new parameters for the upgraded software.

3. Click **Next** to continue. The **Configure Services** screen appears.

Hostname or IP address—Name of the host that will be used to access the installed CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server.

Publish host—The network address that the Elasticsearch node advertises to other nodes in the cluster, so that those nodes can connect to it.

Elasticsearch port—Port number to be used to access Elasticsearch.

The DevOps Insight server uses the Elasticsearch search engine and the Logstash data-collection and log-parsing engine to gather data from the CloudBees Flow server for use in the Deployments, Releases, and Release Command Center dashboards.

Node communication port—Port number used for internal communication between nodes within the Elasticsearch cluster.

Logstash port—Port number to be used to store information in Logstash.

Logstash monitoring API port—Port number used by the Logstash monitoring APIs that provide runtime metrics about Logstash.

Heap size for Elasticsearch (MB)—Heap size for Elasticsearch in megabytes.

Number of primary shards in Elasticsearch index—Number of primary shards in the Elasticsearch index.

Initial RAM for Logstash (MB)—Initial heap size for Logstash in megabytes.

Maximum RAM for Logstash (MB)—Maximum heap size for Logstash in megabytes.

4. Complete the information on the **Configure Services** screen, and click **Next** to continue. The **Cluster Settings** screen appears.

- **Configure CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server for a clustered deployment**—Check this field if you want to add this system to a DevOps Insight server cluster. If you do so, additional fields appear to let you enter the details about this node and the cluster.
- **Elasticsearch Cluster name**—Name of the cluster. The cluster name must be unique across all Elasticsearch clusters in the network.
- **Minimum number of master-eligible nodes**—Minimum number of master-eligible nodes that must be visible in order to form a cluster. For details about how to determine how many master-eligible nodes you need for your cluster, see [1. Planning the Total Number of Master-Eligible Nodes](#) on page 4-44. The master node will be elected from the list of master-eligible nodes.

For details about master-eligible nodes, see the [Node](#) module in the *Elasticsearch Reference*. For details about master elections, see the [Zen Discovery](#) module in the *Elasticsearch Reference*.

Important:

If you specify 1, you are asked to confirm this number.

To prevent data loss in case of network failure, the minimum number of master-eligible nodes that must be visible in the cluster must be set to a quorum of master-eligible nodes:

$$(\text{Number of master-eligible nodes in the cluster} / 2) + 1$$

For example, in a cluster with three master-eligible nodes, minimum number of master-eligible nodes should be set to 2.

The minimum number of master-eligible nodes should be set to 1 only if you intend to run a single-node cluster. For a multi-node cluster, the minimum number of master-eligible nodes must be set to a quorum as described above.

- **List of other nodes in the cluster that are likely to be live and reachable**—Additional nodes that are running DevOps Insight and can become part of the cluster. These can be any nodes (whether they are master-eligible or not). You can enter any combination of IP addresses or host names.
- This is mandatory for additional nodes and optional for the first node. You should specify in this list all available master nodes.
- **Elasticsearch Node name**—Name of this node in the cluster. This serves as a unique identifier and therefore must be a unique name in the cluster.
- **This is the first node in the cluster**—Check this checkbox if this is the first node that you are adding to the cluster.

- **Configure as master-eligible node**—Makes this node eligible to be elected as a master node. Master-eligible nodes participate in updating the cluster state as well as elections of the master node. A master-eligible node can also be a data node. The first node that you add to a cluster is always a master-eligible node (and also a data node).
 - **Configure as data node**—Determines whether this node will be a data node. A data node stores data that is indexed into Elasticsearch and performs data-related operations such as CRUD, search, and aggregations. A data node can also be a master-eligible node. The first node that you add to a cluster is always a data node (and also a master-eligible node).
5. Complete the information on the **Cluster Settings** screen.
 6. Click **Next** to continue. The **Security Settings** screen appears.
 - **Allow unsecured access to CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server**—Check this field if you do *not* want to use a secure protocol and authentication when accessing the DevOps Insight server:
 - Otherwise, the **Password** and **Confirm password** fields let you enter the server password:
 - **Password**—Password to be used to access the server. The installer will automatically create a user with user name `reportuser` and the password that you specified. If you do not specify a password, the installer will generate a default password. (CloudBees recommends that you change this password.)
 - **Confirm password**—Confirm the password. Enter the same password in this field as in the previous field.

Important: Unsecured access is not recommended for use in a production environment.

7. Click **Next** to continue.

The following upgrades-only screen appears during the upgrade:

The **Move the Elasticsearch data directory** checkbox lets you change the location of the Elasticsearch index data. This option is useful if the system ran low on disk space because the data files outgrew the space available on the volume where the data directory is configured. If you check the checkbox, the **Elasticsearch data directory** field appears.

8. Complete the information on the **Advanced Settings** screen, and click **Next** to continue.

Note: If you are currently using the default Elasticsearch password for the `reportuser` user for regular access to the DevOps Insight server services, CloudBees recommends that you enter `y` so that you can change that password.

The **Remote CloudBees Flow Server** screen appears:

- **Skip CloudBees Flow server configuration**—Determines whether to skip the automatic configuration of the remote CloudBees Flow server with the services being installed. If you choose this option, fill in the fields in the screen as follows:
- **Server host name**—Name of the CloudBees Flow server that will communicate with this DevOps Insight server. If the remote server is using a non-default HTTPS port, you must enter `<host>:<port>`.
- **CloudBees Flow User Name**—Name of a CloudBees Flow user on the CloudBees Flow server who has sufficient privileges to edit server settings. This field defaults to the CloudBees Flow-supplied `admin` user.
- **Password**—Password for the CloudBees Flow user. The default password for the `admin` user is `changeme`.

9. Click **Next**. The **Ready to Upgrade** screen appears
10. Review your upgrade settings. Use the **Back** button to change your selections if necessary.
11. Click **Begin Upgrade** to continue.

The installer displays a status bar to show the progress of the upgrade process. You can also view the `installer-EFlowReportServ.log` file to see the upgrade progress. Once this process is complete, the new CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server version is installed:

12. Click **Finish** to complete the upgrade.

Interactive Command-Line Upgrade Method

The command-line user interface upgrade method is supported only by Linux platforms. In this mode, additional command line parameters that are listed in [Windows or Linux DevOps Insight Server Silent Unattended Installation Example on page 3-91](#) can be used.

Use the following procedure to complete an interactive command-line upgrade of a Linux platform.

1. Choose one of the following commands:
 - On Linux *without* the X Window System, enter `sudo ./CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-<version>`
 - On Linux *with* the X Window System, enter `sudo ./CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-<version> --mode console`

This command prevents the installer from automatically invoking the installation graphical user interface.

The following prompt appears:

```
Logging to "/tmp/ijtmp_C75F6886-BE25-D84C-BB8F-56EC5C16DBC1/installer-
EFlowReportServ.log"

Installing temporary...
Copyright (c) 2006-2019, CloudBees, Inc. All rights reserved.

Version <version> of CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server is already installed
on this machine.

        Upgrade the server to
        <version>
        ? [n/Y]
```

2. Enter `y`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Do you want to update configuration settings? [y/N]
```

3. Choose one of the following options:

- To upgrade your current installation without changing the settings, enter `n`.
- To specify new parameters for the upgraded software, enter `y`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Choose the port which will be used by Elasticsearch [9200]
```

The DevOps Insight server uses the Elasticsearch search engine and the Logstash data-collection engine to gather data from the CloudBees Flow server for use in the DevOps Insight dashboards.

4. If you want to specify a non-default port number, enter that number, or accept the default port number by pressing `Enter`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Choose the port which will be used by the Elasticsearch service for
communication between nodes within the Elasticsearch cluster [9300]
```

This port is used for internal communication between nodes within the Elasticsearch cluster.

5. If you want to specify a non-default port number, enter that number, or accept the default port number by pressing `Enter`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Choose the port which will be used by Logstash [9500]
```

6. If you want to specify a non-default port number, enter that number, or accept the default port number by pressing `Enter`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Choose the port which will be used by the Logstash service for the Logstash
monitoring APIs [9600]
```

This port is used by the Logstash monitoring APIs that provide runtime metrics about Logstash.

7. If you want to specify a non-default port number, enter that number, or accept the default port number by pressing `Enter`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Do you want to specify additional Elasticsearch cluster mode settings? [y/N] y
```

8. (Optional) Enter `y` if you want to add this system to a DevOps Insight server cluster. Otherwise, enter `n`.

If you enter `y`, the following prompt appears:

Please ensure that all nodes in the cluster are configured with the same cluster name and the minimum number of master eligible nodes.

```
Specify the name of the Elasticsearch cluster [elasticsearch]
```

Note: The following prompts related to the cluster are skipped if you declined to configure it automatically.

9. Enter the name of the cluster.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify comma-delimited list of other nodes in the Elasticsearch cluster that are likely to be live and reachable [127.0.0.1,[::1]]
```

10. Enter any additional nodes that are running DevOps Insight and can become part of the cluster.

These can be any nodes (whether they are master-eligible or not). You can enter any combination of IP addresses or host names.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify minimum number of master-eligible nodes that must be visible in order to form an Elasticsearch cluster [1]
```

11. Enter the minimum number of master-eligible nodes that must be visible in order to form a cluster.

For details about how to determine how many master-eligible nodes you need for your cluster, see [Creating a DevOps Insight Server Cluster](#) on page 4-43. The master node will be elected from the list of master-eligible nodes.

For details about master-eligible nodes, see the [Node](#) module in the *Elasticsearch Reference*. For details about master elections, see the [Zen Discovery](#) module in the *Elasticsearch Reference*.

Important:

If you specify 1, you are asked to confirm this number in the following warning:

```
The minimum number of master eligible nodes is set to 1. This can result
in data loss in case of network failure in a cluster with two or more
master eligible nodes.
```

```
Please refer to the CloudBees Flow Installation Guide for more details.
```

```
Please confirm if you would like to proceed. [N/y] n
```

To prevent data loss in case of network failure, the minimum number of master-eligible nodes that must be visible in the cluster must be set to a quorum of master-eligible nodes:

(Number of master-eligible nodes in the cluster / 2) + 1

For example, in a cluster with three master-eligible nodes, the minimum number of master-eligible nodes should be set to 2.

The minimum number of master-eligible nodes should be set to 1 only if you intend to run a single-node cluster. For a multi-node cluster, the minimum number of master-eligible nodes must be set to a quorum as described above.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the name of this node in the Elasticsearch cluster [loc-10-lin-ub1604-
64]
```

12. Enter the name of this node in the cluster.

This serves as a unique identifier and therefore must be a unique name in the cluster.

The following prompt appears:

```
Is this node eligible to be elected as the master node, which controls the
Elasticsearch cluster? [n/Y]
```

13. Enter `y` if this node is master-eligible. (If this is the only node, it must be master-eligible.) Otherwise, enter `n`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Does this node holds data and performs data related operations such as CRUD,
search, and aggregations? [n/Y]
```

14. Enter `y` if this node holds data and performs data-related operations such as CRUD, search, and aggregations. Otherwise, enter `n`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Installer will automatically create a user with user name "reportuser" to
connect to Elasticsearch.
```

```
Specify a password for this user []
```

Note: If you are currently using the default Elasticsearch password for the `reportuser` user for regular access to the DevOps Insight server services, CloudBees recommends that you enter `y` so that you can change that password.

15. Enter the password that will be used to access the server. The installer will automatically create a user named `reportuser` with the password that you provide. If you do not specify a password, the installer generates a default password `changeme`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Confirm password []
```

16. Enter the same password as before.

The following prompt appears:

```
Do you want to regenerate the certificates used for secured access to CloudBees
Flow DevOps Insight Server? [y/N]
```

17. Enter `y` if you want you regenerate the certificates that are used by the DevOps Insight services. Otherwise, enter `N`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Do you want to provide the certificate file containing a CA-signed certificate
for the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server, any intermediate CA certificates
and a private key [y/N]
```

18. Enter `y` if you want to provide the path to a new PKCS#12 certificate file of the signing certification authority used for TLS/SSL certificates. Otherwise, enter `N`.

Any certificate regeneration will occur with the new certificate if you specify one.

The following prompt appears:

```
Do you want to move the Elasticsearch data directory? [y/N]
```

19. Enter `N` to continue, or enter `y` to specify different directory locations.

The following prompt appears:

```
Do you want to specify the remote CloudBees Flow server which will be
configured to interact with the services being installed?
```

20. Enter `y` if you want to automatically configure the remote CloudBees Flow server to interact with the services being installed.

Note: The following prompts related to the configuration of the remote CloudBees Flow server are skipped if you declined to configure it automatically.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the host[:port] of the remote CloudBees Flow server []
```

21. Enter the name of the CloudBees Flow server that will communicate with this DevOps Insight server. If the remote server is using a non-default HTTPS port, you must specify the host name as `<host>:<port>`. If you do not specify a port, HTTPS port 8443 is assumed (the same as the CloudBees Flow server default port).

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the user name with which to login to "<remote host>" [admin]
```

22. Enter the name of a CloudBees Flow user on the CloudBees Flow server who has sufficient privileges to edit server settings. This field defaults to the CloudBees Flow-supplied `admin` user.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the password for "<remote user>" on "<remote host>" []
```

23. Enter the password for the CloudBees Flow user. The default password for the `admin` user is `changeme`.

The following prompt appears:

```
The CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server will be configured on CloudBees Flow
server version <version> on <remote host>
```

The following information appears:

```
=====
```

For DevOps Insight to work, please update the following settings on the CloudBees Flow server

Go to the "Administration->DevOps Insight Server" tab and update the following:

```
* Enable DevOps Insight
* URL for Logstash service on the DevOps Insight Server: https://ip-10-0-0-84.us-west-1.compute.internal:9500
* URL for Elasticsearch service on the DevOps Insight Server: https://ip-10-0-0-84.us-west-1.compute.internal:9200
* Username: reportuser
* Password: Password for authenticating with the DevOps Insight Server
```

```
=====
```

```
Installing CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server...
Installing elasticsearch...
Installing logstash...
Installing jre-64...
Copied log file to "/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/logs/reporting"
Installation complete.
```

The DevOps Insight server uses the Elasticsearch search engine and the Logstash data-collection and log-parsing engine to gather data from the CloudBees Flow server for use in the various DevOps Insight dashboards.

CloudBees Flow is installed on the machine.

Silent (Unattended) Upgrade Method

You can run the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server installer in unattended (silent) mode with no user interface on either Windows or Linux. Enter one of the following commands from a command line.

- **Linux:** `sudo ./CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-<version> --mode silent <arguments>`
- **Windows:** `CloudBeesFlowDevOpsInsightServer-x64-<version>.exe --mode silent <arguments>`

where:

- `<version>` is your CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server version number.
- `<arguments>` represents any additional silent install arguments for upgrading the server.

For a list of the available arguments, see [Silent Install Arguments](#) on page 3-72.

Reconfiguring the DevOps Insight Server After the Upgrade

The installers (GUI, interactive console, and silent mode) for the DevOps Insight server do not preserve the configuration setting for the DevOps Insight server host name (`--hostName`) or the setting for the Elasticsearch number of shards (`--elasticsearchNumberOfShards`) during the upgrade from 7.3 to 9.1. If you specified nondefault values during the 7.3 Reporting server installation, you must re-specify these settings during the upgrade. (All other settings are preserved.)

Configuring the DevOps Insight Server on the CloudBees Flow Server

If you chose to skip the option to configure the remote CloudBees Flow server during the installation or upgrade of the DevOps Insight server, you must do so afterward to ensure connectivity and authentication between the DevOps Insight server and the CloudBees Flow server. To do this, you use the **Administration > DevOps Insight Server** tab in the Automation Platform. For details, see the “DevOps Insight Server Configuration” section in the *CloudBees Flow User Guide* at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.

Checking the DevOps Insight Server Configuration on the CloudBees Flow Server

You can confirm the correct DevOps Insight Server settings by entering the following ectool command on the CloudBees Flow server:

```
ectool getDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration
```

Following is sample output:

```
<response requestId="1" nodeId="192.168.5.138">
  <devOpsInsightServerConfiguration>
    <devOpsInsightServerConfigurationId>12642169-71c4-11e7-8a08-
0050568f29b0</devOpsInsightServerConfigurationId>
    <createTime>2017-07-26T05:34:19.404Z</createTime>
    <elasticSearchUrl>https://192.168.5.54:9200</elasticSearchUrl>
    <enabled>1</enabled>
    <lastModifiedBy>admin</lastModifiedBy>
    <logStashUrl>https://192.168.5.54:9500</logStashUrl>
    <modifyTime>2017-07-26T05:40:13.458Z</modifyTime>
    <owner>admin</owner>
    <userName>reportuser</userName>
  </devOpsInsightServerConfiguration>
</response>
```

For details about the `getDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration` options, enter

```
ectool getDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration --help
```

Testing Connectivity and Authentication Between the DevOps Insight Server and the CloudBees Flow Server

After you enable connectivity and authentication between the DevOps Insight server and the CloudBees Flow server, you can perform a test by using one of the following methods:

- Check the **Test Connection** checkbox in the **Administration > DevOps Insight Server** subtab of the Administration Platform web UI on the CloudBees Flow server and click **OK**.
- Enter the following ectool command on the CloudBees Flow server:

```
ectool setDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration --testConnection 1
```

For details about the `setDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration` options, enter

```
ectool setDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration --help
```

For example, the following response appears if the user name or password is incorrect:

```
ectool error [InvalidCredentials]: HTTP/1.1 401 Unauthorized: Access to
'https://192.168.5.54:9500' is denied due to invalid credentials.
```

Also, for example, the following response appears if you specify an invalid `elasticSearchUrl` or `logstashUrl`:

```
ectool error [InvalidUrl]: The url 'https://192.168.5.54:9500' is invalid
```

The following example shows the response when a valid `elasticSearchUrl` is used:

```
/opt/CloudBees/CloudBees Flow Automation Platform/bin$ ./ectool
setDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration
--elasticSearchUrl https://192.168.5.54:9200 --testConnection 1
```

To do so, you use the **Administration > DevOps Insight Server** tab in the Automation Platform. For details, see “DevOps Insight Server Configuration” in the “DevOps Insight” chapter of the *CloudBees Flow User Guide* at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.

Chapter 10: Uninstalling CloudBees Flow

This section contains instructions for uninstalling CloudBees Flow or the DevOps Insight server from various types of platforms.

Uninstalling CloudBees Flow on Linux, UNIX, or macOS

Use the following procedures to uninstall CloudBees Flow completely from a Linux, UNIX, or macOS server, web server, agent, or developer machine.

You can uninstall agents using any of the following accounts:

- root
- Any account with `sudo` privileges
- (UNIX or macOS only) Any non-root account without `sudo` privileges

Uninstalling CloudBees Flow Using root or an Account with sudo Privileges

1. Log in as root or using an account with `sudo` privileges.
2. Run one of the following commands:
 - Linux: `/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/uninstall`
 - UNIX or macOS: `/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/uninstaller/uninstall`

The following prompt appears:

```
This will completely remove CloudBees Flow from your system. Are you sure you
want to do this? [y/N]
```

If you did not invoke the uninstaller as root, the following prompt appears:

1. Linux: `/Root Required: You must be root to run uninstall this application.`
2. UNIX or macOS: `/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/uninstaller/uninstall
must be run as root or use --nonRoot switch for non-root user.`

3. Enter `y` to start the uninstallation.

The following prompts appear:

```
Uninstalling CloudBees Flow...
```

```
Uninstall complete.
```

4. If you will be reinstalling CloudBees Flow, remove any remaining files from the `/opt/ElectricCloud/ElectricCommander` directory.

The uninstaller does not remove the files in this directory that CloudBees Flow created or modified after the initial installation. You should relocate the files if you need them for troubleshooting.

Uninstalling UNIX or macOS CloudBees Flow Agents Using a Non-root Account

A non-root account is one that is not root and also does not have `sudo` privileges.

Important: Running the uninstaller without root or `sudo` privileges is not recommended. When run without root or `sudo` privileges, the installer cannot remove the files that provide automatic start for the agent services as well as other files as described below.

To use a non-root account to uninstall UNIX or macOS CloudBees Flow agents:

1. Log in as the agent service user.

This is the user that owns the installed agent files and runs the agent processes. This user was specified during installation with root or `sudo` privileges or is the user that performed the non-root, non-`sudo` installation. You can find this user by entering `ls -l <install_dir>`.

2. Enter `/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/uninstall --nonRoot`.

The following prompt appears:

```
This will completely remove CloudBees Flow from your system. Are you sure you
want to do this? [y/N]
```

3. Enter `y` to start the uninstallation.

If you lack sufficient privileges on the installation directory, the following error appears, and you must obtain sufficient privileges before continuing:

```
Error: insufficient privileges to uninstall the CloudBees Flow agent which is
located in directory:
/opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander
```

If you have sufficient privileges on the installation directory, the following prompts appear:

```
Found /opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/MANIFEST, please wait while files are
deleted
```

```
Uninstall completed. Files backed up to /opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander
```

```
Uninstall was performed in the non-root mode.
Please manually remove the CloudBees Flow services from system auto-start.
```

The uninstaller displays the following errors if control files for the agent service exist in `/Library/LaunchDaemons/` on macOS or in `/etc/` on other platforms:

```
rm: cannot remove '/etc/rc.d/init.d/ecmdrAgent': Permission denied
rm: cannot remove '/etc/rc.d/rc2.d/S99ecmdrAgent': Permission denied
rm: cannot remove '/etc/rc.d/rc2.d/S99ecmdrAgent': Permission denied
```

If the uninstallation is successful, the uninstaller exits with the following prompts:

```
Uninstall completed. Files backed up to /opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander
```

```
Uninstall was performed in the non-root mode.
Please manually remove the CloudBees Flow services from system auto-start.
```

4. If you will be reinstalling CloudBees Flow agents, remove any remaining files from the `/opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander` directory.

The uninstaller does not remove the files in this directory that CloudBees Flow created or modified after the initial installation. You should relocate the files if you need them for troubleshooting.

5. If you will be reinstalling CloudBees Flow agents, delete the control files for the agent service manually to avoid errors.

A non-root uninstallation does not delete these files. The files are in `/Library/LaunchDaemons/` on macOS and in `/etc/` on other platforms.

Uninstalling CloudBees Flow on Windows

Choose one of the following procedures to completely uninstall CloudBees Flow from a Windows server, web server, agent, or developer machine.

Uninstalling on Windows 2008 or Windows 7

Use this procedure to completely uninstall CloudBees Flow from a Windows 2008 or Windows 7 machine.

1. Go to **Control Panel > Uninstall a program**.
2. Select **CloudBees Flow Automation Platform**.
3. Click **Uninstall**.

The system displays an "uninstall complete" prompt when CloudBees Flow is removed.

4. Check the `<install_location>\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander` directory and `C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander` directory for any files that might remain. The uninstaller does not remove files that have been created or modified by CloudBees Flow after the initial installation is complete.
5. Remove the files if you will reinstall CloudBees Flow. You might want to move the files to a new location if you need to retain the files for troubleshooting.

Uninstalling the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server on Linux

Use the following procedure to uninstall the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server completely from a Linux machine.

1. Log in as root or using an account with sudo privileges.
2. Disable the DevOps Insight server.

To do so, use one of the following methods:

- Uncheck the **Enable DevOps Insight** checkbox in the **Administration > DevOps Insight Server** subtab in the Automation Platform UI and click **Save**.
- Enter the following API command:

```
ectool setDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration --enabled 0
```

3. Enter the following command:

```
/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/uninstall-reporting
```

The following prompt appears:

```
This will completely remove CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server from your
system. Are you sure you want to do this? [n/Y]
```

4. Enter `y` to start the uninstallation.

The following prompts appear when the software is uninstalled:

```
Uninstalling CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server...

Uninstall complete.
```

Uninstalling the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server on Windows

Use the following procedure to completely uninstall the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server from a Windows machine.

1. Disable the DevOps Insight server.

To do so, use one of the following methods:

- Uncheck the **Enable DevOps Insight** checkbox in the **Administration > DevOps Insight Server** subtab in the Automation Platform UI and click **Save**.
- Enter the following API command:

```
ectool setDevOpsInsightServerConfiguration --enabled 0
```

2. Go to **Control Panel > Uninstall a program**.
3. Select **CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight Server**.
4. Click **Uninstall**.

The system displays an `uninstall complete` prompt when the CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight server is removed.

Chapter 11: Configuring Disaster Recovery and Recovering from a Disaster

This topic has the steps to configure a Disaster Recovery (DR) setup. It explains what to expect after a successful failover.

Disaster Recovery Environment Setup

As part of a DR environment setup, you need to set up a secondary CloudBees Flow site. This site must include a complete setup of all CloudBees Flow components including:

- Database (Oracle, SQL Server, or MySQL)
- CloudBees Flow server
- Web server
- DevOps Insight Server
- Repository server
- Zookeeper
- Gateway agent
- Agent

CloudBees Flow components that can be load balanced include the CloudBees Flow server, web server, DevOps Insight server, repository server, and gateway agent. Go to [Installing and Configuring a Load Balancer](#) on page 4-7 for details.

Along with replicating the component setup, data stores also need to be replicated and made available for CloudBees Flow to operate the following:

- Database (using the vendor-recommended replication)
- DevOps Insight server (by restoring snapshots of Elasticsearch indices)
- Repository Server Data Store (replication of shared file locations where artifacts are stored)
- Plugins (typically copied to a shared file location)
- Certificates signed by a CloudBees Flow CA (Certificate Authority)

Configurations and Settings

Follow these guidelines on the primary and secondary sites:

- Both the primary and secondary sites should be running the same version of CloudBees Flow.
- Under normal operation, it should not be possible to do active transactions directly on the secondary (or replicated) database. That is, the secondary database should be in replication mode.
- The CloudBees Flow server in the secondary site must be configured and must point to the secondary (or replicated) database.

- These servers must not automatically restart after a reboot. That is, all CloudBees Flow servers in the secondary site should be set to start in Manual mode. This prevents inadvertent write operations into the replicated database. Details on recommended steps for setting up a secondary site appear below.
 - CloudBees Flow server
 - Web server
 - DevOps Insight server services (Elasticsearch service and Logstash service)
- We recommend using DNS Failover to minimize the downtime when moving from the primary site to the secondary site. This allows end users accessing the web servers to continue using the same URL. Agents that are running jobs can send their finish job notification to the secondary server, allowing the jobs to succeed.

To configure Disaster Recovery, follow these steps:

1. Add following lines to the `wrapper.conf` file for the server nodes:

```
wrapper.java.additional.1600=DCOMMANDER_IGNORE_SERVER_MISMATCH=1
```

```
wrapper.java.additional.1601=DCOMMANDER_PRESERVE_SESSIONS=1
```

This avoids the following errors during the failover to the secondary site:

```
20160815T22:10:52.406 | 10.0.2.206 | DEBUG | bootstrap
|                                     | schemaMaintenance
| OperationInvoker | Exception: InvalidServer: The ZooKeeper/Exhibitor
setting of the last cluster
('ip100179155:8080,ip100145251:8080,ip100133239:8080') to connect to the
database is different from the ZooKeeper/Exhibitor setting of the current
cluster
('ip1008088:8080,ip100196103:8080,ip100515:8080'). Check that the cluster
is configured for the correct database. To allow this server cluster to become
the new
owner for this data, update the database configuration with the
ignoreServerMismatch
flag set.
```

```
20160815T22:10:52.406 | 10.0.2.206 | WARN | bootstrap |
|                                     |
| ServerStatus      | InvalidServer: The ZooKeeper/Exhibitor setting
of
the last cluster ('ip100179155:8080,ip100145251:8080,ip100133239:8080') to
connect to the database is different from the ZooKeeper/Exhibitor setting of the
current cluster ('ip1008088:8080,ip100196103:8080,ip100515:8080'). Check
that the cluster is configured for the correct database. To allow this server
cluster
to become the new owner for this data, update the database configuration with
the
ignoreServerMismatch flag set.
```

2. Make sure that the following recommended standard setup steps are performed:

1. `commander.properties` in ZooKeeper should have the `COMMANDER_SERVER_NAME` set to the FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name) of the load balancer of the CloudBees Flow server cluster. This can be set using the following command:

```
ecconfigure --serverName <FLOW_SERVER_LOAD_BALANCER_FQDN>
```

2. Both the primary and secondary sites should have the same files (including content):

- `keystoreFile`
- `passkeyFile`
- `commander.properties`

In the cluster setup, these files are stored in their respective ZooKeeper instances (the primary and secondary instances).

Note: The ZooKeeper connection is configured using:

```
ecconfigure --serverZooKeeperConnection  
<ZooKeeper_servers_comma_seperated_list>
```

For example:

```
ecconfigure --serverZooKeeperConnection  
ip1008088:2181,ip100196103:2181,ip100515:2181
```

3. Run the following command on the web servers to ensure that the `COMMANDER_SERVER` property in the `httpd.conf` file is set to CloudBees Flow server's load balancer FQDN:

```
ecconfigure --webTargetHostName <FLOW_SERVER_LOAD_BALANCER_FQDN>
```

Note: The `httpd.conf` file is usually in `apache/conf` on a Linux machine and `ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\apache\conf` on a Windows machine.

The `--webTargetHostName` argument modifies the CloudBees Flow web server configuration and therefore also attempts to restart the CloudBees Flow web server. If you used the `ecconfigure` command without `sudo` as recommended, the `commanderApache` service will not start and produces an error. Therefore, you must restart it manually afterward using `sudo`. You can also use the `--skipServiceRestart` argument to avoid the `ecconfigure` command's restart attempt and the error message.

4. Similarly, on each repository server, run the following command to set `COMMANDER_HOST` in the `server.properties` file:

```
ecconfigure --repositoryTargetHostName <FLOW_SERVER_LOAD_BALANCER_FQDN>
```

Note: These are the default locations for the `server.properties` file:

- In Linux,

```
/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/conf/repository/server.properties
```

- In Windows, `C:\ProgramData\Electric`

```
Cloud\ElectricCommander\conf\repository\server.properties
```

5. Set the "Server IP address" in the CloudBees Flow server property to the Flow Server Load Balancer FQDN (the same value as `<FLOW_SERVER_LOAD_BALANCER_FQDN>`).
6. Set the "Stomp Client URI" server property to `stomp+ssl://<FLOW_SERVER_LOAD_BALANCER_FQDN>:61613`.

Note: If the load balancer does SSL termination, uncheck the **Use SSL for Stomp** option. All the CloudBees Flow server nodes must be restarted to affect this change, because by default, the check box is selected.

7. In the **Cloud > Resource** page, register all the CloudBees Flow local agents (the ones that run on same machine as CloudBees Flow server) from both primary and secondary sites. Make sure that for the cluster setup, you do not have *local* resources.
8. Create resource pools named "*local*" and "*default*". For both, add CloudBees Flow local agents.

Both the local and default pools are used by the CloudBees Flow standard job processing. For example, sentry jobs run on local pool resources.

9. (Optional) If trusted agents are used, in addition to copying the keystore file, along with keystore file, the `conf/security` folder should be copied to the secondary site's ZooKeeper. This folder stores the CloudBees Flow Certificate Authority information along with the certificates that are signed by CloudBees Flow.

Perform the following steps to copy this folder from the primary to secondary site:

1. Log into the primary site's CloudBees Flow server, and run the following command to get the `conf/security` folder from the primary ZooKeeper into the local `/tmp/CloudBees Flow Automation Platform/conf/security` folder:

- Linux:

```
COMMANDER_ZK_CONNECTION=<ZooKeeper_Primary_Server_IP>:2181 <install_dir>/jre/bin/java -cp <install_dir>/server/bin/zk-config-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar com.CloudBees.commander.zkconfig.ZKConfigTool --readFolder /commander/conf/security /tmp/CloudBees Flow Automation Platform/conf/security
```

- Windows:

```
"C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\jre\bin\java.exe" -DCOMMANDER_ZK_CONNECTION=<ZooKeeper_Primary_Server_IP>:2181 -jar "C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\server\bin\zk-config-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar" com.CloudBees.commander.cluster.ZKConfigTool --readFolder /commander/conf/security c:\<path>\CloudBees Flow Automation Platform\conf\security
```

2. Log into the secondary site's CloudBees Flow server, and run the following command to upload the `conf/security` folder from the local folder to ZooKeeper:

- Linux:

```
COMMANDER_ZK_CONNECTION=<ZooKeeper_Secondary_Server_IP>:2181 <install_dir>/jre/bin/java -cp <install_dir>/server/bin/zk-config-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar com.CloudBees.commander.zkconfig.ZKConfigTool --writeFolder /commander/conf/security /tmp/CloudBees Flow Automation Platform/conf/security
```

- Windows:

```
"C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\jre\bin\java.exe" -DCOMMANDER_ZK_CONNECTION=<ZooKeeper_Secondary_Server_IP>:2181 -jar "C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\server\bin\zk-config-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar" com.CloudBees.commander.cluster.ZKConfigTool --writeFolder /commander/conf/security c:\<path>\CloudBees Flow Automation Platform\conf\security
```

3. Set the repository data store on the primary and secondary sites.

Repository servers set up on primary and secondary sites can share the same repository data store.

The repository data can be replicated, and the repository servers can point to the respective data store locations. For each repository server, set the `REPOSITORY_BACKING_STORE` in the `server.properties` file to a UNC path on a network share on the file server.

For example:

```
REPOSITORY_BACKING_STORE=//10.0.109.72/repo_data/repositorydata
```

4. Register the repository server in the CloudBees Flow UI. If the repository server cluster is set up, use the load balancer URL (for example, `https://<REPOSITORY_SERVER_LOAD_BALANCER_FQDN>:8200`).

During the failover to the secondary site, FQDN should point to the repository servers in the secondary site.

5. It is recommended that the plugins folder in the network share must be accessible from the remote web servers as mentioned in [Universal Access to the Plugins Directory](#) on page 5-21.

6. For the initial installation and setup of the secondary site, perform the following recommended steps:
 1. Set up the secondary database in normal or nonreplicated mode.
 2. Follow instructions as described in this installation guide to set up all the servers, including the CloudBees Flow, web, repository, and Zookeeper servers.
 3. Make sure that the `database.properties` file is set up to point to the correct secondary site's database server. This file will be stored in ZooKeeper when the cluster setup is used. For the primary site, it should point to the primary database. For the secondary site, it should point to the secondary database.
 4. Ensure that all the servers are running properly, including the connection to the database. At this time, the secondary site is not set up for replication, and operates as a separate installation of CloudBees Flow.
 5. Before setting up the secondary site's database in replication mode, shut down all secondary CloudBees Flow servers, web servers, repository servers, and others. After these steps are performed, there should not be any write transactions to the secondary database.
 6. The first time that the secondary database is set up, a schema for database tables is created. Before proceeding to set this database with replication, this schema may have to be deleted. This avoids a schema name conflict when replication is enabled.
 7. Based on the disaster recovery option chosen for the database, set up the secondary database in replication mode.

Disaster Recovery Environment Setup for DevOps Insight Server

Follow the steps below to include the DevOps Insight server in your disaster recovery environment setup.

1. Setup identical DevOps Insight server installations on the primary site and the secondary sites.
2. Ensure that the CloudBees Flow server on the primary site is configured to point to the FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name) of the load balancer of the DevOps Insight server cluster in the primary site.
Similarly, the CloudBees Flow server on the secondary site must be configured to point to the FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name) of the load balancer of the DevOps Insight server cluster in the secondary site.
3. Use snapshots to create backups of indices from the primary site at regular intervals, for example, daily. The backups can be stored in a shared file system or on AWS S3 storage. See the section [Maintaining DevOps Insight Server Data](#) on page 12-11 for details on creating snapshots.
4. Restore the snapshots to the DevOps Insight server cluster running on the secondary site at regular intervals, for example, daily or weekly. You need to start the Elasticsearch service for the DevOps Insight server on the secondary site for restoring the snapshots. You may choose to move the snapshot files to a different location for backup and archiving purposes once they have been restored on the secondary site.

Steps to Perform During a Disaster Recovery Failover

When a disaster event happens that interrupts the operations on the primary site, follow these steps to move the operations to the secondary site.

1. Shut down any services that might still be running on the primary site. With the exception of the DevOps Insight server, all other components including the database, CloudBees Flow server, and repository server can be shut down. Doing this ensures that no more transactions happen on the primary site.
For the DevOps Insight server see [Disaster Recovery Failover Steps for a DevOps Insight Server](#) on page 11-8 below.
2. Begin switching operations to the secondary site by restoring and updating the secondary site's database with the latest data. The steps to do this may vary based on the disaster recovery method used for database.
3. Delete the `brokerdata` folder on the CloudBees Flow server nodes. For example, in Windows, delete the `C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\brokerdata` folder.
4. Follow the DNS failover procedure, and update the DNS entries to point to servers in the secondary site. This includes updating the entries for servers including web server, CloudBees Flow server, and repository server. There may also be other servers based on configuration.
5. Bring up all the servers, with the exception of the DevOps Insight server, and infrastructure in the secondary site. Start the CloudBees Flow services on different machines, including the CloudBees Flow server, web server, repository server, and gateway agents. For DevOps Insight server see [Disaster Recovery Failover Steps for a DevOps Insight Server](#) on page 11-8 below.
6. Based on the nature of the disaster event, certain active operations running on the primary site may be interrupted, and need to be restarted. For example, a build or deploy application process may fail and error out. Use the CloudBees Flow UI to review such failures, and take the appropriate corrective actions, usually by executing those failed processes again.
7. The secondary's site database now acts as the master. We recommend that you set up a database that will act as a slave.

Disaster Recovery Failover Steps for a DevOps Insight Server

1. If the Elasticsearch service for the DevOps Insight server is still running on the primary site, then create a final snapshot before shutting down the service.
2. Restore any snapshots created since the last scheduled restoration on the secondary site.

The secondary site's DevOps Insight server now acts as the primary cluster. We recommend that you setup a schedule for creating snapshots from this cluster and restoring into another cluster.

Server Maintenance

See [Maintaining CloudBees Flow](#) on page 12-1 for details on CloudBees Flow server maintenance.

Chapter 12: Maintaining CloudBees Flow

This section contains common maintenance procedures.

- Switching from an Alternate Database to the Built-In Database on page 12-11

CloudBees Flow Server Backups

You should back up your existing CloudBees Flow data frequently. We recommend full regular (nightly) database backups and database backups before an upgrade.

Data Backup Methods

There are two ways to back up your data. You can use a database-specific backup tool to create a database dump, or you can use the CloudBees Flow (`ectool export`) tool to create a complete XML database backup. This section describes the differences between the two types of backups.

Important: We recommend that you do not use the `ectool export` tool with jobs on an active system to create a trusted database backup.

Database Dumps

You must use a database-specific backup tool to create a database dump. Database dumps have the following characteristics:

- The backup process takes much less time to complete than full XML exports
- Database dumps (for example MySQL) must be performed while the database is live, up, and running.
- You can quickly restore a database from a database dump.

Note: A database dump can only be restored to the same type of database. If you are planning to switch your database type when you restore from the backup, you must create an XML backup.

Complete XML Database Backup

You must use the `ectool export` tool to create a complete XML database backup. Complete XML database backups have the following characteristics:

- The tool must be used while the CloudBees Flow server is running.
- The database backup process can take considerably longer than simply creating a database dump, but this method is necessary in the following situations:
 - Backing up the database is not an available option.
 - You need to migrate from one type of database to another. For example, MySQL to Oracle.
 - You want a full export in a text form you can search with an editor.

Note: It might not be feasible to run a full XML export regularly (such as nightly). So if jobs are running, in order to speed up the full export (and to help prevent issues with importing the data later), you should use the `--excludeJobs` option. For more information about the `ectool export` command, see the CloudBees Flow API Guide at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.

Preparing for a Backup

Before you backup your CloudBees Flow server:

- Make sure you have plenty of free space available because full database dumps and XML export files can be extremely large.
 - Compress database dumps if they are not compressed by default.
- Regularly perform maintenance such as, but not limited to:
 - Pruning job workspaces
 - Deleting or compressing CloudBees Flow log files
 - Deleting unused projects and/or procedures

Note: You can use CloudBees Flow to perform backups by creating a procedure that runs the database dump or export command.

Backing Up a CloudBees Flow Server

Use the following procedure to back up your CloudBees Flow server data. Review [Preparing for a Backup](#) on page 12-2 before performing this procedure.

1. Choose one of the following methods to back up your data:
 - Use a database-specific backup tool to create a database dump.
 - Use `ectool export` to create a complete XML database backup.

Note: For more information about database backup methods, see [Data Backup Methods](#) on page 12-1.

2. Save the `passkey` file. The full path name of this file is `/opt/electriccloud/commander/conf/passkey` in Linux or `C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\conf\passkey` in Windows . When you restore your server, this passkey must be in place so CloudBees Flow can decrypt passwords for user impersonation, LDAP, and the database connection.
3. Back up the plugins directory.
 - The plugins directory is stored in a server setting property (`/server/settings/pluginsDirectory`).
 - If the property does not exist, the server uses the default location, which is the `plugins` subdirectory in the data directory.

4. Back up the files containing your custom configurations and settings to ensure all important settings are saved.
 - The default location for CloudBees Flow server and agent configuration files is the `conf` subdirectory in the data directory.
 - The default location for the Apache web server configuration files is the `apache/conf` subdirectory in the data directory.
5. Verify that your backup contains the following items:
 - Database dump and/or XML export
 - The `passkey` file
 - The contents of the plugins directory
 - Configuration files
 - Keystores

CloudBees Flow Server Restores

This section describes common restore related procedures for recovering CloudBees Flow data.

Preparing for a Restore

Before you attempt to restore a CloudBees Flow server:

- You *must* have a backup of your source CloudBees Flow server.
 - If you are restoring your data to the exact same database or the same database type (for example, from one MySQL database to another MySQL database on a different system), a database backup is sufficient.
 - If you are switching to a different database type, you will need an XML export.

Note: Any activity on the source server *after the backup was created* will not exist on the destination server.

- The destination system must have a CloudBees Flow server already installed and running, and this server must be running the same version or newer version than the source server.

Restoring Your CloudBees Flow Server

The following section contains various procedures for restoring CloudBees Flow data. Review [Preparing for a Restore](#) on [page 12-3](#) section before performing any of the following procedures.

Note: All ectool commands used in the following scenarios are fully documented in the CloudBees Flow online help system. See the “Using ectool and the CloudBees Flow API” help topic.

Restore the Same CloudBees Flow Server and Database

Use the following procedure to restore your CloudBees Flow server because of a catastrophic failure or unsuccessful upgrade.

1. Obtain a backup of the source system.
2. Stop the destination CloudBees Flow server. For more information, see [Starting and Stopping Servers and Agents Manually](#) on page 12-18 for platform-specific commands.
3. If you are using a database dump (where the source and destination systems must both be using the same type of database), load the backup into the destination database.

This will be done with a command specific to the database you are using.
4. Start the destination CloudBees Flow server.
5. If you are using an XML export file, use the `ectool import` command to import the data into the destination CloudBees Flow server.
6. Use the `ectool shutdownServer --restart 1` command to restart the destination server.

Keep the Same CloudBees Flow Server but Switch the Database

Use the following procedure to restore your CloudBees Flow server if you are doing one of these tasks:

- Switching from the built-in database installation to an external database.
 - Upgrading to a higher performance system for the database.
1. Obtain a backup of the source system.
 2. Stop the destination CloudBees Flow server. For more information, see [Starting and Stopping Servers and Agents Manually](#) on page 12-18 for platform-specific commands.
 3. Stop and disable the original database.
 4. If you are using a database backup (where the source and destination systems must both be using the same type of database), load the database dump into the destination database.

This will be done with a command specific to the database you are using.
 5. Start the destination CloudBees Flow server.
 6. Set the server database configuration to point to the new database. Point to the new database one of these ways:

See the “Database Configuration” help topic in the CloudBees Flow web interface.

Use the `ectool setDatabaseConfiguration` command.
 7. If you are using an XML export file, use the `ectool import` command to import the data into the destination CloudBees Flow server.
 8. Use the `ectool shutdownServer --restart 1` command to restart the destination server.

Switch the CloudBees Flow Server but Keep the Same Database

Before switching the server, be aware of the following:

- All files and directories copied to the Destination CloudBees Flow Server should be owned by the user configured to run the CloudBees Flow server daemon.

- Make sure that the host name of local agent is set to `127.0.0.1` using **Cloud > Resources > Local > Resource Details**.
- When you install CloudBees Flow without a built-in database, you can configure the database only by using ectool.

Use the following procedure to restore CloudBees Flow if you are upgrading to a higher performance CloudBees Flow server system.

- Make sure you have a backup of the source system.
- Check the IP Address System property by selecting **Administration > Server > Settings** on the old (source) CloudBees Flow system.

This field is empty by default to enable dynamic connections between the CloudBees Flow server and agents.

If the field is not empty, you must enter the IP address for the Destination CloudBees Flow Server.

- Stop the destination CloudBees Flow server.

For more information, see [Starting and Stopping Servers and Agents Manually](#) on page 12-18 for platform-specific commands.

- Stop and disable the source CloudBees Flow server.
- Copy the `passkey` and `keystore` files from the source CloudBees Flow backup to the destination system. These files are in `/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/conf/` in Linux and in `C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\conf\` in Windows.
- Copy the backed-up plugins to the destination system.

You may encounter one of these scenarios:

- If the `/server/settings/pluginsDirectory` property does not exist, the server uses the default location (the `plugins` subdirectory in the data directory).

Copy the backed-up plugins to that directory on the destination system.

- The plugins are stored in a local directory valid on both systems.

Copy the backed-up plugins to the same directory on the destination system.

- The plugins are stored in a shared directory valid on both systems.

You do not need to do anything.

- The plugins are stored in a directory not accessible on the destination system.

This can happen

- If the source and destination systems have different operating systems (such as Windows to Linux).
- If the plugins directory on the source system is on a drive that does not exist on the destination system.

Copy the backed-up plugins to a new directory accessible to the destination system. When the server starts, set the `/server/settings/pluginsDirectory` property to the new directory and restart the CloudBees Flow server.

- If you use a MySQL database, do these steps on destination system:
 - Install the MySQL JDBC driver. For details, see [Installing the MySQL JDBC Driver](#) on page 3-143.
 - Configure access to the CloudBees Flow database user from the IP address or FQDN on the destination system.
- Start the destination CloudBees Flow server.
- Because the CloudBees Flow host changed, connect the CloudBees Flow database to the new host:

On the command-line:

1. Use `ectool setDatabaseConfiguration` to specify a database configuration and set the `--ignoreServerMismatch` option.
2. Use the following command to restart the destination server: `ectool shutdownServer -restart 1`.

In the web interface, you should automatically be redirected to the **Database Configuration** page.

1. Enter the appropriate database configuration.
 2. Select the **Ignore server hostname mismatch** check box.
 3. Select **Same instance on a new host**.
 4. Click **Save and Restart**.
- If you copied the plugins directory to a directory that does not match the plugins directory on the source system:
 1. Set the `/server/settings/pluginsDirectory` property to this new directory.
You can use the `ectool setProperty` command to set this value.
 2. Restart the CloudBees Flow server.

Switch Both the CloudBees Flow Server and Database

Use the following procedure to restore CloudBees Flow if you are upgrading to higher performance systems for both the CloudBees Flow server and the database.

1. Make sure you have a backup of the source system.
2. Check the IP Address System property by selecting **Administration > Server > Settings** on the old CloudBees Flow system.

This field is empty by default to enable dynamic connections between the CloudBees Flow server and agents.

If the field is not empty, you must enter the IP address for the new CloudBees Flow server.
3. Stop the destination CloudBees Flow server.

For more information, see [Starting and Stopping Servers and Agents Manually](#) on page 12-18 for platform-specific commands.
4. Stop and disable the source CloudBees Flow server.
5. Stop and disable the original database.

6. Copy the `passkey` file from the backup to the destination system. The full path name of this file is `/opt/electriccloud/commander/conf/passkey` in Linux or `C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\conf\passkey` in Windows.

7. Copy the backed-up plugins to the destination system.

You may encounter one of these scenarios:

- If the `/server/settings/pluginsDirectory` property does not exist, the server uses the default location (the `plugins` subdirectory in the data directory).

Copy the backed-up plugins to that directory on the destination system.

- The plugins are stored in a local directory valid on both systems.

Copy the backed-up plugins to the same directory on the destination system.

- The plugins are stored in a shared directory valid on both systems.

You do not need to do anything.

- The plugins are stored in a directory not accessible on the destination system.

This can happen:

- If the source and destination systems have different operating systems (such as Windows to Linux).
- If the plugins directory on the source system is on a drive that does not exist on the destination system.

Copy the backed-up plugins to a new directory accessible to the destination system.

When the server starts, set the `/server/settings/pluginsDirectory` property to the new directory and restart the CloudBees Flow server.

8. If you are using a database backup (where the source and destination systems must both be using the same type of database), load the database dump into the destination database.

This operation is completed with a command specific to the database you are using.

9. Start the destination CloudBees Flow server.

10. Because we have replaced the `passkey`, the database password is no longer valid. You need to reset the database password (default: `commander`) and ignore the `passkey` mismatch either from the command-line or the web interface.

- On the command-line, use `ectool setDatabaseConfiguration` to specify the password and set the `--ignoreServerMismatch` and `--ignorePasskeyMismatch` options.
- In the web interface, you should automatically be redirected to the **Database Configuration** page. Enter the database password and select the **ignore invalid passkey** check box.

11. If you are using an XML export file, use the `ectool import` command to import the data into the destination CloudBees Flow server.

12. Use the `ectool shutdownServer --restart 1` to restart the destination server.

13. If you copied the plugins directory to a directory that does not match the plugins directory on the source system, set the `/server/settings/pluginsDirectory` property to this new directory and restart the CloudBees Flow server.

You can use the `ectool setProperty` command to set this value.

Create a Clone of the CloudBees Flow Server and the Database

Use the following procedure to restore your CloudBees Flow server if you are setting up a production-like environment for testing.

1. Make sure you have a backup of the source system.
2. Check the IP Address System property by selecting **Administration > Server > Settings** on the old CloudBees Flow system.

This field is empty by default to enable dynamic connections between the CloudBees Flow server and agents.

If the field is not empty, you must enter the IP address for the new CloudBees Flow server.

3. Stop the destination CloudBees Flow server.

For more information, see [Starting and Stopping Servers and Agents Manually](#) on page 12-18 for platform-specific commands.

4. Copy the `passkey` file from the backup to the destination system. The full path name of this file is `/opt/electriccloud/commander/conf/passkey` in Linux or `C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\conf\passkey` in Windows.
5. Copy the backed-up plugins to the destination system.

You may encounter one of these scenarios:

- If the `/server/settings/pluginsDirectory` property does not exist, the server uses the default location (the `plugins` subdirectory in the data directory).

Copy the backed-up plugins to that directory on the destination system.

- The plugins are stored in a local directory valid on both systems.
Copy the backed-up plugins to the same directory on the destination system.

- The plugins are stored in a shared directory valid on both systems.
You do not need to do anything.

- The plugins are stored in a directory not accessible on the destination system.

This can happen:

- If the source and destination systems have different operating systems (such as Windows to Linux).
- If the plugins directory on the source system is on a drive that does not exist on the destination system.

Copy the backed-up plugins to a new directory accessible to the destination system. When the server starts, set the `/server/settings/pluginsDirectory` property to the new directory and restart the CloudBees Flow server.

6. If you are using a database backup (the source and destination systems must be using the same type of database), create the destination database, give the appropriate database user permissions to the schema (as mentioned in [External Database Configuration](#) on page 5-2), and load the database dump into the destination database.

This operation is completed with a command specific to the database you are using.

7. If you are using a database backup, disable schedules, resources, or both on both servers.
 - Two servers should never *talk* to the same agent. The two servers share the same identity because they share exact copies of the database.
 - Disabling schedules prevents jobs from launching unexpectedly.
 - Disabling resources prevents scheduled or manually launched jobs from running on production agents. This operation is completed with a command specific to the database you are using.
8. Start the destination CloudBees Flow server.
9. Because we have replaced the `passkey`, the database password is no longer valid. You need to reset the database password (default: `commander`) and ignore the `passkey` mismatch either from the command-line or the web interface.
 - On the command-line, use `ectool setDatabaseConfiguration` to specify the password and set the `--ignoreServerMismatch` and `--ignorePasskeyMismatch` options.
 - In the web interface, you should automatically be redirected to the **Database Configuration** page. Enter the database password and select the **ignore invalid passkey** check box.
11. If you are using an XML export file, disable schedules, resources, or both on both servers.
 - Two servers should never “talk” to the same agent. The two servers share the same identity because they share exact copies of the database.
 - Disabling schedules prevents jobs from being launched unexpectedly.
 - Disabling resources prevents scheduled or manually launched from running on production agents.

Disable the schedules and resources one of these ways:

- Modify the import file by replacing `<resourceDisabled>0</resourceDisabled>` with `<resourceDisabled>1</resourceDisabled>`.
 - Use the `ectool import` command with the `--disableSchedules` flag turned on to disable schedules.
12. Use the `ectool shutdownServer --restart 1` command to restart the destination server.
 13. If you copied the plugins directory to a directory that does not match the plugins directory from the source system, set the `/server/settings/pluginsDirectory` property to the new directory and restart the CloudBees Flow server.

You can use the `ectool setProperty` command to set this value.

Switching to an Alternate Database from the Built-In Database

If you did not deselect the “database” check box during installation, you can switch to another database at any time. You can use this procedure to switch from the built-in database or to switch from the current alternate database to a different alternate database.

Note: If you are using two different CloudBees Flow servers in a non-HA configuration, they cannot point to the same database.

The export operation is run by the server process, not through ectool. The command is not run by the agent, but by the server itself. Therefore, it has some impact if the server agent service user and the server service user are different. For example, the following commands in the same step are executed by two different users:

```
mkdir ("/path/foo");
$ec->export ("/path/foo/project.xml",
{path=>"/projects/MYPROJ"}
);
```

The /path/foo directory creation is executed by the agent service, which means that the agent user needs permission to create the directory. The export is executed by the CloudBees Flow service user.

Use these procedures to configure a new database and migrate the existing data.

Preventing Database Changes During the Export

Before you perform an export, ensure that the CloudBees Flow server is inactive (meaning that it cannot accept jobs) by completing the following steps on the server:

1. Disable ElectricSentries.
2. Disable project schedules.
3. Check that no jobs are running on any resources.
4. Disable all resources so that no new job steps can run.

This ensures a complete XML file by preventing changes to the CloudBees Flow database during the export.

Exporting and Importing Your Data

1. Export your data by entering the following command:

```
ectool export <filename> --compress 1
```

2. Set the database configuration using the web interface or ectool. For more information, see [Configuring CloudBees Flow to Use an Alternate Database on page 5-4](#).
3. Restart the CloudBees Flow server by entering the following command:

```
ectool shutdownServer --restart 1
```

4. Import your data by entering the following command:

```
ectool import <filename> --force 1
```

Switching from an Alternate Database to the Built-In Database

You can switch to the built-in (default) CloudBees Flow database at any time. The following procedure shows how to switch to the built-in database from any CloudBees Flow-supported alternate database.

Using the built-in database is possible only if during the installation it was activated via the `--installDatabase` installer parameter or by the corresponding options in the GUI installer.

Note: If you are using two different CloudBees Flow servers in a non-HA configuration, they cannot point to the same database.

1. If the built-in database service is disabled, enable and start it.

To do so, enter the following `ecconfigure` command:

```
ecconfigure --databaseEnableService=1
```

2. Point the CloudBees Flow server to use the built-in database.

You can use the UI or the `ectool setDatabaseConfiguration` command. If you did *not* change the default values for the password (`changeme`) and port (8900), enter

```
ectool setDatabaseConfiguration --databaseType builtin --hostName localhost --
userName root --databaseName eflow
```

If you *have* changed the default values (either during or after installation) for the password and port, enter

```
ectool setDatabaseConfiguration --databaseType builtin --hostName localhost --
userName root --password <password> --port <port_number> --databaseName eflow
```

Maintaining DevOps Insight Server Data

The DevOps Insight server uses the Elasticsearch search engine and the Logstash data-collection and log-parsing engine to gather data from the CloudBees Flow server for use in the Deployments, Releases, and Release Command Center dashboards. The DevOps Insight server also receives predictive analytics data (based on raw Elasticsearch data) from the DevOps Foresight server. For information about the DevOps Foresight server (packaged and licensed separately), see the *DevOps Foresight Installation and User Guide* at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.

Backing Up DevOps Insight Server Elasticsearch Data

You should back up your existing DevOps Insight server data frequently. We recommend full regular (nightly) backups and a backup before an upgrade. For further details on archiving and restoring Elasticsearch indices, see the Elasticsearch 6.6 documentation at <https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/elasticsearch/reference/6.6/modules-snapshots.html>.

You should consider the following points for the DevOps Insight server when you set up the Elasticsearch snapshot repository:

- When you register the location of the shared file system repository in the `path.repo` setting in the `elasticsearch.yml` file, you must specify the setting in the Custom Settings section to

ensure that it is preserved during upgrades.

Following is an example for Linux platforms:

```
path.repo: ["/home/eccloud/bb", "/mount/backups", "/mount/longterm_backups"]
```

Following is an example for a remote shared folder location on Windows platforms using a Windows UNC path:

```
path.repo: ["\\\\\\<MY_SERVER>\\Snapshots"]
```

- Because the DevOps Insight server is configured with SSL authentication, the `curl` command format must be as follows:

```
curl -k -X <POST|PUT> -E <data_dir>/conf/reporting/elasticsearch/admin.crtfull.pem --key <data_dir>/conf/reporting/elasticsearch/admin.key.pem https://<DevOps_Insight_server_host_name>:<Elasticsearch_port>/<request_URI>
```

For example:

```
curl -k -X POST -E /opt/ef/conf/reporting/elasticsearch/admin.crtfull.pem --key /opt/ef/conf/reporting/elasticsearch/admin.key.pem https://localhost:Elasticsearch_port/_snapshot/my_backup/snapshot_1/_restore
```

- The Elasticsearch indices created by CloudBees Flow through the DevOps Insight server begin with `ef-` so they can be selected using the `ef-*` index pattern.
- Most Elasticsearch indices follow a time-based index naming scheme and use `-yyyy` as the suffix for the index name, where `yyyy` is the year associated with the document.

For example, all deployments for the year 2018 will be stored in the index named `ef-deployment-2018`. This time-based naming scheme can be used in your archiving strategy for the DevOps Insight server.

Removing Old DevOps Insight Elasticsearch Data

DevOps Insight provides insight and visibility into not just your ongoing releases and deployments, but also historic releases. So you must retain old data in the DevOps Insight server.

You can provide sufficient disk space for the DevOps Insight server based on its the usage requirements in *Disk Usage* on page 2-14. However, if you must remove very old data from the DevOps Insight server to reclaim disk space, follow the recommendations explained below.

Ensuring Sufficient Disk Space for Storing DevOps Insight Data

Make sure that enough disk space is provided for storing DevOps Insight data for the last *n* years based on your data retention requirements. For details about calculating disk usage requirements for the DevOps Insight server based on your data-generation patterns, see *Disk Usage* on page 2-14.

Removing the Old Data

Elasticsearch is the underlying analytics store for the DevOps Insight server. The DevOps Insight server data is stored as indices in Elasticsearch. If you must remove old data, you should use Elasticsearch Curator to delete old indices. For more information about Elasticsearch Curator, see <https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/elasticsearch/client/curator/5.7/index.html>.

1. Install Elasticsearch Curator on the system where the DevOps Insight server is installed.

The curator CLIs `curator_cli` and `curator` use a configuration file that contains Elasticsearch connection settings.

Following is a sample YAML configuration file that you can use for connecting to an Elasticsearch cluster or instance that is backing the DevOps Insight server:

```
client:
  hosts:
    - 127.0.0.1
  port: Elasticsearch_port
  use_ssl: True
  certificate: data_dir/conf/reporting/elasticsearch/chain-ca.pem
  client_cert: data_dir/conf/reporting/elasticsearch/admin.crtfull.pem
  client_key: data_dir/conf/reporting/elasticsearch/admin.key.pem
  ssl_no_validate: False
  http_auth:
  timeout: 30
  master_only: False
```

where *Elasticsearch port* is the Elasticsearch port number and *data_dir* is the DevOps Insight server data directory path.

2. Run the following command to verify that you can connect to Elasticsearch using the configuration file:

```
curator_cli --config curator-config.yml show_indices
```

The Elasticsearch indices created by CloudBees Flow begin with `ef-`. Most of the CloudBees Flow indices follow a time-based index naming scheme and use `-yyyy` as the suffix for the index name, where `yyyy` is the year associated with the record. For example, all deployments for the year 2018 are stored in the index named `ef-deployment-2018`.

Following is a sample YAML action file to delete CloudBees Flow indices older than seven years. You can increase the number of years for which to retain the old indices based on your data retention policies.

```
actions:
  1:
    action: delete_indices
    description: >-
      Delete CloudBees Flow DevOps Insight indices older than 7 years
    options:
      ignore_empty_list: True
      timeout_override:
      continue_if_exception: False
      disable_action: False
    filters:
      - filtertype: pattern
        kind: prefix
        value: ef-
      - filtertype: period
        period_type: relative
        source: name
        range_from: -8
        range_to: -7
        timestring: '-%Y'
        unit: years
```

3. Run the following command to do a dry run using the configuration file and the action file:

```
curator --config curator-config.yml --dry-run curator-action.yml
```

This shows you the indices that will be deleted but will not actually delete them.

4. Verify the dry run output.
5. Schedule the following curator command to run periodically to delete the old indices based on your YAML action file by entering:

```
curator --config curator-config.yml curator-action.yml
```

Removing Incorrect DevOps Insight Elasticsearch Data

If incorrect data is loaded into DevOps Insight server, for example, during building or testing of a script meant to send reporting data to the DevOps Insight server, you can delete this data using these steps:

1. Identify the Elasticsearch index from which incorrect data needs to be deleted.

DevOps Insight server indices are named using the pattern `ef-report-object-name-yyyy`. So assuming that you used the `sendReportingData` API to send the data to the DevOps Insight server, and the report object name was `test`, then the corresponding index name would be `ef-test-2019`.

2. Back up the index before deleting any data in case something goes wrong and you need to restore the data.
 - a. Log in to the system running the DevOps Insight server.
 - b. Open a terminal window and change directories to the DevOps Insight server `conf/` directory.

On Linux, the default path is

```
/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/conf/reporting
```

- c. Run the following commands:

```
# Create backup index
curl -vk -XPUT 'https://127.0.0.1:Elasticsearch_port/backup-test' -E
elasticsearch/admin.crtfull.pem --key elasticsearch/admin.key.pem

# Copy the data from the original index to the backup index
curl -XPOST 'https://127.0.0.1:Elasticsearch_port/_reindex?pretty' -E
elasticsearch/admin.crtfull.pem --key elasticsearch/admin.key.pem -H
'Content-Type: application/json' -d'
{
  "source": {
    "index": "ef-test-2019"
  },
  "dest": {
    "index": "backup-test"
  }
}'
```

3. Use the Elasticsearch `_delete_by_query` to API delete the data from the original index based on criteria that uniquely identify the data to be deleted.

For example, if the data with a field named `projectName` and value of `motorbike` needs to be deleted, the following command deletes documents matching the criteria in the index `ef-test-2019`:

```
curl -vk -XPOST "https://127.0.0.1:Elasticsearch_port/ef-test-2019/_delete_by_query?pretty"
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' -E elasticsearch/admin.crtfull.pem --key
elasticsearch/admin.key.pem -d'

{
  "query": {
    "term": {
      "projectName": "motorbike-backend"
    }
  }
}
```

Apache Web Server or Agent Certificates

By default, CloudBees Flow generates a temporary self-signed certificate during web server installation. This certificate is used whenever a browser makes an HTTPS connection to the Apache server. Because the certificate is self-signed, browsers will generate untrusted certificate prompts. To prevent these types of warnings, you must generate a new Apache web server or agent certificate signed by a recognized certificate authority (CA).

Important: Before performing any of the following procedures, back up the `$DATA_DIRECTORY/conf` and `$DATA_DIRECTORY/apache/conf` directories.

Generating a CA Request

Use the following procedure to generate a CA request.

1. Locate the `DATA_DIRECTORY` directory for your platform. The default directory locations are:
 - Linux – `/opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander`
 - Windows 2008 or Windows 7 – `C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander`
2. Locate the appropriate certificate signing request file generated during installation:
 - Agent – `$DATA_DIRECTORY/conf/agent.csr`
 - Web Server – `$DATA_DIRECTORY/apache/conf/server.csr`

3. (Optional) Update `server.csr` with custom SSL configuration data.

- Edit the file `$DATA_DIRECTORY/apache/conf/serverssl.cnf` to add your custom configuration data.
- Then, if you are on Linux:

From `<DATA_DIRECTORY>/apache/conf`, enter:

```
OPENSSL_CONF="<DATA_DIRECTORY>/apache/conf/serverssl.cnf" openssl req -new
-key server.key -out server.csr
```

For example:

```
OPENSSL_
CONF="/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/apache/conf/serverssl.cnf"
openssl req -new -key server.key -out server.csr
```

- Or, if you are on Windows:

Set the value of the environment variable `OPENSSL_CONF` to the full path to the file `serverssl.cnf`.

Then, from `<DATA_DIRECTORY>/apache/conf`, enter:

```
set "OPENSSL_CONF=<DATA_DIRECTORY>\apache\conf\serverssl.cnf"
```

For example:

```
set "OPENSSL_CONF=c:\ProgramData\Electric
Cloud\ElectricCommander\apache\conf\serverssl.cnf"
```

Finally, generate a certificate signing request by entering:

```
openssl req -new -key server.key -out server.csr
```

Sending the CA Request

Send the `server.csr` (or `'agent.csr'`) file to a certificate authority to sign the certificate. The CA verifies the information inside and sends you a signed certificate in response. The signed certificate includes the original certificate and the CA signature.

Installing the Signed Certificate

Installing a New Certificate

To install a signed certificate:

1. Replace the existing certificate in the `DATA_DIRECTORY` directory with the new signed certificate you received from the CA. The signed certificate file should be placed in one of the following locations:
 - Agent – `$DATA_DIRECTORY/conf/agent.crt`
 - Web Server – `$DATA_DIRECTORY/apache/conf/server.crt`
2. Restart the agent and/or Apache services.

Replacing an Expired Certificate

The `$DATA_DIRECTORY/apache/conf/ssl.conf` file contains the following relevant lines for the web server certificate and key:

```
SSLCertificateFile conf/server.crt
SSLCertificateKeyFile conf/server.key
```

To replace an expired certificate with a new certificate:

1. Generate a new server key.
2. Generate a CA request.
3. Get the certificate signed by your CA.
4. Replace the above files in the `$DATA_DIRECTORY/apache/conf` folder.
5. Restart the agent and/or Apache services.

Note: The CloudBees Flow web server does not use a keystore.

Using chkconfig

`chkconfig` is a simple command-line tool for maintaining the `/etc/rc[0-6].d` directory hierarchy. This tool relieves system administrators from the task of directly manipulating numerous symbolic links in those directories. The Linux `chkconfig` command can be used to manipulate CloudBees Flow services running on UNIX platforms.

`chkconfig`—updates and queries runlevel information for system services

```
chkconfig --list [name]
chkconfig --add name
chkconfig --del name
chkconfig [--level levels] name <on|off|reset>
chkconfig [--level levels] name
```

Examples

```
(list current settings for the local CloudBees Flow repository service)
/sbin/chkconfig commanderRepository --list
commanderRepository 0:off 1:off 2:off 3:on 4:off 5:on 6:off
```

```
(disable autostart on reboot)
/sbin/chkconfig commanderRepository off
/sbin/chkconfig commanderRepository --list
commanderRepository 0:off 1:off 2:off 3:off 4:off 5:off 6:off
```

Note: For every service, each runlevel has either a “start” script or a “stop” script. When switching runlevels, `init` will not restart an already-started service and will not re-stop a non-running service.

Starting and Stopping Servers and Agents Manually

CloudBees Flow servers and agents must be manually stopped and started for administrative maintenance, upgrades, third-party software installations, or system maintenance.

Stopping the CloudBees Flow Agent Service

To stop the CloudBees Flow agent service, choose one of the following options.

Windows

1. Go to **Control Panel > Administrative Tools > Services**.
2. Right-click **CloudBees Flow Agent** and click **Stop**.

Windows Command Line

Open a command window as Administrator and enter:

```
sc stop CommanderAgent
```

Linux

Log into a shell as `root` and enter one of the following commands:

- Linux: `/etc/init.d/commanderAgent stop`
- Solaris: `/etc/init.d/ecmdrAgent stop`
- AIX: `/etc/rc.d/init.d/ecmdrAgent stop`
- HP-UX: `/sbin/init.d/ecmdrAgent stop`
- macOS: `launchctl unload /Library/LaunchDaemons/ecmdrAgent.plist`

Stopping All CloudBees Flow Server Services

To stop all CloudBees Flow server services, choose one of the following options.

Windows

1. Go to **Control Panel > Administrative Tools > Services**.
2. Right-click **CloudBees Flow Server** and click **Stop**.
3. Right-click **CloudBees Flow Web Server** and click **Stop**.
4. Right-click **CloudBees Flow Database** (if it exists) and click **Stop**.
5. Right-click **CloudBees Flow Repository Server** and click **Stop**.

Windows Command Line

Open a command window as Administrator and enter:

1. `sc stop CommanderServer`
2. `sc stop CommanderApache`
3. `sc stop CommanderDatabase`
4. `sc stop CommanderRepository`

Linux

Log into a shell as `root` and enter:

1. `/etc/init.d/commanderServer stop`
2. `/etc/init.d/commanderApache stop`

3. `/etc/init.d/CommanderDatabase stop`
4. `/etc/init.d/commanderRepository stop`

Stopping All DevOps Insight Services

DevOps Insight uses services for Elasticsearch and Logstash. To stop these services, log into the DevOps Insight server and choose one of the following options. Because Logstash sends data to Elasticsearch, you stop Logstash first to prevent Logstash errors.

Windows

1. Go to **Control Panel > Administrative Tools > Services**.
2. Right-click **CloudBees Flow Logstash Service** and click **Stop**.
3. Right-click **CloudBees Flow Elasticsearch Service** and click **Stop**.

Windows Command Line

Open a command window as Administrator and enter:

1. `sc stop CommanderLogstash`
2. `sc stop CommanderElasticsearch`

Linux

Log into a shell as `root` and enter:

1. `/etc/init.d/commanderLogstash stop`
2. `/etc/init.d/commanderElasticsearch stop`

Starting the CloudBees Flow Agent Service

To start the CloudBees Flow agent service, choose one of the following options.

Windows

1. Go to **Control Panel > Administrative Tools > Services**.
2. Right-click **CloudBees Flow Agent** and click **Start**.

Windows Command Line

Open a command window as Administrator and enter:

```
sc start CommanderAgent
```

Linux

Log into a shell as `root` and enter one of the following commands:

- Linux: `/etc/init.d/commanderAgent stop`
- Solaris: `/etc/init.d/ecmdrAgent stop`
- AIX: `/etc/rc.d/init.d/ecmdrAgent stop`
- HP-UX: `/sbin/init.d/ecmdrAgent stop`
- macOS: `launchctl load /Library/LaunchDaemons/ecmdrAgent.plist`

Starting All CloudBees Flow Server Services

To start all CloudBees Flow server services, choose one of the following options.

Windows

1. Go to **Control Panel > Administrative Tools > Services**.
2. Right-click **CloudBees Flow Database** (if it exists) and click **Start**.
3. Right-click **CloudBees Flow Server** and click **Start**.
4. Right-click **CloudBees Flow Web Server** and click **Start**.
5. Right-click **CloudBees Flow Repository Server** and click **Start**.

Windows Command Line

Open a command window as Administrator and enter:

1. `sc start CommanderDatabase`
2. `sc start CommanderServer`
3. `sc start CommanderApache`
4. `sc start CommanderRepository`

Linux

Log into a shell as `root` and enter:

1. `/etc/init.d/CommanderDatabase start`
2. `/etc/init.d/commanderServer start`
3. `/etc/init.d/commanderApache start`
4. `/etc/init.d/commanderRepository start`

Starting All DevOps Insight Services

To start the DevOps Insight services (Elasticsearch and Logstash), log into the DevOps Insight server and choose one of the following options. Because Logstash sends data to Elasticsearch, you start Elasticsearch first to prevent Logstash errors.

Windows

1. Go to **Control Panel > Administrative Tools > Services**.
2. Right-click **CloudBees Flow Elasticsearch Service** and click **Start**.
3. Right-click **CloudBees Flow Logstash Service** and click **Start**.

Windows Command Line

Open a command window as Administrator and enter:

1. `sc start CommanderElasticsearch`
2. `sc start CommanderLogstash`

Linux

Log into a shell as `root` and enter:

1. `/etc/init.d/commanderElasticsearch start`
2. `/etc/init.d/commanderLogstash start`

Collecting CloudBees Flow Logs

You can collect CloudBees Flow logs as well as user-defined logs (such as for Apache or Oracle WebLogic) for all components in a CloudBees Flow standalone server and its agents or in a CloudBees Flow cluster. These logs are as follows:

- CloudBees Flow server logs
- CloudBees Flow agent logs
- CloudBees Flow repository server logs
- CloudBees Flow job logs
- CloudBees Flow installer logs
- Apache (web server) logs
- User-defined logs

CloudBees Flow technical support might ask you for one or more these logs to troubleshoot issues. You can use one of three methods to collect logs:

- [Collecting Logs by Using the Logs Collection Self-Service Catalog Item on page 12-22](#)
- [Collecting Logs by Running the EC-FlowLogCollector Plugin Procedure Directly on page 12-28](#)
- [Collecting Logs Manually on page 12-31](#)

The first two methods let you collect logs automatically from a standalone CloudBees Flow server and one or more of its agents or a cluster of two or more CloudBees Flow servers and one or more agents on each server. In the third method, you collect the log files individually from each server or agent system.

Prerequisites and Limitations for CloudBees Flow Log Collection

For CloudBees Flow server prerequisites, prerequisites for collecting logs from all cluster nodes, as well as limitations, see the online Help file for the underlying CloudBees Flow plugin by clicking **Administration > Plugins > EC-FlowLogCollector > Help**.

Collecting Logs by Using the Logs Collection Self-Service Catalog Item

Collecting the Logs via the Self-Service Catalog

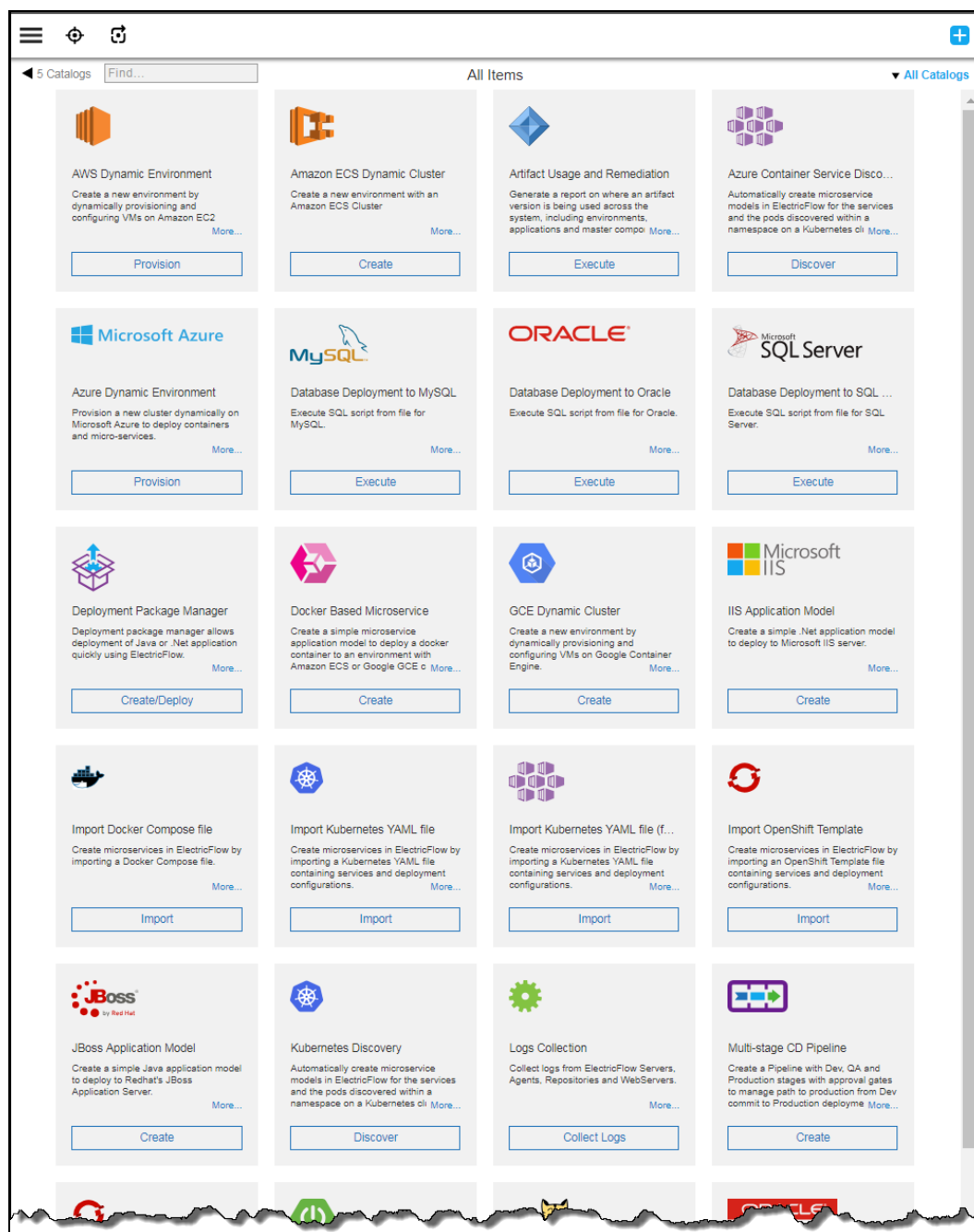
To collect logs via the Self-Service Catalog:

1. Open the home page of the CloudBees Flow web UI by browsing to `https://<CloudBees Flow_server>/flow/`.



- Click the (Self-Service Catalogs) button.

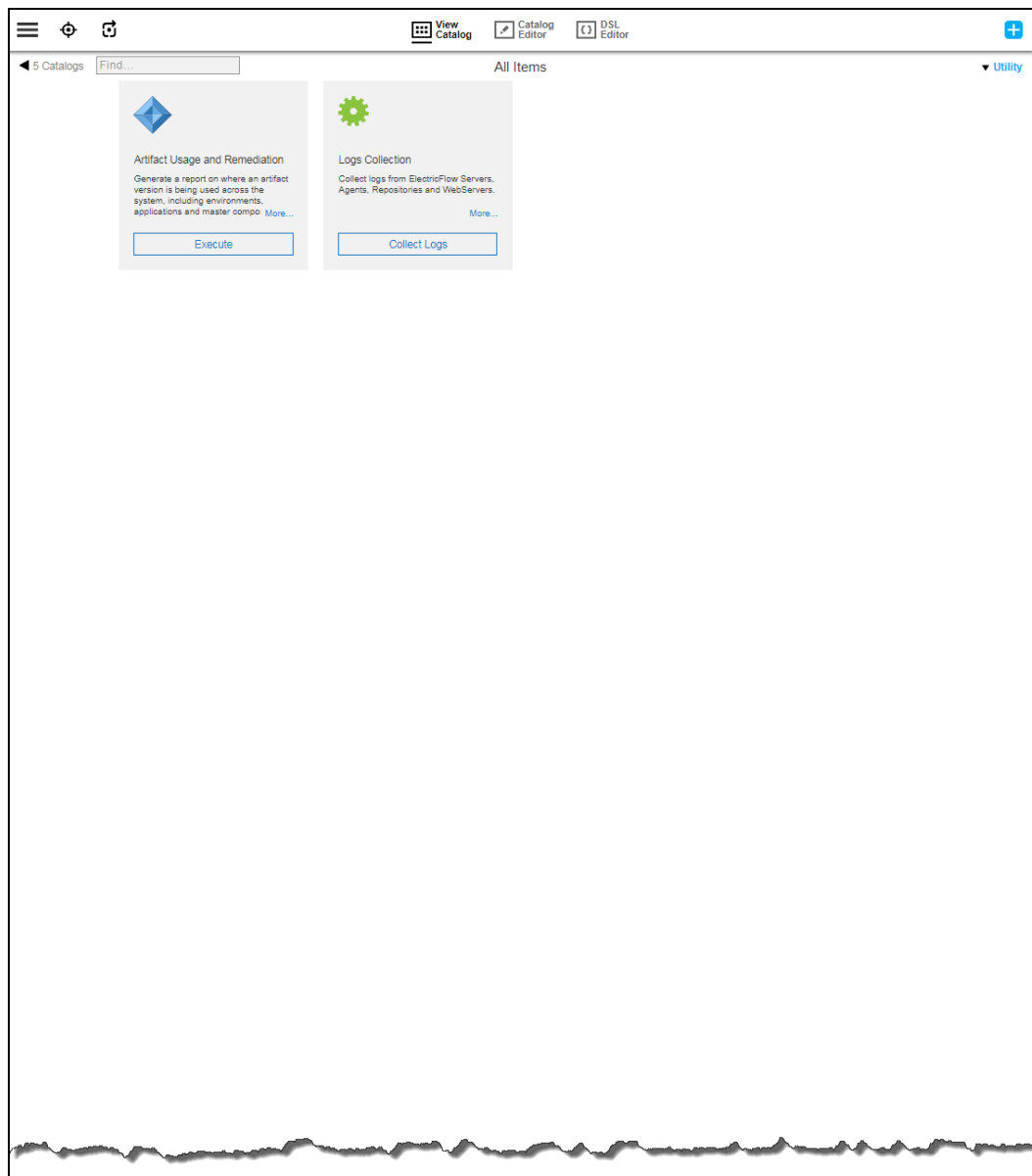
The Self Service Catalog appears:



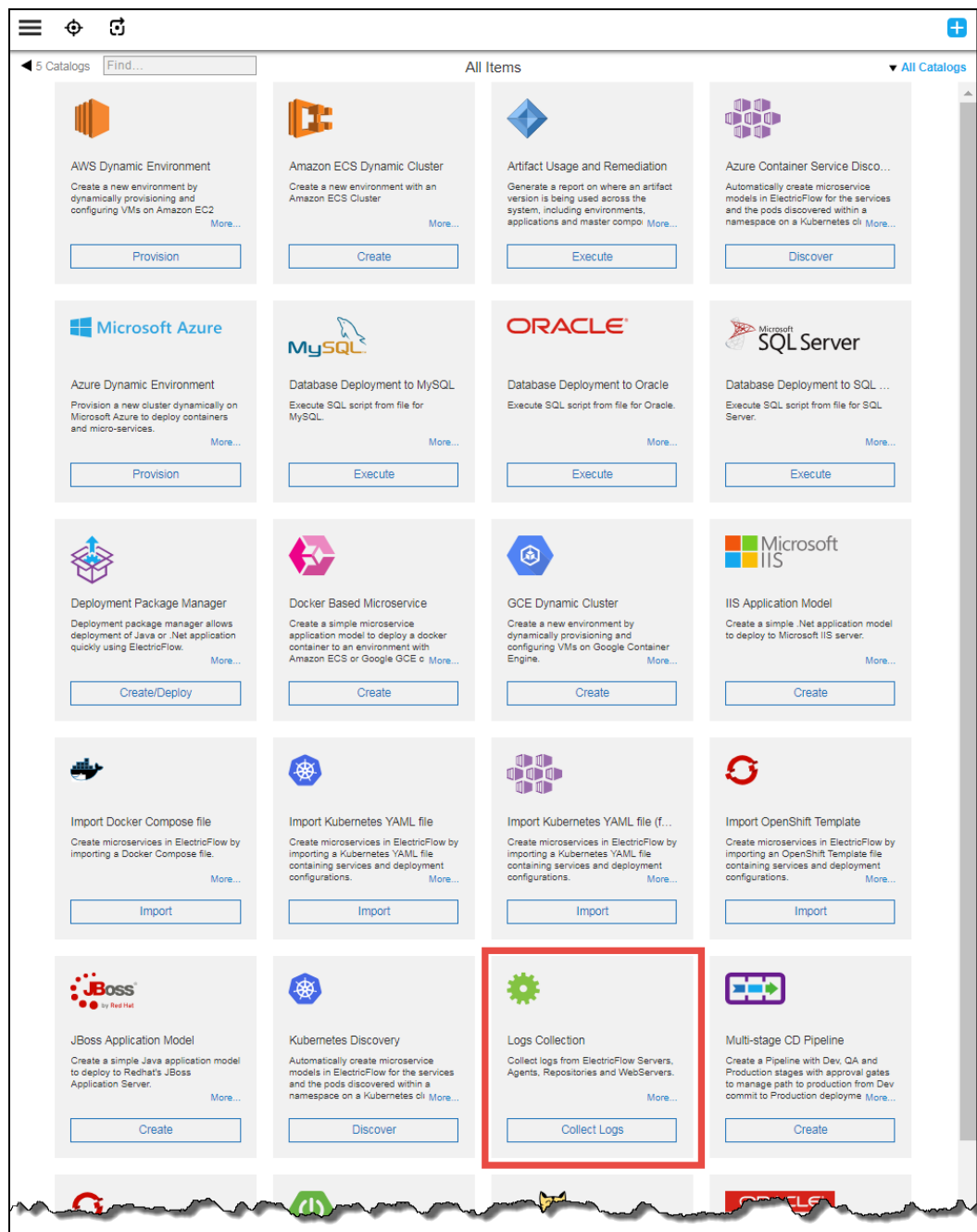
For more information about using the Self Service Catalog, see the “Self-Service Catalogs” chapter in the *CloudBees Flow User Guide* at http://docs.electric-cloud.com/eflow_doc/FlowIndex.html.

3. Click the **All Catalogs** pull-down menu and choose **Utility** to filter the selection to items in the utility category.

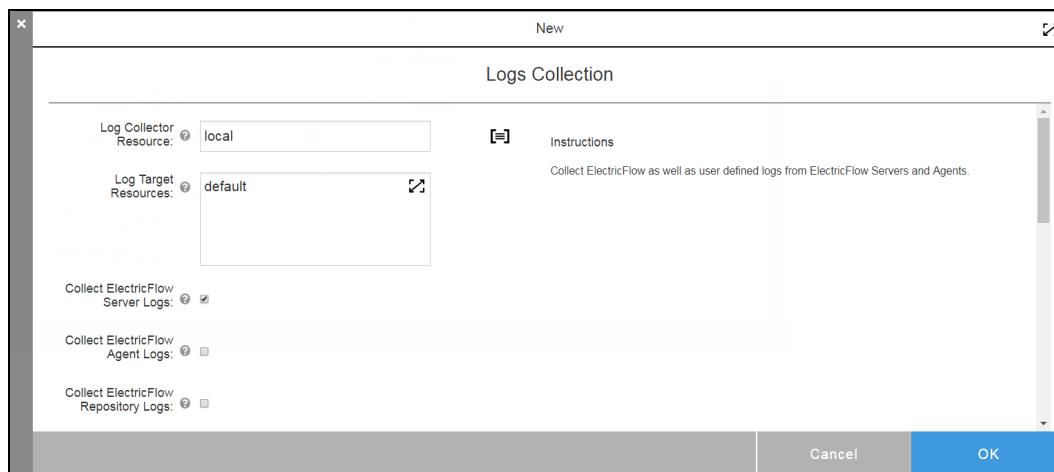
The list is filtered to display only the Utility catalog:



4. Go to the **Logs Collection** catalog item, and click **Collect Logs**:



The **Logs Collection** dialog box appears:



5. (Optional) Enter any additional parameters into the **Logs Collection** dialog box.

The required parameters are **Log Collector Resource** and **Log Target Resources**. These parameters are defaulted to `local` and `default` respectively. All other parameters are optional and do not require values to produce a basic set of logs.

For descriptions of all parameters (such as how they are chosen, limitations, and pre-requisites) for this procedure, see the online Help file for the underlying CloudBees Flow plugin by clicking **Administration > Plugins > EC-FlowLogCollector > Help**.

- Click **OK**.

The catalog item produces a .zip file of the individual logs. This file appears on the resulting **Job Details** page. For example:

Job Details

Job Details / `job_168_20180924205119`

Completed with Success
 Start Time: 2018-09-24 20:51:19 PDT
 Elapsed Time: 00:04:31.993

Project: EC-FlowLogCollector-1.0.0.6
 Procedure: Collect Logs
 Launched by: charvey
 Priority: normal

[ElectricFlowLogs-2018-09-25.zip \(115.49 Mb\)](#)

View: All ▾

Steps | Diagnostics | Parameters | Properties | Notifiers | Published Artifact Versions | Retrieved Artifact Versions

Expand All | Collapse All

Step Name	Log	Status	Elapsed Time	Resource	Actions
Spawn Collector Steps		Completed with Success	00:00:35.737	local	
Collect Logs From Resource "PROD-res"		Completed with Success	00:00:32.001		
prepareWorker		Completed with Success	00:00:01.725	local	
collectAndSendLogs		Sent 11 files of size 84.95 Mb	00:00:14.813	PROD-res	
receiveLogs		Got 11 files of size 85.13 Mb	00:00:14.779	local	
Collect Logs From Resource "QA-res"		Completed with Success	00:00:31.667		
prepareWorker		Completed with Success	00:00:02.173	local	
collectAndSendLogs		Sent 11 files of size 85.01 Mb	00:00:14.465	QA-res	
receiveLogs		Got 11 files of size 85.13 Mb	00:00:14.761	local	
Collect Logs From Resource "local"		Completed with Success	00:00:31.932		
prepareWorker		Completed with Success	00:00:02.027	local	
collectAndSendLogs		Sent 11 files of size 85.06 Mb	00:00:14.456	local	
receiveLogs		Got 11 files of size 85.13 Mb	00:00:14.961	local	
Process Logs		Archive artifacts/ElectricFlowLogs-2018-09-25.zip of size 115.49 Mb is created and stored at /tmp/ust/WorkSpace/job_168_20180924205119/artifacts/ElectricFlowLogs-2018-09-25.zip	00:03:55.596	local	

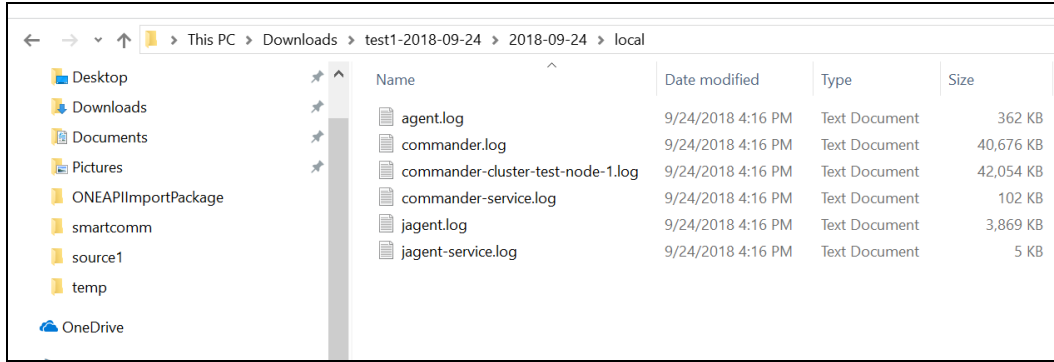
Records per page: 100 ▾

1 thru 14 of 14

- Right-click to save the .zip file to your system.
- Either unzip the file to see the individual logs or send it to CloudBees technical support for analysis via an existing support ticket.

Log File Contents

Following is an example of the contents of a log file after unzipping:



The `local` folder in the example above contains the logs for the `local` resource, which is the default resource. Each resource that you specify in the **Log Target Resources** field as described above will have its own folder, which will be named after that resource.

Collecting Logs by Running the EC-FlowLogCollector Plugin Procedure Directly

The log collection functionality is based on the underlying EC-FlowLogCollector plugin. This plugin is bundled with CloudBees Flow and performs the actual collection of logs from CloudBees Flow servers and agents.

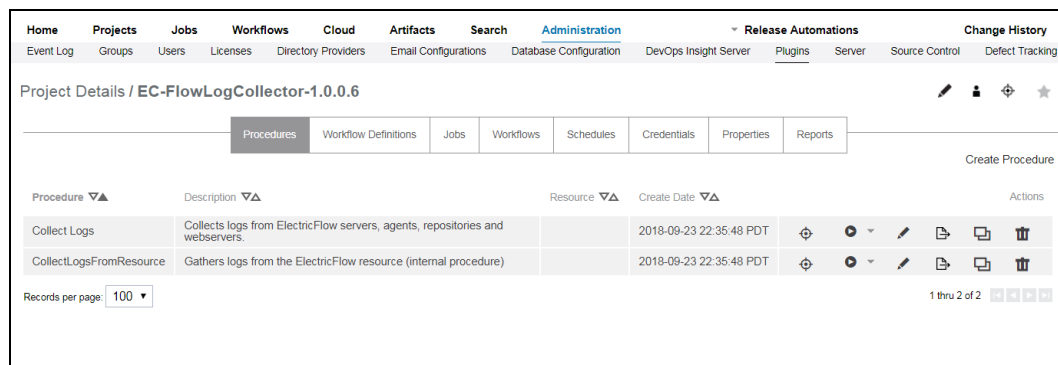
Tip: The EC-FlowLogCollector plugin is also available for downloading at <https://github.com/electric-cloud>.

An alternative to collecting logs via the **Logs Collection** Self-Service Catalog item is to run the plugin's **Collect Logs** procedure directly in the Automation Platform.

To collect logs via the Automation Platform:

1. Go to `https://<CloudBees Flow_server>/commander/`.
2. Click **Administration** > **Plugins** > **EC-FlowLogCollector**.

The **Project Details** page for the **EC-FlowLogCollector** plugin appears:





3. Click the (Run Immediately) button for the **Collect Logs** procedure in the plugin :

Project Details / EC-FlowLogCollector-1.0.0.6

Procedures Workflow Definitions Jobs Workflows Schedules Credentials Properties Reports

Create Procedure

Procedure ▼▲	Description ▼▲	Resource ▼▲	Create Date ▼▲	Actions
Collect Logs	Collects logs from ElectricFlow servers, agents, repositories and webservers.		2018-09-23 22:35:48 PDT	
CollectLogsFromResource	Gathers logs from the ElectricFlow resource (internal procedure)		2018-09-23 22:35:48 PDT	

Records per page: 100 ▼ 1 thru 2 of 2

The **Collect Logs** page appears:

Home Projects Jobs Workflows Cloud Artifacts Search Administration Release Automations Change History

Project: EC-FlowLogCollector-1.0.0.18 / Procedure: Collect Logs

Run Procedure / Collect Logs

Parameters

Log Collector Resource: Required

Log Target Resources: Required

Collect ElectricFlow Server Logs: ☒

Collect ElectricFlow Agent Logs: ☐

Collect ElectricFlow Repository Logs: ☐

Collect Job Logs: ☐

ElectricFlow Job IDs:

Collect Installer Logs: ☐

Collect Apache Logs: ☐

Collect User Defined Logs: ☐

User Defined Logs:

Start Timestamp:

End Timestamp:

Filter ElectricFlow Server Logs by Job Info:

Obfuscate Sensitive Data: ☒

User Defined Sensitive Data:

Collected Logs Identifier:

Advanced

Priority:

Impersonation: ☒ Use pre-defined credential ☐ Use specific credential ☐ Use a specific user

4. (Optional) Enter any additional parameters into the **Logs Collection** dialog box.

The required parameters are **Log Collector Resource** and **Log Target Resources** and are defaulted to `local` and `default` respectively. All other parameters are optional and do not require values to produce a basic set of logs.

For descriptions of all parameters (such as how they are chosen, limitations, and pre-requisites) for this procedure, see the online Help file for the underlying CloudBees Flow plugin by clicking **Administration > Plugins > EC-FlowLogCollector > Help**.

5. Click **Run**.

The procedure generates a .zip file on the resulting **Job Details** page. For example:

Job Details / **job_148_20180924175036**

Completed with Success
 Start Time: 2018-09-24 17:50:36 PDT
 Elapsed Time: 00:04:08.841

Project: EC-FlowLogCollector-1.0.0.6
 Procedure: Collect Logs
 Launched by: charvey
 Priority: normal

[ElectricFlowLogs-2018-09-25.zip \(110.79 Mb\)](#)

Steps | Diagnostics | Parameters | Properties | Notifiers | Published Artifact Versions | Retrieved Artifact Versions

View: All | Expand All | Collapse All

Step Name	Log	Status	Elapsed Time	Resource	Actions
Spawn Collector Steps		Completed with Success	00:00:28.706	local	
Collect Logs From Resource "PROD-res"		Completed with Success	00:00:24.081		
prepareWorker		Completed with Success	00:00:01.615	local	
collectAndSendLogs		Sent 11 files of size 51.70 Mb	00:00:10.945	PROD-res	
receiveLogs		Got 11 files of size 51.92 Mb	00:00:11.188	local	
Collect Logs From Resource "QA-res"		Completed with Success	00:00:24.508		
prepareWorker		Completed with Success	00:00:01.679	local	
collectAndSendLogs		Sent 11 files of size 51.80 Mb	00:00:10.774	QA-res	
receiveLogs		Got 11 files of size 51.97 Mb	00:00:11.388	local	
Collect Logs From Resource "local"		Completed with Success	00:00:24.564		
prepareWorker		Completed with Success	00:00:01.654	local	
collectAndSendLogs		Sent 11 files of size 51.84 Mb	00:00:10.652	local	
receiveLogs		Got 11 files of size 52.01 Mb	00:00:11.252	local	
Process Logs		Archive artifacts/ElectricFlowLogs-2018-09-25.zip of size 110.79 Mb is created and stored at /tmp/ustWorkspace/job_148_20180924175036/artifacts/ElectricFlowLogs-2018-09-25.zip	00:03:39.352	local	

Records per page: 100 | 1 thru 14 of 14

6. Right-click to save the .zip file to your system.

7. Either unzip the file to see the individual logs or send it to CloudBees technical support for analysis via an existing support ticket.

For an explanation of these logs, see Log File Contents on page 12-27.

Collecting Logs Manually

You collect logs manually from individual systems from the locations listed below. The following information is for default "run time" log locations.

Agent Logs

Platform	Default Path
Windows	C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\logs\agent
Linux or UNIX	/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/logs

Agent logs “roll over” periodically so individual logs do not grow too large, and older logs are deleted. Roll-over parameters are configurable in `conf/logback.xml` and `conf/agent.conf`.

Server Logs

Platform	Default Path
Windows	C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\logs
Linux or UNIX	/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/logs

Server logs “roll over” periodically so individual logs do not grow too large and older logs are deleted. Roll-over parameters are configurable in `conf/logback.xml` and `conf/agent.conf`.

Web Server Logs

Platform	Default Path
Windows	C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\apache\logs
Linux or UNIX	/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/apache/logs

Repository Server Logs

Platform	Default Path
Windows	C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\logs\repository
Linux or UNIX	/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/logs/repository

Installer Logs

Platform	Default Path
Windows	C:\ProgramData\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\logs
Linux or UNIX	/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/logs

Web Interface Online Help System

Open the CloudBees Flow online help system for more information. Click the **Help** link in the top-right corner of any product web page to see a help topic for that page.

When the help system opens, We recommend reviewing the Help table of contents. All Help folders above the Web Interface Help folder are user-guide style help topics that provide more detailed information on each of their subjects.

If you generally prefer to use a command-line tool rather than the CloudBees Flow web interface, you will find complete `ectool` (the CloudBees Flow command-line tool) and API (perl script) commands and options within the online help system too.

Chapter 13: Troubleshooting a CloudBees Flow Installation

This chapter contains troubleshooting procedures for some of the more common issues you might experience during the CloudBees Flow installation process. More troubleshooting information can be found in CloudBees Flow Knowledge Base articles located at <https://helpcenter.electric-cloud.com/hc/en-us/sections/200516863-Commander-KB>.

Windows PHP Does Not Handle Time Zones Correctly

Description

PHP does not handle certain operating system time zones correctly on a Windows system. If the web server is running on a machine set for one of these time zones, users connected to that web server will see all times displayed as UTC times, instead of the web server time zone.

Workaround

In the `config.php` file, you must explicitly set the PHP “`timezone_identifier`”.

To set the timezone:

1. Edit the following file.

```
C:\Program Files\Electric  
Cloud\ElectricCommander\apache\htdocs\commander\config.php
```

2. Add the following line anywhere between the opening and closing PHP tags:

```
date_default_timezone_set("<timezone_identifier>");
```

For example:

To set the timezone for Taipei, you would add: `date_default_timezone_set("Asia/Taipei");`

For a complete list of supported time zones, see <http://us2.php.net/manual/en/timezones.php>.

CloudBees Flow Self-Signed Server Certificate Fails Security Scan

Description

You might need to replace the self-signed CloudBees Flow server certificate if it fails the security scan.

Note: If you are using a certificate authority (CA) certificate or an intermediate CA certificate instead and it has expired, see [CloudBees Flow CA or Intermediate CA Server Certificate Expires](#) on page 13-3 for details about updating it.

There are three relevant configuration entries in the `server/conf/commander.properties` file:

```
COMMANDER_HTTPS_PORT=8443
```

```
COMMANDER_KEYSTORE=file:conf/keystore
COMMANDER_KEYSTORE_PASSWORD=abcdef
```

Where:

- `COMMANDER_HTTPS_PORT` configures the SSL port
- `COMMANDER_KEYSTORE` is the location of the java keystore where the CloudBees Flow HTTP server finds its host certificate
- `COMMANDER_KEYSTORE_PASSWORD` is the password to the keystore

Workaround

Follow these steps to generate and inject a self-signed certificate for 1 year.

1. Back up the keystore file.
2. Delete the original key.

```
user@USER /cygdrive/c/ProgramData/ElectricCloud/ElectricCommander/conf

$ "c:/Program Files/ElectricCloud/ElectricCommander/jre/bin/keytool" -delete -
alias jetty -keystore keystore -keypass passkey

Enter keystore password: abcdef
```

3. Generate and inject a new certificate.

```
user@USER /cygdrive/c/ProgramData/ElectricCloud/ElectricCommander/conf

$ "c:/Program Files/ElectricCloud/ElectricCommander/jre/bin/keytool" -keystore
keystore -alias jetty -genkey -keyalg RSA -sigalg MD5withRSA -validity 365

Enter keystore password: abcdef

What is your first and last name?
[Unknown]: localhost

What is the name of your organizational unit?
[Unknown]: <Enter>

What is the name of your organization?
[Unknown]: <Enter>

What is the name of your City or Locality?
[Unknown]: <Enter>

What is the name of your State or Province?
[Unknown]: <Enter>

What is the two-letter country code for this unit?
[Unknown]: <Enter>

Is CN=localhost, OU=Unknown, O=Unknown, L=Unknown, ST=Unknown, C=Unknown
correct?
[no]: yes

Enter key password for <jetty>
(RETURN if same as keystore password): <Enter>
```

4. Restart the server.

Your new certificate will look similar to this:

```

user@USER /cygdrive/c/ProgramData/ElectricCloud/ElectricCommander/conf
$ "c:/Program Files/ElectricCloud/ElectricCommander/jre/bin/keytool" -list -v -
keystore keystore_orig -keypass passkey
Enter keystore password: abcdef
Keystore type: JKS
Keystore provider: SUN
Your keystore contains 1 entry
Alias name: jetty
Creation date: Jan 31, 2012
Entry type: PrivateKeyEntry
Certificate chain length: 1
Certificate[1]:
Owner: CN=localhost, OU=Unknown, O=Unknown, L=Unknown, ST=Unknown, C=Unknown
Issuer: CN=localhost, OU=Unknown, O=Unknown, L=Unknown, ST=Unknown, C=Unknown
Serial number: 4f28603f
Valid from: Tue Jan 31 13:42:23 PST 2012 until: Wed Jan 30 13:42:23 PST 2013
Certificate fingerprints:
MD5: 38:50:CD:29:8C:16:3A:78:29:0F:45:56:E0:CA:42:D9
SHA1: 9B:A3:E4:EA:A7:C0:3A:ED:BF:63:24:18:F0:08:78:22:59:85:BC:8A
Signature algorithm name: MD5withRSA
Version: 3
*****
*****

```

CloudBees Flow CA or Intermediate CA Server Certificate Expires

Description:

When using a certificate authority (CA) certificate or an intermediate CA certificate, the certificate expires and causes certificate-related errors.

Note: CloudBees Flow uses a self-signed certificate by default. This section describes how to update a CA or intermediate CA certificate if you have used one to replace the self-signed certificate. If you are using the self-signed certificate instead and it has expired, see [CloudBees Flow Self-Signed Server Certificate Fails Security Scan](#) on page 13-1 for details about updating it.

Workaround:

CloudBees Flow certificates use Jetty. Follow these steps to update the existing certificate in the keystore and then publish it to Zookeeper:

1. Shut down all nodes on the CloudBees Flow cluster except for one node.

2. Go to the CloudBees Flow `<install_dir>` directory on the node.

3. Delete the existing certificate from the keystore by entering:

```
jre/bin/keytool -delete -alias jetty -keystore keystore -keypass passkey
```

4. Generate a new key pair.

Specify a validity (in days) and a key size of either 1024 or 2048 by entering:

```
jre/bin/keytool -keystore keystore -alias jetty -genkey -keyalg RSA -sigalg MD5withRSA -validity 3650 -keysize 2048
```

5. Generate a certificate signing request (CSR) from the keystore by entering:

```
jre/bin/keytool -certreq -alias jetty -keystore keystore -file certreq.csr
```

6. Sign the CSR using your CA.

7. Import the signed certificate into the keystore by entering:

```
jre/bin/keytool -importcert -file <certificate> -keystore keystore -alias jetty
```

8. If CloudBees Flow is clustered, publish the keystore to Zookeeper.

Go to the `<install_dir>/conf` directory and use the steps in [Uploading Configuration Files to ZooKeeper](#) on page 4-29. For example, enter the following command.

- Linux:

```
COMMANDER_ZK_CONNECTION=<ZooKeeper_Server_IP>:2181 ../jre/bin/java -jar
../server/bin/zk-config-tool-jar-with-dependencies.jar
com.CloudBees.commander.cluster.ZKConfigTool --keystoreFile keystore
```

- Windows:

```
"C:\Program Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\jre\bin\java.exe" -
DCOMMANDER_ZK_CONNECTION=<ZooKeeper_Server_IP>:2181 -jar "C:\Program
Files\Electric Cloud\ElectricCommander\server\bin\zk-config-tool-jar-with-
dependencies.jar" com.CloudBees.commander.cluster.ZKConfigTool --
databasePropertiesFile database.properties --keystoreFile keystore
```

Linux Upgrade Breaks Symbolic Links

Description

When using the Linux installer to perform an upgrade, you might encounter problems moving broken symbolic links. You might see errors that begin with a line similar to, "could not read "/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/workspace/FileOperationsLinux-LocalMove-7689/fileSymLink": no such file or directory".

Workaround

Manually remove the file and rerun the installer if you encounter these types of errors.

Chapter 14: Performing Agent-Only Installations

This chapter describes how to install the CloudBees Flow agent:

- in Pseudo 64-bit and Pure 64-bit versions on Linux.
- in 32-bit and Pseudo 64-bit versions on Windows.

An agent is a CloudBees Flow component that runs on a machine resource. It executes CloudBees Flow job steps, monitors step progress, and records job completion information.

Graphical User Interface Installation Methods

The graphical user interface installation methods are supported by Windows platforms and Linux platforms running the X Window System.

Running an Express Agent Graphical User Interface Installation (Agent-Only Installer)

The agent software must be installed on each machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. An agent is a CloudBees Flow component that runs on a machine resource. The agent executes CloudBees Flow job steps, monitors step progress, and records job completion information.

Certain CloudBees Flow installers allow you to perform installations as a non-root user or a user without `sudo` privileges. To determine whether a particular installer has an option to run in this mode, see [Availability of Installers with a Non-Root/Non-sudo or Non-Administrator Mode](#) on page 3-3.

Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing these steps.

Note: You install CloudBees Flow agent software on Windows or Linux with this installation method. For Solaris, HP-UX, macOS, AIX, or other supported UNIX agent-only machines, see [Non-Server Platform Installation Method for UNIX Agents](#) on page 14-19.

1. Download the appropriate agent-only installer file.

For details, see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files](#) on page 3-1.

2. (Linux only) Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x <agent_installer_file>
```

For example, enter:

```
chmod +x CloudBeesFlowAgent-x64-8.4.0.129860-new-with-64bit-perl
```

3. Do one of the following to start the installation:

- For Linux with root or `sudo` privileges or for Windows installations, double-click the installer file.
- For non-root/non-`sudo` installations, enter:

```
./<agent_installer_file> --nonRoot
```

For this installation type, a warning appears

4. For non-root/non-`sudo` installations, click **Yes** to dismiss the warning.

The **Welcome to the CloudBees Flow Installer** screen appears.

Note: Different options might appear depending on the operating system.

5. Select the **Express Agent** installation option, and then click **Next** to continue. The **Remote CloudBees Flow Server** screen appears.

6. Complete the following information on the **Remote CloudBees Flow Server** screen:

- **Server Host Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the CloudBees Flow server that will communicate with this agent. If the remote server is using a non-default HTTPS "port, you must specify the Server Host Name as `<host>:<port>`. If you do not specify a port, HTTPS port 8443 is assumed (the same as the CloudBees Flow server default port).
- **CloudBees Flow User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of a CloudBees Flow user on the CloudBees Flow server who has sufficient privileges to create a resource. This field defaults to the CloudBees Flow-supplied `admin` user.
- **Password**—Use this field to enter the password for the CloudBees Flow user. The default password for the `admin` user is `changeme`.
- **Discover the plugins directory**—Select this check box if you want the agent machine to have access to the plugins directory. You should allow access to the plugins directory so agents have access to collections of features, third-party integrations, or third-party tools.

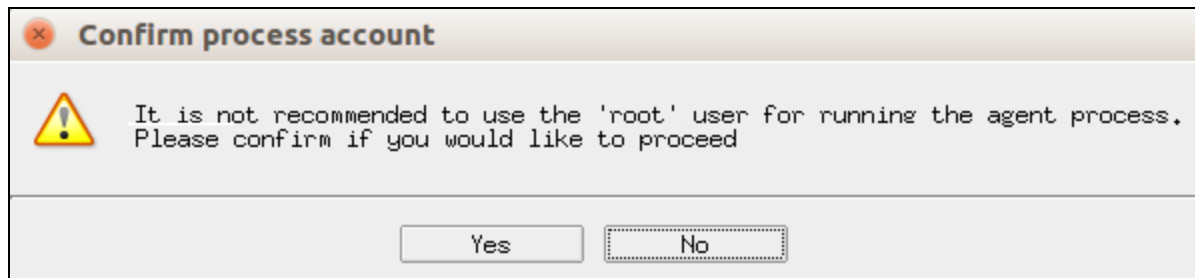
Note: The plugins directory on the CloudBees Flow server must be "shared" before the agent machine can use "discover" to find the directory. For more information, see [Universal Access to the Plugins Directory on page 5-21](#)

- **Create a resource**—Select this check box if you want to create a resource on the remote CloudBees Flow server for the agent you are installing.
- **Trusted**—Select this check box to restrict this agent to one CloudBees Flow server. The agent will not respond to incoming communication from any other CloudBees Flow server. This is useful when you want to create a secure production environment, but generally not needed for test or development systems.
- **Resource Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the resource you would like to use for the agent. This field is available for use when the Create a resource check box is selected.
- **Create in default zone**—Select this check box if you want to create the agent in the default zone.

- **Agent Gateway URL**—Use this field to enter the URL of the gateway used to communicate with the CloudBees Flow server. This field is available for use when the Create in default zone check box is cleared.
 - **Zone Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the zone used during remote agent or remote repository creation. This field is available for use when the Create in default zone check box is cleared.
7. Click **Next** to continue. The **Agent Service Account** screen appears.
 8. Select the appropriate steps for your platform and complete the following information on the screen.
 - On Linux root or `sudo` installations:

- **User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

The user/group that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory. If you specify `root`, click **Yes** when the following confirmation appears:



- **Group Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the group who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.
- On Windows:
 - **User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the user who will run the CloudBees Flow agent service.
The user that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory.
 - **Password**— Use this field to enter the password of the user who will run the CloudBees Flow agent service.
 - **Domain**—Use this field to enter the domain name information for the user. For example, `electric-cloud.com`. Leave this field blank if this is a local user.

- **Use the local system account**—Select this check box if you want the CloudBees Flow agent service to run as the Windows local system account.

Note:

The Windows local system account cannot access network resources such as shared file systems used for plugins or workspaces. Therefore, do not use this option for a clustered server deployment, which requires a shared file system for plugins. This option is typically used only for installing agents on numerous machines, which would otherwise require that you create a new account on each of those machines.

9. Click **Next** to continue. The **Ready to Install** screen appears.
10. Review your selections. Use the **Back** button to change settings if necessary.
11. Click **Next** to continue.
CloudBees Flow installs the agent and tools components. This process can take a few minutes. **The Installation Wizard Complete** screen appears:
12. Click **Finish** to complete the installation.
13. For non-root/non-`sudo` Linux installations, configure autostart for the CloudBees Flow agent service.

For instructions, see [Configuring Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-`sudo` Linux Installations](#) on page 5-11.

Running an Advanced Agent Graphical User Interface Installation (Agent-Only Installer)

The agent software must be installed on each machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. An agent is a CloudBees Flow component that runs on a machine resource. The agent executes CloudBees Flow job steps, monitors step progress, and records job completion information.

Certain CloudBees Flow installers allow you to perform installations as a non-root user or a user without `sudo` privileges. To determine whether a particular installer has an option to run in this mode, see [Availability of Installers with a Non-Root/Non-`sudo` or Non-Administrator Mode](#) on page 3-3.

Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

Note: You install CloudBees Flow agent software on Windows or Linux with this installation method. For Solaris, HP-UX, macOS, AIX, or other supported UNIX agent-only machines, see [Non-Server Platform Installation Method for UNIX Agents](#) on page 14-19.

1. Download the appropriate agent-only installer file.

For details, see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files](#) on page 3-1.

2. (Linux only) Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x <agent_installer_file>
```

For example, enter:

```
chmod +x CloudBeesFlowAgent-x64-8.4.0.129860-new-with-64bit-perl
```

3. Do one of the following to start the installation:

- For Linux with root or `sudo` privileges or for Windows installations, double-click the installer file.
- For non-root/non-`sudo` installations, enter:

```
./<agent_installer_file> --nonRoot
```

For this installation type, a warning appears.

4. For non-root/non-`sudo` installations, click **Yes** to dismiss the warning.

The **Welcome to the CloudBees Flow Installer** screen appears.

Note: Different options might appear depending on the operating system.

5. Select the **Advanced Agent** installation option, and then click **Next** to continue. The **Directories** screen appears.
6. Complete the following information on the **Directories** screen:
 - **Install directory**—Use this field to enter a new installation directory path for program files and binaries.
 - **Data directory**—Use this field to enter a new installation directory path for configuration files and logs.
7. Click **Next** to continue. The **Ports** screen appears.
8. Complete the following information on the **Ports** screen:
 - **Agent port**—Use this field to specify a different port to eliminate any conflicts with your existing system configuration.
 - **Agent local port**—Use this field to specify a different port to be used by the agent for HTTP communication on the localhost network interface.
9. Click **Next** to continue. The **Remote CloudBees Flow Server** screen appears.
10. Complete the following information on the **Remote CloudBees Flow Server** screen:
 - **Server Host Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the CloudBees Flow server that will communicate with this agent. If the remote server is using a non-default HTTPS port, you must specify the Server Host Name as `<host>:<port>`. If you do not specify a port, HTTPS port 8443 is assumed (the same as the CloudBees Flow server default port).
 - **CloudBees Flow User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of a CloudBees Flow user on the CloudBees Flow server who has sufficient privileges to create a resource. This field defaults to the CloudBees Flow-supplied `admin` user.

- **Password**—Use this field to enter the password for the CloudBees Flow user. The default password for the `admin` user is `changeme`.
- **Discover the plugins directory**—Select this check box if you want the agent machine to have access to the plugins directory. You should allow access to the plugins directory so agents have access to collections of features, third-party integrations, or third-party tools.

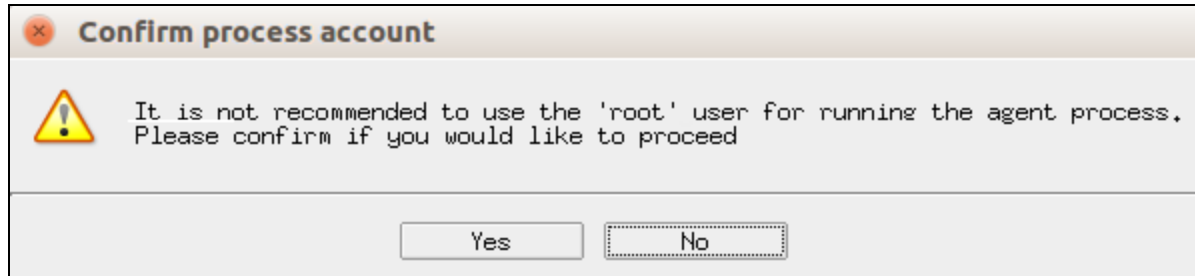
Note: The plugins directory on the CloudBees Flow server must be “shared” before the agent machine can use “discover” to find the directory. For more information, see [Universal Access to the Plugins Directory](#) on page 5-21

- **Create a resource**—Select this check box if you want to create a resource on the remote CloudBees Flow server for the agent you are installing.
 - **Trusted**—Select this check box to restrict this agent to one CloudBees Flow server. The agent will not respond to incoming communication from any other CloudBees Flow server. This is useful when you want to create a secure production environment, but generally not needed for test or development systems.
 - **Resource Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the resource you would like to use for the agent. This field is available for use when the Create a resource check box is selected.
 - **Create in default zone**—Select this check box if you want to create the agent in the default zone.
 - **Agent Gateway URL**—Use this field to enter the URL of the gateway used to communicate with the CloudBees Flow server. This field is available for use when the Create in default zone check box is cleared.
 - **Zone Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the zone used during remote agent and or remote repository creation. This field is available for use when the Create in default zone check box is cleared.
11. Click **Next** to continue. The **Agent Service Account** screen appears:
 12. Select the appropriate steps for your platform and complete the following information on the screen :

- On Linux root or `sudo` installations:

- **User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.

The user/group that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory. If you specify `root`, click **Yes** when the following confirmation appears:



- **Group Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the group who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process.
- Windows systems:
 - **User Name**—Use this field to enter the name of the user who will run the CloudBees Flow agent service.
The user that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory.
 - **Password**— Use this field to enter the password of the user who will run the CloudBees Flow agent service.
 - **Domain**—Use this field to enter the domain name information for the user. For example, `electric-cloud.com`. Leave this field blank if this is a local user.
 - **Use the local system account**—Select this check box if you want the CloudBees Flow agent service to run as the Windows local system account.

Note:

The Windows local system account cannot access network resources such as shared file systems used for plugins or workspaces. Therefore, do not use this option for a clustered server deployment, which requires a shared file system for plugins. This option is typically used only for installing agents on numerous machines, which would otherwise require that you create a new account on each of those machines.

13. Select the appropriate steps for your platform and complete the information on the screen.
14. Click **Next** to continue. The **Ready to Install Screen** appears.

15. Verify your selections.

Use the **Back** button to change settings if needed.

16. Click **Next** to continue.

CloudBees Flow installs the agent and tools components. This process can take a few minutes. **The Installation Wizard Complete** screen appears.

17. Click **Finish** to complete the installation.

18. For non-root/non-`sudo` Linux installations, configure autostart for the CloudBees Flow agent service.

For instructions, see [Configuring Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-`sudo` Linux Installations](#) on page 5-11.

Interactive Command-Line Installation Methods

The interactive command-line installation methods are supported only for Linux-only installations on a local Linux volume. CloudBees does not support installing the CloudBees Flow server on a network volume.

Note: You install CloudBees Flow agent software on Linux with this installation method. For Solaris, HP-UX, macOS, AIX, or other supported UNIX agent machines, see [Non-Server Platform Installation Method for UNIX Agents](#) on page 14-19.

Running an Express Agent Command-Line Installation

The agent software must be installed on each machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. An agent is a CloudBees Flow component that runs on a machine resource. The agent executes CloudBees Flow job steps, monitors step progress, and records job completion information.

Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

1. Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x ./CloudBeesFlow-<version>
```

2. Choose one of the following commands to begin the upgrade:

- If you have a Linux platform, enter `./CloudBeesFlow-<version> .`
- For installations with root or `sudo` privileges and the X Window System, override the installer GUI by entering:

```
./<agent_installer_file> --mode console
```

The following prompt appears:

```
Copyright (c) 2010-2019, CloudBees, Inc. All rights reserved.
```

```
This will install CloudBees Flow on your computer. Continue? [n/Y]
```

3. Continue the installation by entering `y`.

The following prompt appears:

Specify the type of setup you would like to perform: `expressServer`, `expressAgent`, or `advanced`. [`expressServer`]

4. Enter: `expressAgent`.

The following prompt appears:

Discover the plugins directory from a remote CloudBees Flow server? [`n/Y`]

5. Enter `y` if you want the agent machine to have access to the plugins directory. You should allow access to the plugins directory so agents have access to collections of features, third-party integrations, or third-party tools.

Important: The plugins directory on the CloudBees Flow server must be shared before the agent machine can use `discover` to find the directory. For more information, see [Universal Access to the Plugins Directory](#) on page 5-21.

The following prompt appears:

Create a resource for the installed agent on a remote CloudBees Flow server?
[`n/Y`]

6. Enter `y` to automatically create a resource object for the agent on a remote CloudBees Flow server. This option is recommended to save time configuring new CloudBees Flow resources for **pre-existing** CloudBees Flow servers.

The following prompt appears:

Register as trusted agent (required for gateway)? [`y/N`]

Note: Making an agent trusted restricts the agent to one CloudBees Flow server. The agent will not respond to incoming communication from any other CloudBees Flow server. This is useful when you want to create a secure production environment, but generally not needed for test or development systems.

Important:

You can run gateways without trusted agents. However, you should use gateways with trusted agents to prevent security issues in the firewall between zones connected by a gateway.

There are exceptions to using gateways without trusted agents:

- The firewall between two zones is not required in your environment or is needed only to protect the CloudBees Flow server.
- There is a specific reason to use gateways without trusted agents, such as a requirement to prevent unauthorized users from accessing your network. All incoming traffic from the internet is routed to a data center through a load balancer, and the load balancer routes the traffic to the appropriate machine in your network.

7. Choose one of the following options:

- If a gateway used to communicate with the CloudBees Flow server, you must select `y`. This option allows you to create a trusted network connection between the agent and server under the same certificate authority. This will allow the agent and the CloudBees Flow server to communicate across the network.
- If there is no gateway between the agent and CloudBees Flow server, enter `n`.

Important: If you deviated from the recommended agent options, you will see variations in the installation options that appear on your system.

The following prompt appears:

```
Create repository and/or agent in the default zone? [n/Y]
```

8. Enter `y` to create the agent in the default zone.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the hostName:port of a remote CloudBees Flow server the agent, repository server and/or web server being installed can link to. The port is only required if it is not the default. [] <hostName:port>
```

9. Enter the Server Host Name of the CloudBees Flow server that will communicate with this agent. You must specify the Server Host Name as `<hostName>:>port>` if the remote server is using a non-default HTTPS port. If you do not specify a port, HTTPS port 8443 is assumed (the same as the CloudBees Flow server default port).

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the user name with which to login to <hostName>:<port>. [admin]
```

10. Enter the user name of a user on the CloudBees Flow server who has sufficient privileges to create a resource. The default is the CloudBees Flow-supplied `admin` user.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the password for "<CloudBees Flow_user>" on <hostName>:<port>. []
```

11. Enter the password for the CloudBees Flow user. The default password for the `admin` user is `changeme`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the name of the resource to create on <<hostName>:<port>. [<resource_name>]
```

12. Enter the following information if the agent must be registered as a trusted agent. These options only appear if you entered `y` for Register as trusted agent (required for gateway)? `[y/N]`.

1. Enter a resource name to use on the CloudBees Flow server.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the agent gateway URL in the form of 'ipOrHostname:port' []
```

2. Enter an agent gateway URL. This is the URL of the gateway used to communicate with the CloudBees Flow server.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the zone name for the agent and/or repository []
```

3. Enter the Zone Name. This is the zone used during remote agent and or remote repository creation.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the user the agent will run as. []
```

4. Enter a user name. This is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process. For example, you might enter `build`.

13. The user/group that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory. If you specify `root`, enter `y` when the following confirmation appears:

```
It is not recommended to use the 'root' user for running the agent process.
Please confirm if you would like to proceed [y/N]
```

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the group the agent will run as. []
```

14. Enter a Group Name. This is the group that owns the CloudBees Flow agent process. For example, you might enter `build`.

CloudBees Flow is installed on the machine. When the installation completes successfully, a prompt that contains the line "CloudBees Flow <version> was successfully installed!" appears.

Running an Express Agent Command-Line Installation (Agent-Only Installer)

The agent software must be installed on each machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. An agent is a CloudBees Flow component that runs on a machine resource. The agent executes CloudBees Flow job steps, monitors step progress, and records job completion information.

Certain CloudBees Flow installers allow you to perform installations as a non-root user or a user without `sudo` privileges. To determine whether a particular installer has an option to run in this mode, see [Availability of Installers with a Non-Root/Non-sudo or Non-Administrator Mode](#) on page 3-3.

Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

1. Download the appropriate agent-only installer file.

For details, see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files](#) on page 3-1.

2. Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x <agent_installer_file>
```

For example, enter:

```
chmod +x CloudBeesFlowAgent-x64-8.4.0.129860-new-with-64bit-perl
```

3. Choose one of the following commands to begin the installation:

- For installations with root or `sudo` privileges, enter:

```
./<agent_installer_file>
```

- For installations with root or `sudo` privileges and the X Window System, override the installer GUI by entering:

```
./<agent_installer_file> --mode console
```

- For non-root/non-`sudo` installations, enter:

```
./<agent_installer_file> --mode console --nonRoot
```

4. After the confirmation prompt, continue the installation by entering `y`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the type of setup you would like to perform: expressAgent or advanced.  
[expressAgent]
```

5. Press `Enter` to accept `expressAgent`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Discover the plugins directory from a remote CloudBees Flow server? [n/Y]
```

6. Enter `y` if you want the agent machine to have access to the plugins directory. You should allow access to the plugins directory so agents have access to collections of features, third-party integrations, or third-party tools.

Important: The plugins directory on the CloudBees Flow server must be “shared” before the agent machine can use “discover” to find the directory. For more information, see [Universal Access to the Plugins Directory](#) on page 5-21.

The following prompt appears:

```
Create a resource for the installed agent on a remote CloudBees Flow server?  
[n/Y]
```

7. Enter `y` to automatically create a resource object for the agent on a remote CloudBees Flow server. This option is recommended to save time configuring new CloudBees Flow resources for existing CloudBees Flow servers.

The following prompt appears:

```
Register as trusted agent? [y/N]
```

Making an agent trusted restricts the agent to one CloudBees Flow server. The agent will not respond to incoming communication from any other CloudBees Flow server. This is useful when you want to create a secure production environment, but generally not needed for test or development systems.

Important:

You can run gateways without trusted agents. However, you should use gateways with trusted agents to prevent security issues in the firewall between zones connected by a

gateway.

There are exceptions to using gateways without trusted agents:

- The firewall between two zones is not required in your environment or is needed only to protect the CloudBees Flow server.
- There is a specific reason to use gateways without trusted agents, such as a requirement to prevent unauthorized users from accessing your network. All incoming traffic from the internet is routed to a data center through a load balancer, and the load balancer routes the traffic to the appropriate machine in your network.

8. Choose one of the following options:

- If a gateway is used to communicate with the CloudBees Flow server, you must select `y`. This option allows you to create a trusted network connection between the agent and server under the same certificate authority. This will allow the agent and the CloudBees Flow server to communicate across the network.
- If there is no gateway between the agent and CloudBees Flow server, enter `n`.

Note: If you deviated from the recommended agent options, you will see variations in the installation options that appear on your system.

For root or `sudo` installations, The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the user the agent will run as. []
```

9. (Root or `sudo` installations) Enter a user name. This is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process. For example, you might enter `build`.

The user/group that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory. If you specify `root`, enter `y` when the following confirmation appears:

```
It is not recommended to use the 'root' user for running the agent process.
Please confirm if you would like to proceed [y/N]
```

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the group the agent will run as. []
```

10. (Root or `sudo` installations) Enter a Group Name. This is the group that owns the CloudBees Flow agent process. For example, you might enter `build`.

CloudBees Flow is installed on the machine. When the installation completes successfully, a prompt that contains the line "CloudBees Flow <version> was successfully installed!" appears.

11. For non-root/non-`sudo` Linux installations, configure autostart for the CloudBees Flow agent service.

For instructions, see [Configuring Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-`sudo` Linux Installations](#) on page 5-11.

Running an Advanced Agent Command-Line Installation (Agent-Only Installer)

The agent software must be installed on each machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. An agent is a CloudBees Flow component that runs on a machine resource. The agent executes CloudBees Flow job steps, monitors step progress, and records job completion information.

Certain CloudBees Flow installers allow you to perform installations as a non-root user or a user without `sudo` privileges. To determine whether a particular installer has an option to run in this mode, see [Availability of Installers with a Non-Root/Non-sudo or Non-Administrator Mode](#) on page 3-3.

Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

1. Download the appropriate agent-only installer file.

For details, see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files](#) on page 3-1.

2. Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x <agent_installer_file>
```

For example, enter:

```
chmod +x CloudBeesFlowAgent-x64-8.4.0.129860-new-with-64bit-perl
```

3. Choose one of the following commands to begin the upgrade:

- For installations with root or `sudo` privileges, enter:

```
./<agent_installer_file>
```

- For installations with root or `sudo` privileges and the X Window System, override the installer GUI by entering:

```
./<agent_installer_file> --mode console
```

- For non-root/non-sudo installations, enter:

```
./<agent_installer_file> --mode console --nonRoot
```

4. After the confirmation prompt, continue the installation by entering `y`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the type of setup you would like to perform: expressAgent or advanced.  
[expressAgent]
```

5. Enter `advanced`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the install directory (for program files and binaries). [/opt/Electric  
Cloud/ElectricCommander]
```

6. Enter a new installation directory path for program files and binaries.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the data directory (for configuration files and logs). [/opt/Electric  
Cloud/ElectricCommander]
```

7. Enter a new installation directory path for configuration files and logs.

The following prompt appears:

Specify the agent port. [7800]

8. Enter a different port to eliminate any conflicts with your existing system configuration.

The following prompt appears:

Specify the agent local port. [6800]

9. Enter a different port to be used by the agent for HTTP communication on the localhost network interface.

The following prompt appears:

Discover the plugins directory from a remote CloudBees Flow server? [n/Y]

10. Enter `y` if you want the agent machine to have access to the plugins directory. You should allow access to the plugins directory so agents have access to collections of features, third-party integrations, or third-party tools.

Note: The plugins directory on the CloudBees Flow server must be “shared” before the agent machine can use “discover” to find the directory. For more information, see [Universal Access to the Plugins Directory](#) on page 5-21.

The following prompt appears:

Create a resource for the installed agent on a remote CloudBees Flow server?
[n/Y]

11. Enter `y` to automatically create a resource object for the agent on a remote CloudBees Flow server. This option is recommended to save time configuring new CloudBees Flow resources for existing CloudBees Flow servers.

The following prompt appears:

Register as trusted agent? [y/N]

Making an agent trusted restricts the agent to one CloudBees Flow server. The agent will not respond to incoming communication from any other CloudBees Flow server. This is useful when you want to create a secure production environment, but generally not needed for test or development environments.

Important:

You can run gateways without trusted agents. However, you should use gateways with trusted agents to prevent security issues in the firewall between zones connected by a gateway.

There are exceptions to using gateways without trusted agents:

- The firewall between two zones is not required in your environment or is needed only to protect the CloudBees Flow server.
- There is a specific reason to use gateways without trusted agents, such as a requirement to prevent unauthorized users from accessing your network. All incoming traffic from the internet is routed to a data center through a load balancer, and the load balancer routes the traffic to the appropriate machine in your network.

12. Choose one of the following options:

- If a gateway is used to communicate with the CloudBees Flow server, you must select `y`. This option allows you to create a trusted network connection between the agent and server under the same certificate authority. This will allow the agent and the CloudBees Flow server to communicate across the network.
- If there is no gateway between the agent and CloudBees Flow server, enter `n`.

Important: If you deviated from the recommended agent options, you will see variations in the installation options that appear on your system.

For root or `sudo` installations, The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the user the agent will run as. []
```

13. (Root or `sudo` installations) Enter a user name. This is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process. For example, you might enter `build`.

The user/group that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory. If you specify `root`, enter `y` when the following confirmation appears:

```
It is not recommended to use the 'root' user for running the agent process.  
Please confirm if you would like to proceed [y/N]
```

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the group the agent will run as. []
```

14. (Root or `sudo` installations) Enter a Group Name. This is the group that owns the CloudBees Flow agent process. For example, you might enter `build`.

CloudBees Flow is installed on the machine. When the installation completes successfully, a prompt that contains the line "CloudBees Flow <version> was successfully installed!" appears.

15. For non-root/non-`sudo` Linux installations, configure autostart for the CloudBees Flow agent service.

For instructions, see [Configuring Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-sudo Linux Installations](#) on page 5-11.

Running an Express Agent Command-Line Installation (Agent-Only Installer) When the Server Uses Registered and Concurrent Licenses

Use this procedure when the CloudBees Flow server uses a mix of registered and concurrent licenses.

The agent software must be installed on each machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. An agent is a CloudBees Flow component that runs on a machine resource. The agent executes CloudBees Flow job steps, monitors step progress, and records job completion information.

Certain CloudBees Flow installers allow you to perform installations as a non-root user or a user without `sudo` privileges. To determine whether a particular installer has an option to run in this mode, see [Availability of Installers with a Non-Root/Non-sudo or Non-Administrator Mode](#) on page 3-3.

Review [Before You Install CloudBees Flow](#) on page 3-13 before performing this procedure.

1. Download the appropriate agent-only installer file.

For details, see [CloudBees Flow Installer Files](#) on page 3-1.

2. Enter the following command to make the installer file executable:

```
chmod +x <agent_installer_file>
```

For example, enter:

```
chmod +x CloudBeesFlowAgent-x64-8.4.0.129860-new-with-64bit-perl
```

3. Choose one of the following commands to begin the upgrade:

- For installations with root or `sudo` privileges, enter:

```
./<agent_installer_file>
```

- For installations with root or `sudo` privileges and the X Window System, override the installer GUI by entering:

```
./<agent_installer_file> --mode console
```

- For non-root/non-`sudo` installations, enter:

```
./<agent_installer_file> --mode console --nonRoot
```

4. After the confirmation prompt, enter `y` to continue the installation.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the type of setup you would like to perform: expressAgent or advanced.
[expressAgent]
```

5. Press `Enter` to accept `expressAgent`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Discover the plugins directory from a remote CloudBees Flow server? [n/Y]
```

6. Enter `y` if you want the agent machine to have access to the plugins directory. You should allow access to the plugins directory so agents have access to collections of features, third-party integrations, or third-party tools.

Important: The plugins directory on the CloudBees Flow server must be “shared” before the agent machine can use “discover” to find the directory. For more information, see [Universal Access to the Plugins Directory](#) on page 5-21.

The following prompt appears:

```
Create a resource for the installed agent on a remote CloudBees Flow server?
[n/Y]
```

7. Enter `y` to automatically create a resource object for the agent on a remote CloudBees Flow server. This option is recommended to save time configuring new CloudBees Flow resources for *pre-existing* CloudBees Flow servers.

The following prompt appears:

```
Register as trusted agent? [y/N]
```

Making an agent trusted restricts the agent to one CloudBees Flow server. The agent will not respond to incoming communication from any other CloudBees Flow server. This is useful when you want to create a secure production environment, but generally not needed for test or development environments.

Important:

You can run gateways without trusted agents. However, you should use gateways with trusted agents to prevent security issues in the firewall between zones connected by a gateway.

There are exceptions to using gateways without trusted agents:

- The firewall between two zones is not required in your environment or is needed only to protect the CloudBees Flow server.
- There is a specific reason to use gateways without trusted agents, such as a requirement to prevent unauthorized users from accessing your network. All incoming traffic from the internet is routed to a data center through a load balancer, and the load balancer routes the traffic to the appropriate machine in your network.

8. Enter `n` if you are installing the CloudBees Flow Community Edition.

The following prompt appears:

```
Create repository and/or agent in the default zone? [y/n]
```

9. Enter `y`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the host:port of a remote CloudBees Flow server that the agent, repository server and/or web server being installed can link to. The port is only required if it is not the default. []
```

10. Enter the `<host:port>`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the user name with which to login to "<host:port>". [admin]
```

11. Enter `admin`.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the password for "admin" on "<host:port>". []
```

12. Enter a password.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the name of the resource to create on "<host:port>". []
```

13. Enter a resource name.

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify resource type for remote server: Registered or Concurrent. []
```

14. Enter Registered.

For root or `sudo` installations, The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the user the agent will run as. []
```

15. (Root or `sudo` installations) Enter a user name.

This is the user who owns the CloudBees Flow agent process. For example, you can enter `deploy`.

The user/group that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory. If you specify `root`, enter `y` when the following confirmation appears:

```
It is not recommended to use the 'root' user for running the agent process.
Please confirm if you would like to proceed [y/N]
```

The following prompt appears:

```
Specify the group the agent will run as. []
```

16. (Root or `sudo` installations) Enter a group name.

This is the group that owns the CloudBees Flow agent process. For example, you can enter `deploy`.

CloudBees Flow is installed on the machine.

When the installation completes successfully, a prompt that contains the line "CloudBees Flow <version> was successfully installed!" appears.

17. For non-root/non-`sudo` Linux installations, configure autostart for the CloudBees Flow agent service.

For instructions, see [Configuring Services Autostart for Non-Root/Non-`sudo` Linux Installations](#) on page 5-11.

Non-Server Platform Installation Method for UNIX Agents

To install agents and tools on UNIX machines that are not supported CloudBees Flow server platforms, you must use a UNIX installer file instead of the `./CloudBeesFlow-<version>` installer file (which works only for server installation). This file is named `commander_<OSType>.bin` and is available on the CloudBees FTP site. For more information about supported agent platforms, see [Supported Agent Platforms](#) on page 2-2.

Interactive Command-Line Installation Method for UNIX or macOS Agents

The agent software must be installed on each machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. An agent is a CloudBees Flow component that runs on a machine resource. The agent executes CloudBees Flow job steps, monitors step progress, and records job completion information.

This section describes how to install agents and tools on UNIX (not Linux or Windows) machines. These include Solaris, HP-UX, macOS, and AIX machines. Agent upgrades are not supported on these platforms.

You can install agents using any of the following accounts:

- root
- Any account with sudo privileges
- (UNIX or macOS only) Any non-root account without sudo privileges

Installing Agents Using root or an Account with sudo Privileges

To install agents and tools on UNIX or macOS machines using root or an account with sudo privileges:

1. Obtain the UNIX or macOS installer file for your agent platform as described in Non-Server Platform Installation Method for UNIX Agents on page 14-19.
2. Log in as root.
3. Enter `chmod +x ./commander_<OSType>.bin` to ensure that the installer is executable.

where <OSType> is the agent platform. For example:

```
chmod +x ./commander_powerpc_AIX71.bin
```

4. Run `./commander_<OSType>.bin`.

The following prompts appear:

```
Checking installer integrity, please wait...
CloudBees Flow 7.2.0.116649 for AIX Installer
Copyright 2006-2018 CloudBees, Inc. All rights reserved.
```

```
Press CTRL-C to exit at any time.
```

```
Press Enter to accept default settings.
```

```
log file: /tmp/commander_install_20170321_115947.log
```

```
This suite installer can install several different product options.
```

```
Note: The default is to install everything.
```

```
Which products would you like to install (agent, tools):
```

5. Enter agent or press Enter.

(You can also install the tools only by entering `Tools`.) The agent and tools will be installed. The following prompts appear:

```
Installing agent and tools.
```

```
Where would you like the software to be installed?
```

```
NOTE: The destination should NOT be an nfs filesystem.
```

```
Enter destination directory (default is /opt):
```

6. Enter the destination directory path.

The following prompt appears:

```
Enter an existing user to own installed agent files and run agent processes:
```

7. Enter the name of the user to own the CloudBees Flow agent files and run the agent processes.

The following prompt appears:

```
Enter an existing user group to own installed agent files and run agent processes.
```

```
Or hit Enter to choose the primary group (default is '<primary group>'):
```

8. Enter the group name of the user to own the CloudBees Flow agent files and run the agent processes or press `Enter` to use the user's primary group.

The following prompt appears:

```
Enter the agent port (default is 7800):
```

9. Accept the default port or specify a different port if needed to eliminate conflicts with your existing system configuration, and then press `Enter`.

The installer extracts and installs the software. When the installation is complete, the following prompt appears:

```
OK: Installation successful!
```

Installing Agents Using a Non-root Account or an Account Without sudo Privileges

In this type of installation, the installer starts the agent service and runs it as the user that performed the installation.

Important: Running the installer without root or sudo privileges is not recommended. When run without root or sudo privileges, the installer cannot install the files that provide automatic start for the agent services, so you must configure automatic restart manually.

To install agents and tools on UNIX or macOS machines using a non-root account without sudo privileges:

1. Log in as the user to own the installed agent files and run the agent processes.
2. Obtain the UNIX or macOS installer file for your agent platform as described in Non-Server Platform Installation Method for UNIX Agents on page 14-19.
3. Run `chmod +x ./commander_<OSType>.bin` to ensure that the installer is executable.

`<OSType>` is the agent platform. For example:

```
chmod +x ./commander_powerpc_AIX71.bin
```

4. Enter `./commander_<OSType>.bin --nonRoot` to start the installation.

The following prompts appear:

```
Checking installer integrity, please wait...
CloudBees Flow 7.2.0.116649 for AIX Installer
Copyright 2006-2018 CloudBees, Inc. All rights reserved.
```

Press CTRL-C to exit at any time.

Press Enter to accept default settings.

```
log file: /tmp/commander_install_20170321_115947.log
This suite installer can install several different product options.
Note: The default is to install everything.
Which products would you like to install (agent, tools):
```

Note:

Failure to include the `--nonRoot` argument causes the following error:

This installer must be invoked in a root context.

ERROR: Install failed. Exiting installer.

5. Enter agent or press Enter.

(You can also install the tools only by entering `Tools`.) The agent and tools will be installed. The following prompts appear:

Installing agent and tools.

Where would you like the software to be installed?

NOTE: The destination should NOT be an nfs filesystem.

Enter destination directory (default is `/opt`):

6. Enter the destination directory path.

Note:

If you lack sufficient privileges on the destination directory, the following error appears, and you must obtain sufficient privileges before continuing:

Could not create `"/bin/ElectricCloud/ElectricCommander"`.

If the directory that you entered already exists, the following prompts appear:


```
Directory "/opt/Electric Cloud/ElectricCommander" already exists.
```

```
Do you want to delete and overwrite it (Y/n)?
```

7. If the directory already exists, enter `y` to overwrite it.

The following prompts appear:

```
Non-root install mode. Current user 'build' will be used as owner for installed
agent files and run agent processes.
```

```
Enter an existing user group to own installed agent files and run agent
processes.
```

```
Or hit Enter to choose the primary group (default is '<primary group>'):
```

8. Enter the group name of the user to own the CloudBees Flow agent files and run the agent processes or press `Enter` to use the user's primary group.

The group that the agent runs as must have permission to write to the `$INSTALL_DIRECTORY/log` directory.

Note:

If you are not a member of the group, the following prompt appears, and you must enter a different group:

```
The combination of agent user 'build' and agent group 'foo' is invalid.
Please try again.
```

```
Enter an existing user group to own installed agent files and run agent
processes.
```

```
Or hit Enter to choose the primary group (default is '<primary group>'):
```

After you successfully enter the group name, the following prompt appears:

```
Enter the agent port (default is 7800):
```

9. Accept the default port or specify a different port if needed to eliminate conflicts with your existing system configuration, and then press `Enter`.

The installer extracts and installs the software. Then the following prompts appear. Note that the directory to contain the agent services varies by platform:

```
Please wait while the services are configured and started...
```

```
Services are started automatically during configuration.
```

```
To manually start services use following command(s):  
/opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/startup/ecmdrAgent start
```

```
To start services at system startup,  
copy files at /opt/electriccloud/electriccommander/startup  
to the init.d directory '/etc/rc.d/init.d'  
and make corresponding links in /etc/rcX.d directories.
```

When the installation is complete, the following prompt appears:

```
OK: Installation successful!
```

Unattended (Silent) Installation Method for UNIX or macOS Agents

The agent software must be installed on each machine you intend to use with CloudBees Flow. An agent is a CloudBees Flow component that runs on a machine resource. The agent executes CloudBees Flow job steps, monitors step progress, and records job completion information.

This section describes how to install agents and tools silently on UNIX (not Linux or Windows) machines. These include Solaris, HP-UX, macOS, and AIX machines. Agent upgrades are not supported on these platforms.

You can install agents using any of the following accounts:

- root
- Any account with sudo privileges
- (UNIX or macOS only) Any non-root account without sudo privileges

Silent Installation Command Arguments

The following table lists the available arguments.

Argument	Description
-q	Runs the installer in silent mode. The default installation options are used unless you override them on the command line or in an installation configuration file.
--nonRoot	(UNIX or macOS only) Runs the installer using a non-root account without sudo privileges. The agent service will run as the user that performed the installation. Note: Agents installed by root or using sudo can be upgraded only by root or using sudo. You cannot use <code>--nonRoot</code> to upgrade such agents.
-f	Removes and replaces any existing files in the destination directory. This argument completely removes the directory but does <i>not</i> uninstall the previous version. For details about upgrades, see Roadmap for Upgrading CloudBees Flow on page 6-1 .
--config	Specifies a file containing installation parameters and values.

Running a Silent Installation

Important: Running the installer without root or sudo privileges is not recommended. When run without root or sudo privileges, the installer cannot install the files that provide automatic start for the agent services, so you must configure automatic restart manually.

To run a silent UNIX or macOS agent installation:

1. Obtain the UNIX or macOS installer file for your agent platform as described in [Non-Server Platform Installation Method for UNIX Agents on page 14-19](#).
2. If you are *not* installing as a non-root user without sudo privileges, log in as root or as a user with sudo privileges.
3. Run `chmod +x ./commander_<OSType>.bin` to ensure that the installer is executable.
4. Run `commander_<OSType>.bin -q <arguments>`.

where `<OSType>` is the agent platform. For example:

```
commander_powerpc_AIX71.bin -q -f --config myconfig
```

For installation using a non-root account without sudo privileges, you must include the `--nonRoot` argument. Failure to do so causes the following error:

```
This installer must be invoked in a root context.
```

```
ERROR: Install failed. Exiting installer.
```

Example Parameters in an Installation Configuration File

Following is an example of parameters in a configuration file for silent installation of agents using root or an account with sudo privileges:

```
EC_INSTALL_TYPE=agent
DESTINATION_DIR="/opt"
AGENT_USER_TO_RUN_AS="bill jones"
AGENT_GROUP_TO_RUN_AS=engineering
EC_AGENT_PORT=7800
EC_AGENT_LOCAL_PORT=6800
```

Following is an example of parameters in a configuration file for silent installation of tools using root or an account with sudo privileges:

```
EC_INSTALL_TYPE=tools
DESTINATION_DIR="/opt"
USER_TO_RUN_AS=sally
GROUP_TO_RUN_AS=engineering
```